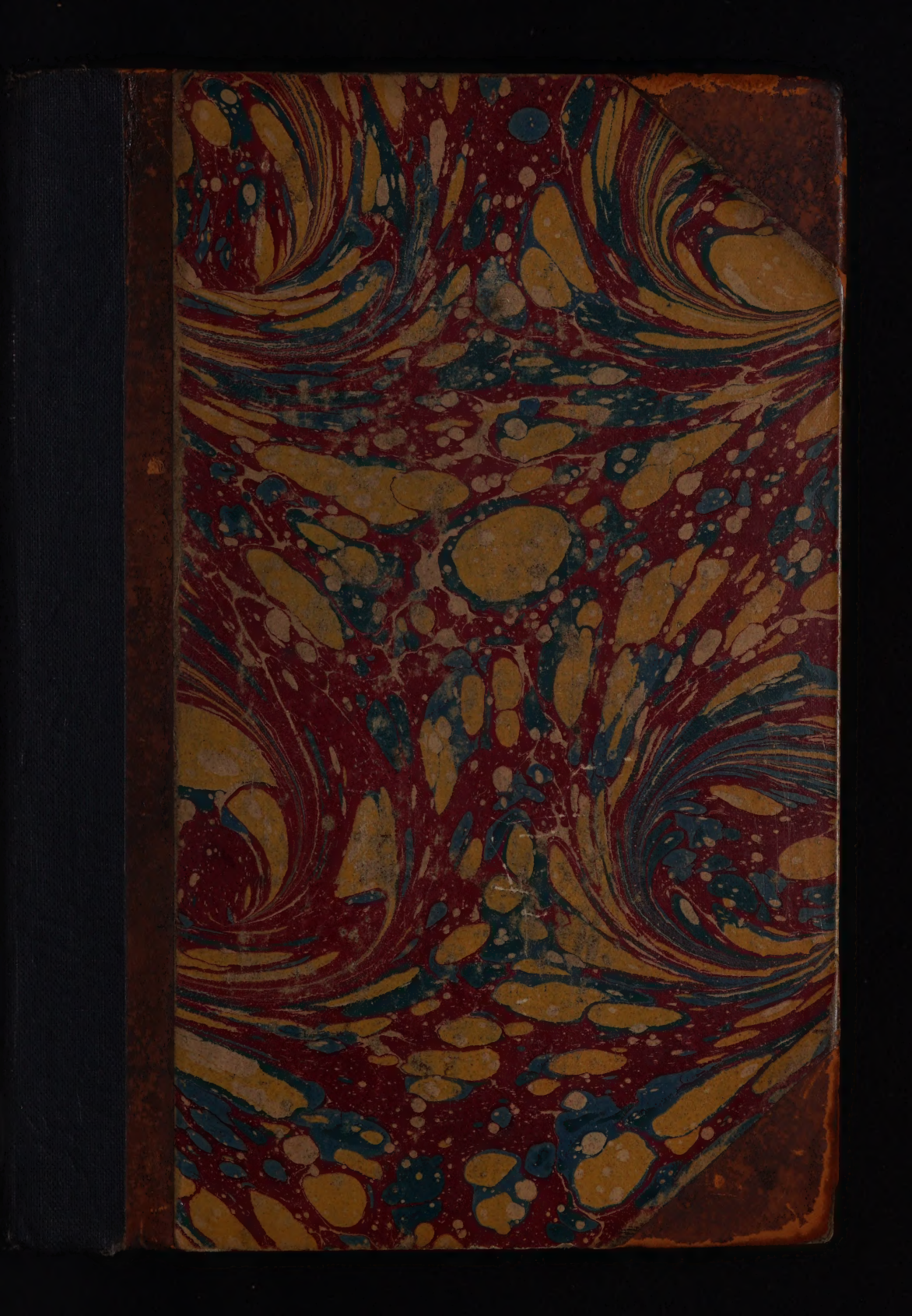


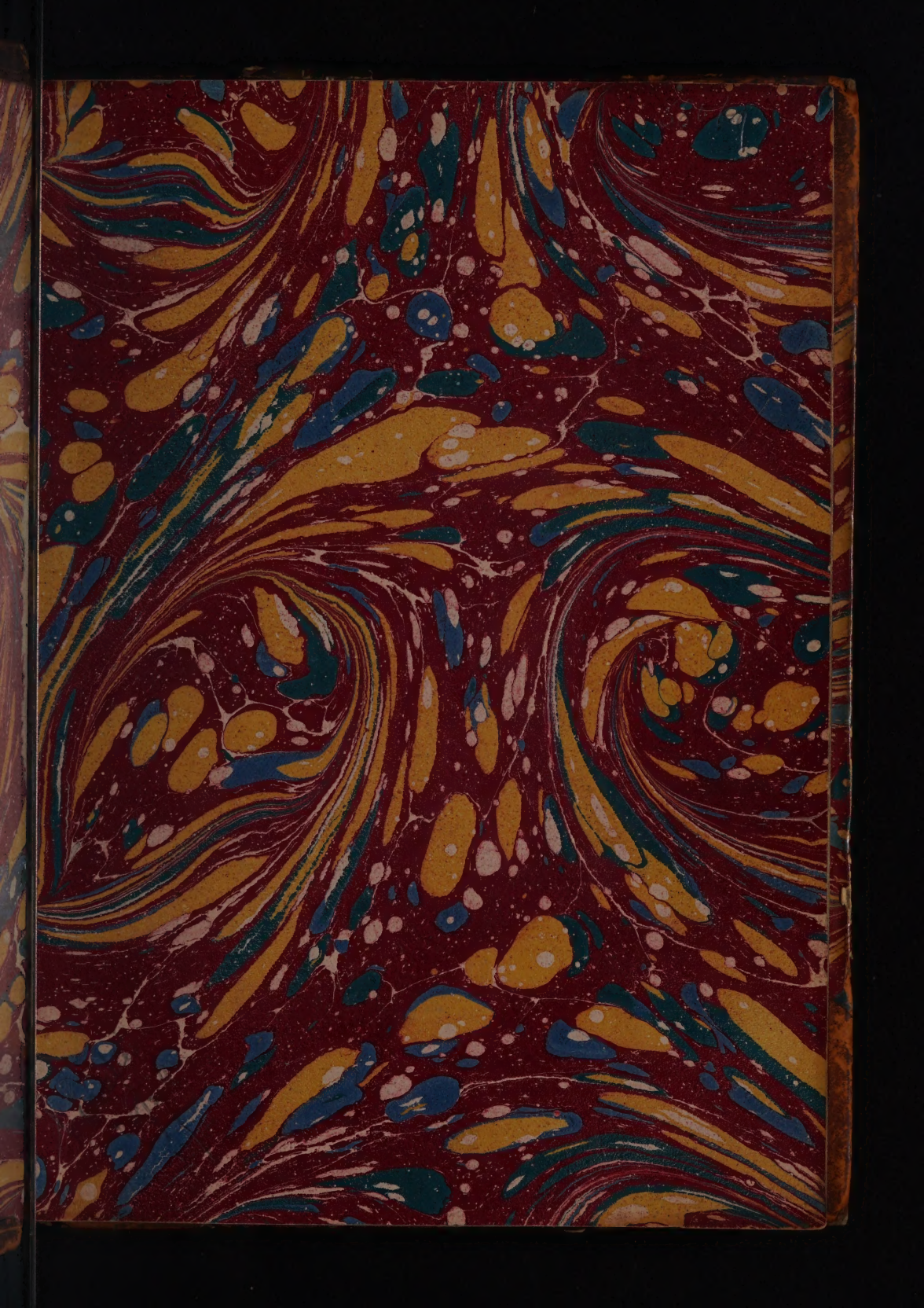
MORWYNG

TREASURE

OF

EVONYMVS

208



2799 (1) B/1
L.XLI 16/8
17/6

Gesner (C.)

The treasure of Euonymus

London J. Day. 1559

S.T.C. 11800

completed in MS from the 1565 ed.

3806q

C. GESNER.

The Treasure of EVONYMVS,

conteyninge the vvonderfull hid se-
cretes of nature, touchinge the most apte fozmes
to pzepare and destyl Medicines, foz the conser-
uation of helth: as Quintesſēce, Aurum Potabile,
Hippocras, Aromatical wynes, Balmes, Oyles
Perfumes, garnishyng waters, and other mani-
fold excellent confections. Wherunto are ioyned
the fozmes of sondzy apt Foznaces, and ve-
ſſels, required in this art. Translated
(with great diligence, & laboure)
out of Latin, by Peter Mor-
vvyng felow of Magda-
line Colleadge in
Oxford.

Imprinted at London
by Iohn Daie, dvvelling ouer
Alderſgate, beneath Saint
Martines.

Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum
ſolum.

Iohn Daye to the Christian Reader.

Considerynge with my selfe (louynge Reader) many and sundrye times, how ỹ nothinge is so desired, so acceptable, or so necessarye in the time of daungerous infirmities, and pearel of bodely helth, as to preserue those ỹ are free of sicknes frō the violence of the same, and to restore the sicke, weake, and languishing paciente vnto his former estate and pristinate healthe, which thyng is performed by the noble and excellente knowledge of Phisicke: and again, howe that this Arte is exercised, yea of famous and learned men, which without any great profit to the pacient, or worshipp to ỹ minister, because their medicines are negligently prepared: I thought it my part, by this my trauail and expenses, somwhat to serue herein thy necessity. Wherfor, I haue caused this precious treasure to be translated into oure vsuall, and natiue language, that like as all men are subiecte to sicknes: so in likewise all men may by this occasion learne the way vnto helth. And because thauthor (whose name I spare to manifest, for feare of inuious detracters) do in many places of this his worke, send the Reader vnto Philippe Vlstadius & Brunsvvick:

therfore I will with expedition (if this my labors shall be thankfullye accepted,) also publishe them, sparing neither labour, diligence, or charges for to bringe them bothe to their perfection, and also thy necessarye vse. As touchinge the excellencye of the preparinge medicines, the vtilitie springinge therof, and the argumente of the worke, because it is exactlye sette oute by the author in the preface folowing, I will leaue to trouble the further herein. Fare moste hartely well in Christe. At London the .ii. of May.

1559.

The preface of the author to the Reader.

i Of the inuention of liquors and oyles destilled.
ii Of the scope and end of this booke. Whereof more also shalbe spoken about the end of the Preface.
iii The praise of them that can be content to make commō the best and most effectuous medicins they haue.
iiii How much the dressing and maner of preparans auaileth in euery thing.

THe Art of destillatiō (whiche they call Chymia, Alchimia, Alkimia, Chemia Suidas calleth it, and Alchemia) hath inuented many profitable things for mās life, and in Phisicke also certain meruelous thinges, and praise worthy, if a man prepare them righte and diligentlye. For the lacke of knowledge, Couetousnes or negligence of Phisitions and commun Apothecaries is the cause why many such preparations are set litle by: and worthily, if you respect that which they prepare: vnworthely, if ye marke the Art it selfe, whiche certes is most excellent and most profitable: which semeth to be the cause why it lay hid so long, and began to come in vse very late. Some ascribe vnto Hierom of Brunsvvick, which about. lxx. yeares past practised Phisick at Argentyn, the originall of getting out waters, as they cal them, and liquors and oyles out of simple medicines by the strengthe of fire: but they are much deceiued, for this Arte was not inuented by him, but wryten in our Dutch tung and first set out by him. In mine opinion this inuencion is so auncient as the inuencion of the very Chymia, which I suppose was celebrated first and put in wryting by men that

vsed the Punicall or els the Arabicke tonge, a litle after the age of the Grecian Phisitions. Of those I speake that writt almoste the latest, as Aetius, Oribasius, Actuarius, Psellus. In certain libraries in Italy euen at this day, are there extant certain writinges of Chymia by certain late Grecians, namely a certain Philosopher called Stephanus also a boke intituled of the chaunging of metals, which cõmunlye are called Chymia, or Arcymia. There is also a boke to be had of Alchymia made by Auicenna vnto Assis a Philosopher. Geber (the Nepheu of I canne not tell what great Mahomet) who is celebrated as a captain and prince of this science, what age he liued in I can not easily say. Although I iudge him not to haue bene the first inuentor of this Art, but one that brought it to lighte and renouned it. This man in his worke intitled Summę perfectionis, discourſinge excellentlye and disputinge manye things of destillacion generallye, writeth that diuers maners of destilling are knowne almoſt of all men, euen as an auncient inuencõ, yea in his time also, no new thing. Certain late writers declare the writinges of Alchymia not only of Albertus Magnus, S. Thomas, Rhaza, and Auicenna, Arabik Phisitions, but also of Aristotle, Plato and Salomon, at the leaſt wise mention to be made by thẽ of it: to whome I geue small credence, not that I thincke this studye to be the newer, but certes that it was ether vnknown to these philosophers or mentioned in no place. Some there be that expound feetly and wittily al the feinings of the Poets, and chiefly that of the golden fleece, sought by the Argonautæ, vnto the multiplying of Golde or Art of enterchaunging of metalles. Some also ascende higher, and make the first men by and by after the beginning of the world, authors therof. Some simplely make it moſt auncient, and affirme that no certainty is to be had of the first inuẽters. At Padvvay in Italy in our time was found a moſt auncient monument, namely an erthen pot, hauing written vpon it this Hexasticon.

Plutoni ſacrum munus ne attingite fures,
Ignotum eſt vobis hoc quod in vrna latet.
Nanque elementa graui clauſit digeſta labore,
Vaſe ſub hoc modico, Maximus Olibius:
Adſit fœcundo cuſtos ſibi copia cornu,
Ne pretium tanti depereat laticis.

This ſacred to God Pluto (theues) ware that ye touch not,
Unknown is it to you all, this that is hid in a pot.
For the elements hath ſhut vp digeſted with much pain,
In this ſmal veſſel the great Olibius certaine.
Plenty with thy fruteful horn as a gard be thou preſent,
Leaſt the price pearith of this liquor moſt excellent.

Within this pot was an other litle pot with the inſcription of theſe verſes.

Abite hinc peſſimi fures.
Vos quid voltis cum voſtris oculis emiſſitiis?
Abite hĩc voſtro cũ Mercurio petaſato caduceatoq;.
Maximus maximo donum Plotoni hoc ſacrũ facit

Away frõ hẽce ye mighty theues, trudge els wher & go by,
What ſeke ye with your ſpying eies, why do ye por & pry
Hens with your hatted Mercury, and with his rod alſo.
This gift is ſacred by the greatſt vnto the greateſt Ploto.

Again, within this little pot was found a light yet burning betwene two Phials, the one of Gould, the other of Siluer, ful of a certain mooſte pure liquor, by the vertue wherof they beleue that this lighte had burnte manye a yeare, as did noote in their collections and gatherings of old auncient inſcriptiõs or Poeſies Petrus Appianus and Bartholomeus Amantius Hermolaus Barbarus alſo in his

Corollarium or addicion vpon Dioscorides made mention of this same thing, wheras he entreateth of waters in cõmun. There is also (saith he) a heauenlye water, or rather diuine of the Chymistes, whiche boothe Democritus and Mercury Trimegistus knewe: callinge it sometimes a deuine water, somtimes a Scythicall liquor, somtimes pneuma, that is, spirit of the nature of the firmament, and of ỹ fist essens or substance of things: wherof potable gold, and that philosophers stone much spoken of, but not yet fond, consisteth. Hereupon also is the name geuen vnto the art calling it Psammurgicall, and mistical, and Annophysiall and holy, and greatest: as thoughe it had certaine secreate letters, and such as it should be conuenient to kepe and restrein the prophane commun people from. This kinde of liquor, as I suppose, dothe the Epigram signifye of late found within the field of Padua nie vnto the village called Atesta, made vpon earthen or bricke mettal, and therfore frail, and broken vnwares by the handes of a man of the country digging the ground in the same place. The remẽbrance wherof least it should pearish we haue added hereunto the very wordes. This holy gift to the God, &c. as before. Therfore it appeareth that the study of this Art was of moste antiquitie amongste the Barbarus nacions, but deriued vnto the Romains and Grekes somwhat late, neither before peraduenture that the Romains obteined the dominion of a great part of the worlde: or if sooner yet couertly & reteined emongst a very fewe. Cicendulæ ỹ shine in the night (saith Cardane) teach vs that a liquor may be made that may shine in the dark. It is made certes by the putrifying of those things that haue moste exceding brightnes, light & perspicuitie. I dout not but it is possible to be made, wherof and how, I am vncertain. But these things are almoste besides our matter, sauing that it mighte seme vtterly that the way to sublimate & destil, as they term it, hath had his original of the Chymists, & continued also al-

wais vō theſr art: was opened vnto the mē of our parte of the woꝛld thē firſt, whē as ẏ woꝛld being made knowen bi thimpery of the Romains, ſundꝛy kinds of ſpices alſo & diuers medicins vnknowen befoꝛe to the men of Europe, & to the Grekes & Latins alſo, began to be bꝛought in: and afterward alſo moꝛe, what time as the Mauritans & mē learned in the Arabik tung & doctrin, poſſeſſed a great part of Spain, wherby certain bokes of learned mē cam vnto vs: & amongſt the latter ſoꝛt, as I think, the woꝛks of one Bulcaſis Benaberazeris who in the place wher he intreteth of the pꝛeparation of medicins, teacheth alſo of many things to be ſublimated & deſtilled. About the age of the ſame mā almoſt, I think Iohannes Meſuę was famous, whō we read to haue liued about ẏ yere of our Loꝛd. 1158. But he mēcioneth none other deſtild waters thē of Roſes & Woꝛmwood. Mē ſay Auicenna floꝛiſhed the yers of our Loꝛd. 1149. who alſo ſpeketh of Roſewater deſtild. The vſe of metalli things ſublimated is far moꝛe auncient, at the leaſte wiſe touching the tradition oꝛ tretiſes of authoꝛs, & likewiſe is the vſe of oyls that are made by deſcenſion oꝛ downwarde as in Raſis & Actius. A certain mā (whoſe name I ſpare to rehers,) wꝛit of late that theſe maner of deſtilled liquoꝛs wer not vnknowen to the latter Greke wꝛiters, vſing this argument, that deſtilled liquoꝛs are ſometimes named in the wꝛitings & woꝛks of Actuarius. And in dede he nameth in ſoe places Rhodoſtagma, as in his Iulep againſt ẏ cogh: & a litle folowing in an other Iulep intyboſtagma. But vō theſe woꝛds is ſignified nothing els thē a ſimple ſyꝛup of Roſes oꝛ Endiue. Rhodoſtactum doth Agenita deſcribe in his .7. boke, ẏ .15. cha. with theſe woꝛds. Sleth. ii. ſextars of the iuice of Roſes ẏ nails wherof are takē away, one ſextar of hony ſkimming it til the .iiii. part be conſumed. Ne a litle befoꝛe alſo he deſcribeth Hydroroſatū roſed water, that alſo far differing frō a deſtiled liquoꝛ, oꝛ water deſtild foꝛ it conſiſteth of .iiii. pounds of Roſes the nailes takē away, .b. ſextaries of water: ii. ſextaries of hony. The

vngues.

The Arabians also or their expositors, when they speake of the water of any plant, they vnderstand the decoctiō of it in water: and likewise Nicolas Myrepsus that writte in Greke of the compositions of medicines, whome it appeareth to be a verye late writer, by the barbarous woordes that he vseth very oft: wherin I maruel this, that no mēcion is made by him of waters or oyles prepared in Chymisticall instruments. Only the oyl Capnistum or smoked, that is destilled by descention, doth he describe, as Actius also. Moreouer, the thinges that the Chimistes make may I comprehend in .ii. kindes for the moste parte, that they be ether liquors or Mally things, the liquors againe are ether watery or oyly: and these ether aiery or fiery. The Mally things, are ether such as rest in the bottom: or such as are caried vpwarde: and that .ii. wales, ether as pure bodies and substances, as they which they cal sublimated, quick siluer. &c. or Sout for the remedies of the eies wyth Phisicions. There be also other artificial manner of preparings, wherwith the purest and most effectual parte in medicines is drawne out, and as it were the forme is separated from the matter.

fridgo.

And although I am not greatly trauailed nether in the Chymisticall nor in the other manner of preparings, but by the way haue got the knowledge of certain thinges, partly by mine own experience in some things, & partlye of myfrends: yet what so euer and how much so euer this is, I wil communicat it with the studions of Phisick: not as though I entend to teach perfectly and absolutely the very Art of destilling and preparing of other things, but as it were writing vnto such as now already are not all voyde and without knowledge of these things, hauing ether experimented them selues or red other mens writtings. For I haue nothing so exrellēt or secrete, but I couet it might go abrode to the publik and common profit,

and

and although in smal wealth, yet haue I ben euer of nature ready to communicate and make any man priuye of any cunning I had, which som referre vnto simplicitie or childishnes, other some better to the liberalitie of my disposition. There be some that do vtterly cloke and kepe secrete their things, and that diuers kinde of men: some for Ambicion, that they maye haue wherewith to excell and pas other menne: some also for couetousnes, to get gayne thereby: other throwe the ignoraunce of the aunciente writers, as thoughe there were not put in writinge ether the same or far better by men of antiquitie, whiche now are despised of many, and a foolish and vnsaciable lust is ther alwais to find out new thinges. Ther wantes not such as think, great and effectual medicins shuld be kepte secrete for this cause, least vncunning men, as many practicioners be, without al reason almost, and al learnynge, might abuse them, and conuert those thinges whiche are inuented for the helth of mē, to their destruction. To such wold I answer, As no kind of euil ought to be committed for this intent that any good thing might follow therof: so that which is good ought not to be left vndone, leaste som euil might ensue, for the world shal neuer be without them that wil abuse good things and profitable inuencions. But good men, simplely suche good thinges as they haue, they make them common, and wil not stick nor cese to do so because they feare, that certain leud persons may do hurt therby. But I wil leaue of this disputation, thys do I protest sincerely: as I thinck withal my hart, that I couet by my example to stur vp learned and good Physions, that laying apart al Ambition, Couetousnes, Ignorance, Enuy, if they can bring any excellent thinge vnto our profession, that they wold do it gentlely and publikely. As for the vnlearned certes, they in ministring not only these great and effectual medicines, of whiche sorte we

shall

prodemus.

inprobitate

transmigrant.

in oratione vel ornatu.

Supina.

Dragmata.

thal put diuers in wrytinge heare, but meates also and moste common drinkes, out of time, do hasard and brynge mens liues manye times to diseases and deathe: and it is well knowen that Hippocrates writ how our Ptisan ministred not in due time, was the cause of death to a certaine man sick of the Pleurisy. These therfore ought to be lefte partly to their ignorance, partly to their leude malapartnes. But they that haue nede of the Physicion are to be admonished to do that in Phisicke, that all men are wont to do in al other Artes: that is, to chuse good Physicions, and learned, and such as exercise and practise this Art by their profession, both with reasos, as a part of Philosophy and also in the very actions and doinges of cures. But I return to the purpose. The preparing therfor (as I say) is of the greatest moment and weight in euerye matter. In Rhetorik vtterans, gesture, and pronunciation more almost moue the mindes of the hearers, then the very argument that is handled. Hereupō it cometh that things put in meter and in numbers, do delite so greatly: which if a man vtter in proos, they shalbe taken for cold, dul and folishe. Hereof cometh it that one beinge asked the question what was the chiefest thinge in an orator, answered pronunciation: what was the next and the third: the same. Shewes and plaies, that thei delite the hearers and beholders so greatly, it is much more long of the form and maner of their furniture and preparance then of the matter plaied or shewed. In like maner in the verye thinges and workes, the forme, the fashion, figure, maner, aswel of nature as of Art, finally a certain preparation is more marked and commended then the matter. Likewise in physik, the conninge to prepare thinges aright, and the discression to minister them aptly, haue the greatest moment and skil moste. Nether is it of greater force what thou ministrest, then in what maner. And althoughe there be manye circumstan-

circumstances to be considered, that thou maist exhibit the medicin aright, yet the maner, and the preparing is with in the medicine, and is at it were the form therof and part the other circumstaunces are without it, as time, place, and such things as are to be considred about the sickman. But letting pas other wates of dressing and preparing at this present, we wil onli touch those, bi the which al the ver tue and faculti or operation is separated from the substãce of the medicins, so that ỹ more liquid and moyst, the more pure and subtil part of euery remedy or medicin, maye be had seuered and drawn out from the grose and erthy part: whether it be gathered into a liquor drawn out of the sam remedy or medicin or into an other certaine extarnall. &c. which the barbarous wryter Arnold calleth Eruirtuare to outuerteuat, or Excorporare, to outcorporate. Furthermore, if sumthings shal seme to be written somwhat curiously or double diligently, ye must consider that suthe pertain not to the Physicions of the common people and pore sooke, but to such as abound more with riches and ease, & haue plenty of seruants, or such as remain in Prynces or kings courts: or also to Philosophers, that busilye searche out the meruelous mutacion and vertues of natural thinges, and in them delite them selues. To conclude, let no man maruel that so great and longe commendacions and praises are added to certain medicines, as vnto the Quintessences as they call them, to Aqua vities, & made balmes, and that vnto some meruelous vertues are attributed, as to sharpen the wit and memory, to cõserue the senses and youth. &c. When as euen by the auncient Grekes & Latins also we read such effects and operacions to be ascribed to Triacle and other preseruatiues and compositions, specially by the Arabians vnto diuers things, yea euen of Galen also vnto Triacle. Ther be som that I wil not anew, and whose credit I leaue to the authors, whose names I

wryte euery where. But it is said before already, that we wryt all these thinges for the learned and discreate men, which for the most part shall iudge more easily how much credit is to be geuen to euery thinge. Although in verye many it is not sufficient to be furnished with learning and iudgement, excepte experience and practise be ioyned also therwith. But I make an end heare of my Preface.

valore.

The authors alledged in this Boke.

AEgidius booke of ix. or .x. liquors destilled, in the whiche I fynde many things which are also in the boke of Raimund Lullus of waters.
Actius Amidenus.
Albertus Magnus.
Alexander Benedictus.
Andreas Furnerius booke in French of the decking and of mans nature.
Antony Guainerius.
Arnolde de Villa Noua or Newton.
Auicenna.
Barthol. Montaguana.
Bulcasis some cal him Albucasis.
Brudus Lusitanus.
Dioscorides.
Epiphanius Empericus boke writen, not prynted, of medicines, a Phisicion that had trauailed in Grekelād whome I knewe when I was a yong man.
Geber a Chymist.
Gualterus Ryffius Dutche boke of destillacions.
Hermolaus Barbarus.
Hieronymus of Brunswyk, that wrote first in Dutch of destilled waters.
Hieronymus Cardanus.
Iac. Hollerius de materia Chirurgica.
Iac. Syluius commētaries vpon Mesuen, and a booke of the pre-

preparing and compoſinge of ſimple medicines.
Io. Almenar of the Frenche diſeaſe or pockes.
Io. Braſeſcus.
Io. Ganiuettus.
Io. de Rupe ſciſſa, looke in Raimund Lullus.
Io. Genrotus a frenche boke.
Io. Manardus.
Io. Meſuæ.
Io. Tagautius Metaphras vpon the Surgery of Guido, de Cauliaco.
Io. de Vigoes Surgery.
Marianus Sanctus a Surgean.
Munkes commentaries vpon Meſue.
Nicander.
Nicolas Maſſa of the frenche pockes.
Nicolas Myropſus.
Peter Andro Mattheolus Senenſis booke of the frenche pockes, and Italian commentaries vpon Dioſcorides.
Petrus Aponenſis.
Philip. Viſtadius Cœlũ philoſophorum, that is, heauẽ of Philoſophers.

Raimund Lullius boke notable good and very learned, of Quinteſſence which was prynted once at Argentin, & of late at Norinberge, but differinge in manye thinges. I haue. ii. written copies, and other. ii. I ſaw with a frende of mine, which al did differ amongſte them ſelues & from the prynted. I did ſe alſo the boke of Quinteſſence of Ioannis de Rupe ſciſſa, almoſt throughout word for word agreinge with the ſame, that it mighte ſeeme that Lullus writ out of his, or els that ſome man fathered it falſly vpon Lullus, if ſo be it he writ afore Lullus, as we reade in the Dialog of Ioannes Braſeſcus. Yet Symphorianus Camperius noted that Lullus or Lullius floriſhed the yere of oure Lord. 1311. But Io. de Rupe ſciſſa the yeare. 1340. Trite.

A boke of the ſame Lullus, of waters. Loke before in Aegidius. Raſis. Remaclus F. Lymburgenſis, that writ of thoſe deſtilled waters ỹ be in commõ vſe.
Rogerius Bacho of the vertues of Aqua vitæ, according to the. xii. ſignes, whicke boke ſom not truely aſcribe to Arnold de villa no. Serapio.

A Table of the chapters contained in this Booke.

What destillation is, and of diuers formes and kindes. 1.

2 Of the vertues of licores destilled generallye. 7

3 Of the manifold vse of lyquors destilled, bothe in Physicke, and otherwise. 15

4 A way to purge and make clene troubled waters. 17

5 Of Balneum Mariæ generallye, and of those destillatiõs that be don by vapors of hot water and in horse dong. id.

6 Certain excellẽt simple waters destilled in Balneo Mariæ, firste of Plantes then of bea. 24

7 Of Rosewater. 38

8 Of waters destilled of beasts, or of their partes, or excrementes, and firste of all of the hoole beastes. 49

Of vessels and diuers instruments belouging to destillation. 9 51

Of the matter for vessels of destillacion: and first against leaden and brasen vessels. 10 57

11 Of Fornaces. &c 61

Howe to close vessels and to defend them, bothe with clay and otherwise. 12 61

Of the preparation for destillation. 12, 67

Of the rectificatiõ of liquors destilled. 13 73

Destillacion by a filter or a lisse of Wollen cloth. 14 75

Of burning water or single Aqua vitæ, and of the strength therof, and manifold vse. 15 76

16 Of the strengths and vertues of Aqua vitæ 82

18 Of suche thinges as be

be destilled dry, put into any liquor. 89

Of quintessence of remedies. 18 94

15 How the quintessence of all thinges maye be drawn oute, to minister thē or the vertue of thē, to mennes bodies. 98

19 Of the drawyng oute of the Quintessence frō wine. 102

20 How quintessens may be drawne out more easelt and with les cost, for poze mens sakes, out of the same. 104

21 In what places Vlstadius teacheth in hys beauē, teacheth to draw out diuers quintess. 106

23 A meruellous water that hath a contrarye operation to Aqua vitæ, whiche maye be called cold quintessence. 107

24 Of the extractinge & drawing forth of all the vertues of Chelidonia, or Selandine: by the whiche example, euerye man of anye vnderstanding, maye vse to drawe oute the vertues also of other plantes. 110

14 How Quintessence is drawn out of frutes, as Apples, Pears, plums, Cheries, chestnuts. 116

25 Out of flours, herbs and rotes. idem

26 Of quintessēce of mās bloud, egges, flesche, and Honye. 117

28 Of quintessēce of metals. 121

18 Of the drawing oute of quintessence from Antimonia, lead, whit lead 122

29 Of diuers kindes of Aqua vitæ copoled. 124

Aqua vitæ againste Pestilēce, proued and vsed with great and meruelous successe by a certaine Phisicion of oure time of Solodurn in Heluetia the yere of our lord 1547. In so much that scarsly euery tēth of thē that receiued it, died. 128

Two

32 Two compositions of Aqua vitæ. 125
33 What medicynes bee mixte wyth Aqua vitæ, without any destillation first within the body, thē without. 141
34 A water to washe the parts taken with the palsey. 145
35 Of destilled waters cōposed, but with other, thē with Aqua vitæ. 146
37 Certain composed waters, to be destilled other of the medicines by themselues: or w well spryinge water. 135
38 Of waters of vertues or golden water. &c. 155
39 A water of certain remedies for shorte. &c. 163
40 A water for the ston. 165
41 Certain waters composed. idem
42 Waters of Capōs. 168
43 Waters composed for diuers diseases, wythin the body chiefly, whereof some are made of medicins and iuices, whyles they be yet new, other are infused and put into the iuices of plāts or waters destild, whai, or blud 170
44 An aproued water for the sores of the raines & bladder. 171
45 A water cōposed 172
A water against the Pestilence. &c 46 174
47 Of purging medi. 175
Gold potable or. &c 177
49 Certain waters composed. &c. 183
50 Certaine waters for the eies. 185
51 Of waters of swiet sauour. 187
52 Rosewater with musk Saffron, cloues. &c. 189
Waters of swiet. &c. 192
Waters destilled called Cosmeticall. &c. 195
56 Certain waters destild for ỹ garnishing. &c 200
57 Certaine Cosmetical thinges. 207
58 Waters for the dying of the heares. &c. 208
59 A way to destill swiet waters & effectual. &c 211

Destil-

VVhat Destillation is, and of diuers fozmes and kyndes.

DESTILLATION not distillatiō (as lerned doe wzite) is the dzawyng fozthe of a thinner and purer humoz out of a iuise, by the fozce of heate: Siluius. Destillation by ascentiō oz going vpwarde, is when the vapours oz fume is caried vp and be there gathered together into water & so dzoppe doune: The same authour. Moist thinges put into a body (foz so do they cal the bigger vessell, from whence the vapur is lifted vp) by the fozce of heate are extenuated into a vapour, whiche gathered together by the coldenes of the head oz other thing, into water, is receiued foz the most part, by a chanel oz gutter made in ꝑ vzinks of the head, and so dzopeth doune and destilleth by the noos (foz so do they communly term that part of the head, very neer resembling mās noos, both in fashion and in vse) into some vessell sette vnder foz the purpose, men call it a receiuer oz a vzinall: Siluius. Certain like things natur hath wzought, both in exhalatiōs aboue in the aire, specially thē that be moist, and also in reumes destilling from the head both of men & certain other beastes, vnto

the lower partes. Therfore of a plant or any o-
ther substaunce ordeined to be destilled what part
of it is most meet to be extenuated and fynet (that
is the purest parte, the lightest, the thinnest, the
moistest, and the most superficial parte next vnto
the vttermost partes of the body) being first of all
fyned by the force of heet, is lifted vp: nert suche
other partes as in puernes cum nie to the first and
last suche a moysture of the thinges as is more
grosse that held together the earthly partes, a cer-
tain fatnes and oylines, by a stronger force of the
fyre, is separated, and take vp hoolly: which once
clean drawn forthe, the body remaineth dissolued
and brought into asshes. Oute of all maner of
plantes therfor, and beastes: yea out of al partes
of them bothe, a certain raw waterishnes, and as
it were a fleumatick and excrementall parte, is
first drawen oute: then cumyth forth that whiche
is better disgested and more pure: last of all an
xx oylines: whiche also euen oute of the very bones
may be gotte, and not only out of massy partes: sa-
uing that certain partes ar of so slender and thin
substance, ꝑ they yelde vp almost all their moister
strength at the first. Moreouer, all this drawing
oute of humors, is done with heet. For that kinde
of Destillation, that is done by a shred of woullen
cloth, (they cal it a filter) or by grauel, a raw ear-
then vessell, a vessell of iuye tree (Plinie, I thinke,
writes of the wode that is called Smilax, how it
xxx will let sype through water mixt with wyne, and
kiep the wyne still: which I once proued & found
it trewe)

it trewe) but this is no destillation in deed, except vnto suche as speake impropyely. For that which is properly called destilation is done by heet: and that from the sonne, or of fyre, corruption and rottennes: By the sonne, as certain men haue inuēted, to draw of flowres a kind of water, very nere to them selues in smell and other pleasaunt qualities. By fyre, that is, by flame that come of aere and of aereall bodies: or els by burning cooles, that ar made of earth or earthly bodies enkindled, destillation is made, ether by no other thing betwixt, or by the meanes of hoat water, or also by the vapour and feume of the same, by fine sand or dros of metall polished and made plaine. x

Moreouer the flame it selfe, aswell as the coole, is diuers, not onely in respect of that it is great and little, but also of the woode whether it bee rotten and doated, or sound, stinking, or wel smelling: grene or drie. Besides this it is a great matter what bignes the furnace be of, what fashion, what ioyning together. Also the coole of smothered and half burnd wode, giueth a certain strong sauour, and a quality far vnlyke to the thinges destilled: as we see it doeth to thinges boyled and otherwyse prepared therwith. Therefor let the cooles be all fired, and halfbrent, that the ill sauour be expired before that the thing to be destilled be committed vnto them: specially if it be receiued into the body: for in suche thinges as ar to be vsed without, it forceth lesse, al this saith Syluius. xx xxx

In the destillation of wyne the foure elementes

ascende vp in their order: the lightest, subtilst, and hoatest first, that is, the fire: secondarily the aire: thirdly water: the earth remaineth in ỹ bottome:
x and lykewyse I iudge in the destillation of vineger. In moze grosse & earthly thinges, yet moyst also, whiche besides the watery partes, haue also some grose and such as may be made thicke as in the teares that run out of tries oz gũmes, in ioyces, in rosin and in hony, that which is moze watery is caried vp first, the airy partes next, the firy last of al, ỹ earthy partes remain in the bottome: and if the fier be any thyng bigg they ar burnt. In metalles, the same ar resolued into vapours, and congeled together, sticke to the lembeck, the coloure chaunged into whyt, as quick syluer, arsnike, &c. Saltpeter, &c.

xx The nature of fyze is to deminisshe (as Cardane saith) ether by breaking dzye thinges into peces, as when it bringeth grauell into dust: oz by melting, as metalles: oz by separating the subtill and pure partes as in destillations. It chaunceth in destillations notwithstanding, that a thing shall both be extenuated and mixt with an other, when as they ar done with a moyste heat, not with fyze. Foz a heat bothe extenuateth and mixeth with moysture. This is doon sumtyme by setting the
xxx vessels in hoat water: whiche is called Balneum Mariæ. The best kinde of destillation next vnto this, is in hozs dong. Then by asshes: the best in this kynde, is by the superfluous refuse of oliues, after the oyle is pzest fozth, foz it being a hoat & moyst

moyst matter, will reteyne his heat very long, yea a great meany of monethes: and so muche the lōger then the kurnels of grapes, because the substance of the olives is thicker & fatter. But none x
of thies wayes is able to melt metalles, but they must nedes haue fyer. Albeit as the most vehement and feruent destillation is done by fyre: so is it vnmiet for mixture and true attenuation, or fyning: and the way by asshes is almost lyke vnto it. for if a man will put thinges destilled by fyre vnto their own dregges and mixt them together, he shall perceiue the quantity for quantity, heuier then they were afore, and dryer also. Therfor fyre doth not truely attenuat and lessen in dede, but that nature whiche digesteth & mixeth the hoole substāce. Wherfor through their puritie, al ioyne xx
together in one, and the thing mixt, is made thicker: notwithstanding that is composed and made of the most subtill and the purest partes. Therfor in naturall digestion and seething, whiche to melt the hardest thinges, hath also the force of fyre, and the strength of soft and easye bath in extenuating and lesning the same: the more grosse and massy partes on broken into peces, whiche can not be brought to pas with fyre.

The heat of the first degree, whiche is moderate, as of hors dong, and Balneum Mariæ, is called the heat of digestion, resolution, putrefaction, maceration, and of circulation, wherof wee shall xxx
speake more in place conuenient.

Of diuers wayes to destil by sublimation with

water and withoute water, looke within in Rose water, out of Bulcasis.

Of destillation generally Geber an Arabian, writ certayn thinges in. 1. 4. 50. chapter of his booke callid Summa perfectionis. Where he reasoneth excellently of many thinges chiefly of the difference and diuers affectes of destillation by water and by asshes. In the same booke. 39. chap. he teacheth of sublimatiõ, why it was inuented: and
x so forth in the. 40. chap. what sublimation is and of thre degrees of fyre to be obserued in it: and in the. 41. chap. of the moderating of the fyre in sublimation: and how the reason of that thing is vnderstanded, by putting wull of wode, or bombice in to the vpper hoole of the aludel. Of chusing of wode the. 43. chapter.

Brunsvvicke Suche cõmune things as ar put into a rose still, to be destilled, it is best not to put myche in at once, least they that be nethermost be
xx dryed away and burnt, those that lie aboue remaynyng yet almost hoole, and as they were put in. And chiefly if thou destill any pretious or odorife rous thinges, it shalbe better to put in newe, the ofter, and so shall the water flow more plẽteously.

Suche herbes flowres and other plantes and growyng thinges, as ar to be destilled, ought to be gathered when they ar perfectly rype, chiefly whyle the mone encreasith: when the wether is faire, and in the day tyme to be laide in ỹ shadow,
xxx to be cut, and if nede require, to be brosyd also, and by and by to be destilled.

Of the

Of the vertues of licozes destilled generally.

Anarde in his Epistles. 15. booke 15. chapter, saith thus: when I perceiued in the commun waters that ar destilled out of plantes by fyze, nether the smell noz the taste remaine, but many times the contrary (foz the water of wozmwode I perceyued to be sweet, of Mint and Basill, came water rather stinknyge then well smellyng: whereby I well perceiued that the water alone had not the same vertues that the hoole herbe had) I began carefully to muse, and to consult also with those that of suche waters ar called communly chymici, by what deuise bothe the smell and the tast might be preserued in thies waters, that is founde in the hoole herbe. It were longe to wryte all the ways, whiche I proued to finde oute thies thinges: yet one will I touche, whiche semeth to me to be the best and the easiest waye. That is by the vapoure and smoke of hoat water, in a double vessell, &c.

Syluius. Waters destilled, reteyne and kiepe still the vertues of the simples wheroute they be drawne: sauing that they ar moze pure & stronge, the oftener they be destilled, whiche wee proue in the water of wyne, foz the most part, very seldome in other thinges.

The vertues of licoze destilled, some doo alter and chaunge ether by smering the head of the still with

with some matter, as hony, Ladanum and suche like, or els by putting it in ỹ nose of the stil, which serueth for the most parte, to the grace of the smel: for thei bind muske, cloues, Caphura and such like in bundels, and put them in the top of the nose, that the licore passing thorow thies matters, may get a swiet sauour.

impugnut x

A doubt. If so be it ỹ fyre maketh al thinges hoat and dry: all waters gotten by destillation, ought to be hoat and dry. Nether dothe the watery substance disproue this, for when as brenning water is suche, it doth both bren and mightly make hoat and dry mens bodies. Again, al waters be colde and moyste, as long as the substance hath the vpper hande. But nether of thies is alwayes true: yea, some of thies ar more lyke vnto those thinges wheroute they be taken, as rose water, bothe in smel, tast, and operation. A phiall of plantain water, is able to staunche bloud, where so euer it runne forth. Water of Lettis can not doo the same, although it be muche colder. A certain man of late endeuouring to encrease his memory infused and steept balm for the space of thre days in whyte wyne, then lightly wringing oute the wyne, destilled a water, by the drinking wherof, he thought to recouer his memory. But hauing a hoat liuer, had almost destroyed his health. And this maner is called of the philosophers, to sette Starres in the skye.

y

xx

xxx

Therfor men be wont to axe whether these waters reteyne and kiep their owne prope vertues

and

and strength. Wee once saide, whyles wee entreated of the euill maner of curing, that they are no strengthes nor vertues, because they are destitute of sauour and taste. For water of wormwode, nether smelleth like wormwode, nor is bitter: yea that is more wonder, it is sumwhat swiete. Yet burning water (to speake nothing of Rose water) well declareth that ther is a certaine vertue and efficacie in waters. For if you will say it is suche because of fyre: how commeth it to pas that none other water is like it? for this doth marueilously make hoate, dryeth, perceth, hath a sharp smell, & burneth. It is plain therfore now, that there is strength and vertues in waters: but not in al waters, nor equall with that they be drawn oute of. for what things soeuer haue a thinne substaunce ioyned with colde, gyue a water not vnlyke to the selues, as the Rose. They that haue a thin and hoat substance, giue a lyke water, but burning withall, as wyne and certain metals. Suche as haue a grosse and hoat substance, giue an vnlyke water and an euill, as wormwod. Such as haue grosse and colde, they giue vnlyke, but not euill, as the Gourde. Accoording to this reason, suche strengthes of waters as ar receiued with soft fyre ar easy to be learned. for suche as require a vehemenr fyre, doo all vehemently dryе, & for the most parte also, make hoate. This saith Cardan.

x

sidem fecit.

non aequab.

xx assimilely

But me thinkes thies thinges would be more diligently considered and weyed. First, wher he saieth that wormwode water is not bitter: it is

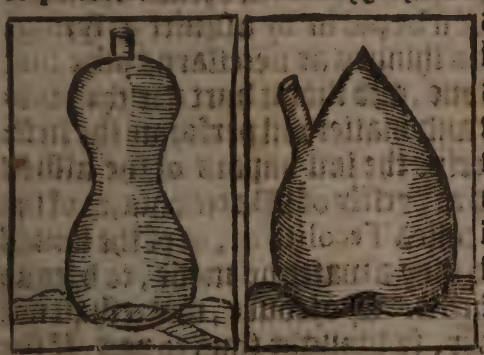
xxx

trew, if a man destill it negligently as the cõmun apothecaries ar wont, in leaden limbeckes. but destill it in Balneo Mariæ, and see whether it shall lacke his smell and tast, or no. Yea, it shall retain both, and that effectuously, not only this herbe, but also any other plant whatsoeuer it be, hauing any sauoure or taste: if it be dried and weikte or stiept in wyne a few dayes, then destilled in Balneo Mariæ or by asshes gently, as I shall shewe
x further within. Now when certain thinges haue great plentie of their smel, and that so strong that it banisheth not of a long space, whiche cummeth bycause the force of smelling is digested equally into the hoole substance of them: it is no wonder, if in the same vesselles some waters bee destilled lyke vnto their plantes, as of Roses, whiche as Theophrastus wryteth, doo reteine their sauour very long: other sum be vnlyke to their plantes. for suche waters as haue their vertue and force
xx in the vtternost and superficial partes, they fume out easyly, as of wormwode, whose smell may be iudged to bee in the same place where his bitter taste is conteined: whiche wee fynde to be only in the vtter and superficiall parte. For if thou separate the barke from the stalke or the braunches, thou shalt fynde that whiche is within to be vnsauery or vnswiete. Therfor this difference is not to be required of the grossenes or puritie of ỹ partes, although I thinke it also to be of some force:
xxx but rather of this, that the strength of any thing is ether distributed equally throughout ỹ hoole plãt,

or els more nie to the mideſt or vtter parte of the ſame. I am ſurely of that mynde with Raimunde Lullus, that water of the ſame qualitie may be goten oute of any plant whatſoeuer it bee, of colde plantes, colde water: of hoat, hoat: of dry, dry: & of moyſt, moyſte. But I will not graunte that the ſame vertue remaineth, except lyke ſauour, or like taſte or bothe, (as in ſmelling thinges (be left.

The cauſe why the ſmell of certain floures as of Iaſmin, of the floures of cloues, remaineth not x in the waters. &c. reade within oute of Cardane, wher as we intreate of Balneū Mariæ generallye.

It were good if euery water once deſtilled, were powred again, yea or the thyrde tyme vpon his own dregges beaten, and to be ſuffred to putrify two or thre dais, and ſo to be deſtilled again: or rather, not vpō his own dregges that remain, but vpon other like herbes of the ſame kynde, and to putrifie in a circulatory or a blynde limbeck,



and to be deſtilled: Brunſvvick xx as I remēber me make mention therof. In certain, ỹ firſt deſtillation is ſufficient, as in Roſes.

I ſawe once an alchymiſt, that deſtilled not the very herbes xxx them ſelues, but onely the iuſe of herbes or buſ-

shes, renewing certain tymes the destillatiō, and powering again ỹ water vpon ỹ dregges groūde vpon a marble moler: Gnaynerius.

x Dates (wherof drinke may be made as Ale or Bear of barly) do warme & make dronk no lesse then wyne. Men say that in Tartaria, water of milke destilled maketh men dronke. But euery water, not an element (that is alone without any mixture) but lyquor or iuyce mixt and compounded, being oft destilled may doo the same: for it wareth hoat, is fyned and made more pure, and receiueth more the force of fyre. Wherupon burning water being oft destilled, is brought to suche sharpnes that it can not bee dronke. Cardane.

xx Also a lyquor or other thing be destilled, the thicker it is, the more it semeth to conceiue heate and fyre, if it be oft destilled.

It is manifest (saith Cardane) that a water may be made whiche shall incōtenent breake the stone in the bladdar, if it be put in by a squirt or syring. for whan as two thinges ar necessary, bothe that it breake the stone, and that it hurt not the bladdar, the maner and matier wil performe the first: for we shall receiue the last vapors of the asches of scorpions, or of persily of Macedonia, or of the precious stone called Tecolitius, or of the stones of crabes. for so may a water be made, to breake

xxx also the red marble. Moreouer, that it shall not hurt the bladder, is brought thus to pas, if the mattier out of which the water is taken be voyde of all saltnes. A man must not take therfor water

of any

of any salt kind of thing, or alum, or coperoos, or of wyne lies, but some of them that wee mēcioned erewhyle. But ther is nied of diligent triall, in cōfirming a subtile meanes, that such things which we haue serched oute so subtilly, being surely confirmed first by experience and proſe, we may then deduce and bring them to the cōmoditie of man. In dede I know that pigeōs donge and paritary ether thone or thother, destilled by this meanes, is able too breake the hardest stoone that euer was in any bladder. But what that is whiche shall doo it and withoute damage, a man muste declare by experiēce. for both a hea goates bloud, and a hares skin, and glas, ar much approued by reason. Notwithstanding no one of thies peraduenture alone, but some of them ioyned together, and in a certain quantitie. Suche a thing surely must be of metall, or at least wyse chaunged to ỹ nature of metall. I hard once that it was founde of a certain man of Janua, but lost again by his death, who would make no man priuie to it, nor teache it to any man. But this once sure, that it is possible to finde it, and that this is the arte and science of the same. Hitherto Cardane. Peraduenture also Chrysocolla would helpe vnto this art, being artificiusly made, and withoute sharpnes, suche as is also praised of the goldsmithes: wherfor to make Borace sum vse rain water destilled, and milke destilled, sum also hony marow. &c.

I hard of late, a certain practicer cured the stone of the bladdar in certain men, with Borace mixt

with burning water, to the thicknes almoste of hony, mingling also Tartar, punned, or a stone cut out of a man or the groundes of pisse out of a pis-pot. He cõmaunded that a man shall vse this medicine by the space of fourtene dayes, so that he should alwaye mixt some with his wyne when he dronk, yea bothe at diner and supper. I remẽber I haue red of certain liquores, in which if a man put a stone or flint, it should be resolued. The Chy
x mistes and destillers vse destilled vinegar, and destilled vrine to resolue metalles.

They dissolue with strong vinegar, chiefly destilled, or with the iuice of limons, perles, egge shelles, stones of the reines, of the bladder, bothe the corralles, and thei afterwarde dryed, ar quickly & redily crõmed betwixt ones fingers. Siluius.

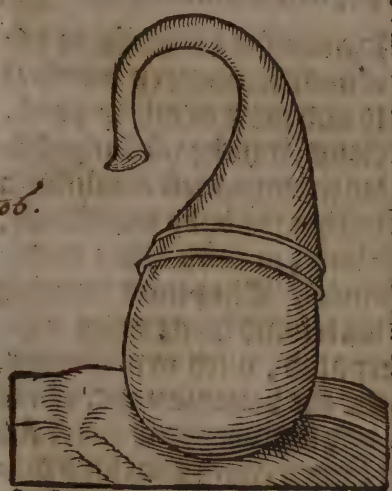
I can not let pas here to speake of the water of Epiphanius the practicionar, which is such. Re. Antalis et dentalis, boracis, sarcocollæ whyt corall,
xx whyte chrystall, claye, anessede, rys, meel of orob. pursulan, of euery one half an ounce. Let them be made into trochiscos (litle roules or balles) with water of beanes made with muske. The vse of it is for wemen to make their faces whyt and faire, but the face must bee perfumed afore with water of a decoction of barly & oates: then let one baul be steept and cõsumed in bean water, and anoynt the face afore you goo to bed, but in the morning washe it away with water of a decoctiõ of beanes
xxx and bran: and again with coold water. If the bauls be made with water of limons they shal yet more

moze beautify the face: foz limones roasted and anoynted vpon the face, they alone doo beautify ꝑ face. If a man dzinke this water fasting and anoynt the place of his pziuities wher hear groweth therwith, it bzeketh the stone: which is pzouid by this, that if a man lay Porcellanas in it the space of a night, the next daye he shall ozder them with his fingers lyke warmed wax (Porcellanas men call certain shelles, and also pzetious earthen vessels.) I haue vsed the mo wozdes in this, to geue some occasion to inuentiue physicions to thinke ꝑ moze diligently vpon this thyng.

Of the manifold vse of lyquors destilled, both in physick, & otherwyse.

I Do perciue a manifolde vse of destilled waters, but chiefly and most of all foz physicions, whiche vse suche stilled liquozs, dzest aright both within the body & without, alone, oz with other medicines. They mixt burning water and hoate oyles chymistically dzest and pzepared, with oyntmentes, ether that they may haue the better sauour, oz els to make them hoater, and that they may perce the sooner, thei put moyst linnen clothes in thies waters to coole and refreshe the partes of the body, specially the bowels, the fozhead, the temples, the partes

partes about the armes, & hoat fyrie swellinges. Surgeons vse suche waters as drye mightily, to washe woundes withall. But the most common vse, of longe tyme hath bene in mixture of syrups to be dronke, and to zulapia or iulebs, chiefly of roses & violets. Ther be that make diuerse kindes of liquors and oyles alonly for the good sauour. Glasiars also that paint glasse in baking in their colours, thei do vse burning waters. Goldsmiths vse aqua fortis (as they call it) whiche signifieth a strong water. Of suche vse of lyquores, as is to chaunge metalles, and to diuers colours & paintinges also to poysoninges, to kil hurtful beasts, hear is no place to speake. Raymund Lullus wryteth of ỹ marueylous vse and cõmoditie of burning water euen in warres, a little before the ioyning of battaile, to styre and encourage ỹ souldiours myndes. But of the vse of burning water I shall speake moare in his place. Yea also wher there is lack of good and holsome waters, that a man can gette none other but such as be salt, foule & vnhoalsome, to make thies apt and miet to be dronke, the science and arte of destil-



destillation is necessary. Sweet water may be separated from the salt, in a great caudron with a great and hie keuer hauing a beacke or nose.

A way to purge and make cleau troubled waters, out of Bulcasis.

FIll a great pot with the puddled water A & putting a soft fyre vnder it, B lay two sticks or mo a crose C vpon the pot brinkes, and vpon the stickes lay cleane wol D wel washt: thē whatsoeuer the woll drinketh of ꝑ vapors that ascend vp, wring it out and kiep it, and doo thus allong as any vapor or fume will ascende. Ther be some that still troubled and pudly water, as though it were Rose water. Other clarifie it putting some vynegar therin or els amilū or meel: for thies thinges go downwarde, and drawe with them to the bottome of the vessell, the grose mattier of the water.

Of Balneum Mariæ generally, and of those destillations that be done by vapors of hoat water and in horse dong.

HOat water or els ỹ vapour of the same, send les strength into the thing that is to be destilled, then other fyre alone or els suche other dry meanes as are mẽcioned before. for ỹ cause as Galen saith Diploma, that is, a double vessell (the Apothecaries as the men that still lyquors also, cal it Balneum Mariæ) melteth, heateth, seatheth those thinges whose strengthes the violence of fyre wil not disperse nor
x separate: so, suche thinges as be tender and gẽtle, if we will haue them hoal, we must destill them in hoat water, or els in the vapour & fume therof. Whiche although men thinck they be not so durable, they be yet les altered from their nature, as is manifest by their former smell.

You must haue a fornace A of this sort vpon the whiche you shall set a great brasen vessel B ful of water, in that brasen vessel set litle vessels Ç in a circle as many as it will receiue, in the bottome, of the which vessels the thinges that you will destill, must be put. Other builde ỹ fornace A otherwise as though it were a toure, and in the sydes thereof they put long earthen

then vessels: B in their broad bottoms stãding inward, they conteine the thinges that they will destill, the mouth without as though it wer a bottell being couered, C in the which ẏ vapour caried vp by his open bely gathered together, and by the long mouth of the same droppeth down. Syluius.

But why remayneth not the smell of certain floures in the waters but in Iasmin, x and ẏ floures of Cariophillum, and lelis, the water commeth forthe woute sauour: the reason is declared otherwher: bycause ẏ vnto so sclender and thinne substaunce, no substancial and thick parte is ioyned. Ther xx for in thies it shall do well, if vnto the leaues of herbes voyde of smell being put by course vnto a thicker mattier, but not suche as wil burn, a smell be ioyned, and then destilled: and this is ẏ onely hope to get forth the smell, when as suche thinges as are infused and put in waters doo not giue again their smel, but putrify: Cardan. It appeareth without doubt that those floures shoulde be destilled in Balneo Mariæ, or in vessels of glas xxx in the vapor of hoat water.

Balneum Mariæ may be hansomly made hoate with a great pype of copper A set in the midst, in the bottome wherof is a grate for ỹ B ashes to auoyde at: men call it communly a slowe harry. Vlstadius nameth it a furnace of sloth. Upon that pype, do they make a couer of copper G wt a small pype comming out a shoze, to cary and conuey the smoke out at a windowe oz some hoale. (So doo they also make warme house flozs nowe a dayes to bathe in.) The cõmoditie of this pipe D is then chiefly when a mã list to vse many stillatozies putting thẽ in a roũd circle E, a ten oz twelue at onee, to spare time, labour and cost.

Some vse brasen cupping boxes to still withall in the Balneo Mariæ, & glassen limbeckes, whose noses if they bee to shozt oz bzoken, they ioyne other to them of copper with clay.

The herbes ỹ be to be destilled in a bathe oz otherwise, some doo pun them, and let thẽ remaine so a whyle, (perauenture foz certain dayes) befoz they still them, thinking to haue moze plenty of water therby: if they woulde doo it in closed vessels, specially

cially in a hoat place, it wer well: but the most apothecaries and other, that sieke most for lucre & gayne therby, leue it in cold places in open cofers, till the herbes lose theyr smell, and bee corrupted with a moyst and gros aire.

Some there be that put some sande also in the water of Balneum Mariæ, to thintent the heat mai be the greater and more vehement: as Mathæol⁹ of Sena in ꝑ water that is called aqua philosophica against the frensh pocks. And he affirmeth that x in such a kind of destillation there may be gotten a double water, the first, more thin and waterye, the other more read.

The water of Balneum Mariæ oughte to be no hoater, then that a man may suffer his finger in it: Brunsuicensis.

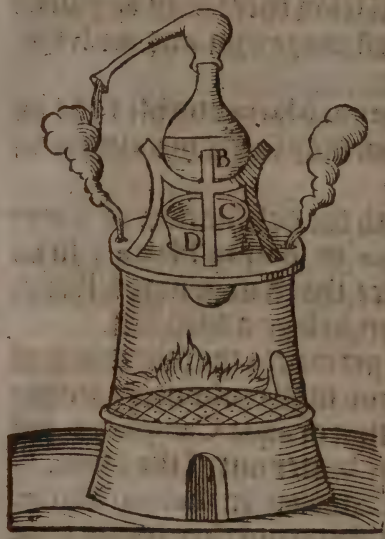
Vlstadius prescribeth the destillation of a certaine kinde of aqua vitæ in Balneo Mariæ, to be done with so slow a fire, that a man may tell one, two, three, vntil seauen, before a dyop fall. xx

Of such things as pertain to the commun vai of Balneum Mariæ, you shall reade more within where we make mention of aqua Camphoræ out of Bulcasis, and of Rose water out of the same.

This waye of destillation in Balneo Mariæ, is vsed also to the rectifying (as they terme it) of oyles, to dyaw and purge the fleame from them, for only the waters and nothing els may be lifted vp and dyawn out by the heat of the bath, the oyle remaining stil in the bottome. xxx

When as I perceiued that waters, as they ar

accustomed commonly to be destilled out of plãts, they kiep nether their taste noz the same smell: I began carefully to think apon the matter and to try many waies, ỹ I might finde a meanes how to pzeserue and kiep in the waters the same qualities. It shold be lõg to reherse al the wayes ỹ I pzoued. Onli one wil I touch, which semed to me to be the best and ỹ easyest. That is this, to wozk on this wise in a double vessell, after the manner
x that Galen woulde all oyntmentes to be made,



but so that the bottom of that vessel A wherin the herbe is conteined B, do not touch the water C that boyleth in the bigger D, but that it wax hoat with nothinge els then the
xx fuming moysture lifted vp from the same. foz by the meanes of ỹ soft heate, vapozs are dzawn out of the hoal substance of the herb, which are turned into such water that reteineth and kepeth the strengths of euery part of the herbe, and that dothe manifestlye appeare, alwell by the smel as by the taste. This saith Manardus.
xxx Albeit things destilled in this wise, although thei kiep mozeperfectly the strengthes and qualities of the

of the plants (as the former smell, yet for asmuche as they be corruptuous, they can not be long kept: Syluius.

The chief vse of dong, or as som term it, a hors belly, is such: that the mater which is to be destilled in a glasen vessell set in the dong maye be prepared by the heat therof, as we shall declare more at large in his place, wher we shall make mentiō of putrifactiō and rotting. It is possible notwithstanding for destillation to be brought to pas in ỹ same, if ether pouerty or ani other impediment be that a man can not haue fire. Of this kinde of destillation see more within, wheras we entreate of the prepation, to destill. The heate of hors donge (because of the lime that is mixt therwith) Brunſvvick supposeth to excede in the middle degree, the heat of Balneum Mariæ. x

If you desire to haue a water destilled of the flesshe of any beast, you shall strangle the beast, ỹ it bleed not in any wise, then take away al the fat and shred the flesshe in small pieces, and so destill it in hors dōg (or with a soft fire) least the waters stink, or sauour of brentnes, which is wont easelye to chaunce: wherefore it is best to destill them twise. Brunſvvick. xx

The parts of beast or excrements, as blud, the liuer, the lights, eggs, gall, and ore dong, oughte to be destilled in hors dong, with vessels not very close stopt (but hony and milk a man may stop thē close) least the water stink. But if it chaunce to stink euen thus ordred, then let it be destylled again xxx

gain in Balneo Mariæ, specially the water of excre mẽts of oxen whose first destillatiõ is scarse foũd without stench: Brunsvvick. It wold frame better if a man put to a litle curtsy of salt in the putrifying or destilling of dong, that they maye corrupte the lesse.

Certain excellent simple vvaters destilled in Balneo Mariæ, first of plantes, then of beests.

x

Absinthium.

IF Wormewode water Iohannes Mesuæ hath made mencion: and of it and of Rooses only, as the Munks that writ apon
xx Mesuæ haue noted, that it is to be supposed, ther is a certain excellent vertue aboue other in thies. ij. destilled liquors, if they be rightlye prepared: but as commun apothecaries maketh them the wormwode water lacketh all odour and tast, as is said before. If so be it anye man desire to haue
xxx this liquor moore strong, let him stiep the wormwood dry in win, and destill it in Balneo Mariæ, or if

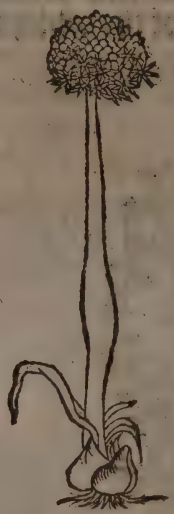
or if yet strōger, in aches. But such as be destilled first stiept in any liquor, the waters of thies now ar not simple but compound: of the which we shal write hereafter seuerally.

Alsine.

XX

WHiche commonly they call Morsus Gallen Hēbain: the water destilled is geuē to infantes & childzen diseased with the falling sickness, ether alone, or with spring water. Wemen comend it greatly, and som say they haue tried it them selues. I saw it of late ministred in vain. But that when I tasted it, had like to haue made me vomit: perauenture because it was somewhat to old, or els because it was gathered in leeden lembeks. XXX

Cæpa.



Cerasus.

THe whyt Onion destilled breketh
xx the stone. Martianus Sanctus.

CHery water of what kynd soeuer they bee, is drunke against to muche heate, & is ministred without ȳ body: but particularly of sweet black cheries, whiche also is commended of many against the palsy, if it be poured into the mouth: and the mouth be wel washt therwith, that it restoreth the vse of the tung lost. They destill the flesh of it alone, or the kernels also beaten together, that ȳ liquor destilled therof may entye out the stony matter of the reines and bladdar.
xxx The black and sower ar called Visula, they yeild a water holsome in agues both other, and also pestilent

stilent agues whiche couleth and confirmeth the strengthes: it is profitable also against thirst and bluddye flixe: Ryffius. The water destilled of the swiete blacke and freshe Cheries, is maruelously cõmended of Remaclus F. of Lymburg: Alsone (saith he) as it shalbe powred into the mouth of one sick of the falling euill already taken with ỹ fit (the potion of it is .iiii. drammes or mooz) by & by he reuiueth refreshed, neither is he any mooz drawen together with any cramp, til in the ordinary tyme, as it is the custome of it, after a fewe daies an other fit come vpon him: whiche when it chaunceth, it must be powred in again: for it letteth, taketh away and healeth the fit. x

Camphora: water therof or oyll is thus made. Take one of the vessels for Rose water, that is called baten (that is a bely) & fill it with the sticks or cips of pynappull tree whiche hath great and brood leaues, and let it be filled. Siluius taketh it so as though the roose water should be poured to the chips of the pynappull tree, but me thinkes ỹ the vessell of rose water is simply named heer for a cucurbita or bely, that it may be a certayn repetition of the same whiche he had spoken before, and let it be couered with a vessell hauing a nose: then put the bely into a brasen vessell ful of water ouer the fyre, till it begin to boyl: for an oyll shall destill (and yet they denye that oyll may be lifted vp by the heat of water) subtill of a good odour, whiche is called water of Camphora. Or if ye list destill it in a fornace of rosewater, the same way that it is xx xxx

destilled. Bulcasis. But Belluensis sayth that water of Camphora according to the Arabians (saith he) is a water that runneth out of the tre that bryngeth the Camphora: which as his tree also is of a hoot nature in third degree: so Camphora it self is cold: Monachi in Mesuæ. Put three litle bies in the vessel of glas wher the Camphora is, whiche shall so be turned into water.

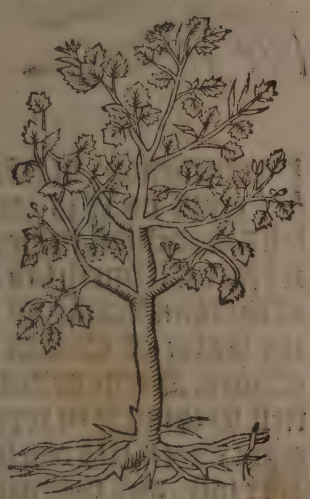
x Fragaria.

xx Strawebe-ries shalt þ putrify in a vessell of bras (peraũture salt may be put to it, or sugar) and destill them. This water (saith Lullus in his .ii. booke of quintessence) is hollõ and diuine. It comforteth nature, expelleth poyson, prouoketh wemens flowers, asswageth burning humors strengtheneth the conceiuinge. But chiefly it breaketh newe spottes of the eies cũming of both the humors (heet or cold) if so be it they excede not mich. It dryeth vp teers
xxx of both causes (heet or cold) it restoreth & cleareth the sight lost with ether of the causes. And I saw a woman

a woman hauing newly all ouer her face blesters or wheals by the strook of a ston with heet, which the only washing of this water was streight way heled with great admiration. But the vertue ther of is a hundred foold mor maruelous and stronger in operacion with burning water, and muche moor with quintessence. Yea, this water mixt with quintessence or wyth burnynge water cureth the Lepzosye.

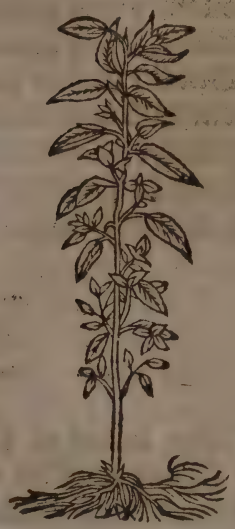
x

Fraxinus.



THre vnces of the liquor destilled of the inner bark of asshe, with as many vnces of whyt wyne is drūk against the pestilence, and the same drinck after. iii. howres is repeted: so God willynge withyn. xviii. howres shall the sicke be deliuered. A water of the kirnelles of Halicacabus is commended of som against ỹ stone of the reines and bladder, if it be dronke ons or twyes a weeke. xx xxx

Helxines. Hieracium.



x

xx WHiche we cal Parietary or Pelitory, the water therof is profitable againste the stone, ried before in the vertues of waters destilled generally, out of Cardanus.

DEndelion, in frēch wyth vs it is called Dandelion, the water therof semeth to bee of the same vertue, as is the water of Endiue & Cikory. Some destill it first steeping it in wyne eight dayes, it is of a sower tast, and they giue it to drinke against the fittes of the fallyng sycknes, with marueilous tryall (as they say.)

xxx

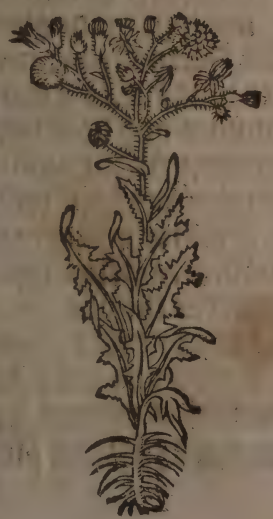
Hyssopus magni, greate Hanbewode or [illegible]

Hissopus.

HYssop retaineth meruelouslye hys vertue in a destilled liquor, although it be destilled in a common earthen lembek, only apon sād put in a fyre pan: and likwise penyriall and certaine other. They vse water of Hyssoppe o asswage touthache, for it is sharp and subtill. &c.

x parcellā

Intybum.



ENdiue, the water there of coleth all hotte diseases: and all burnynge of fyre or water hoote, it heeleth them if they be wash therewith. It is good also for quotidian Agewes, and obstructyons of the bowels, bothe drunck and mynistred outewarde. Lullus vppon waters.

xx

xxx

Lauen-

Lauendula. Iuglans.

x

xx Waters of the floures of lauender, is sweet smelling. Remaclus.

The water of walnuts not rype made aboute saint Jhons tyde, ministred without, is good for woundes and hoat byles, and the pestilent anthrax. Also being dronke a two or thre vnces, it cooleth and resisteth the pestilence. A water also is destilled of the vtter huskes of walnutes (ether rype, so that they be new brast and left of the nut, or not yet at all) in the moneth of September, nether skilleth it if they be blacke, so ỹ they be not rotten:

xxx yet the black are counted the best. A moderate potion of this water, (with the third part of vineger if it

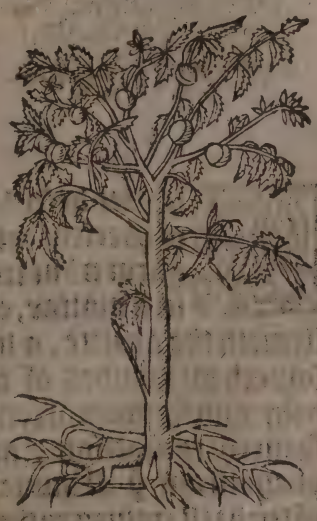
if it inuade a man with heet) letting blood first, is geuen to drinke against the pestilence, as a certain experiment. It is praised also for ỹ noyse in the eares and the difficultie of heering, & for the diseases in the throte called angine being gargild. A water destilled of ỹ leues of walnut tree about the end of May, is maruelously cõmended for the dryying and knitting of sores, and to bring them to a skar, if they be waght therwith morning and euening, and a linnen cloth moystened therein bee laid vpon: Brunsvvicencis.

x

Orchis.

SAtyrion is destiled rootes and al, good for ỹ falling euill (as men say.)

Persica.

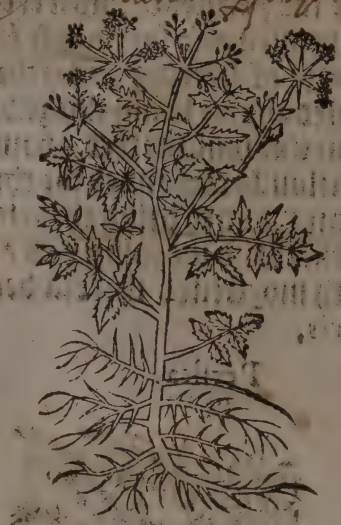


xx

SOme destill the floures also of Peeches.

xxx

Petroselinum.



Plantago.

℥

xx

xxx

AWater destilled of Persely (of ỳ garden) beeten in a mortar, cõfirmeth the apetite, & dissolueth all wyndes of the body and stomack, strengtheneth concoction, and purgeth out ỳ ill humors of the brest (reines rather) Aegidius.

xxx

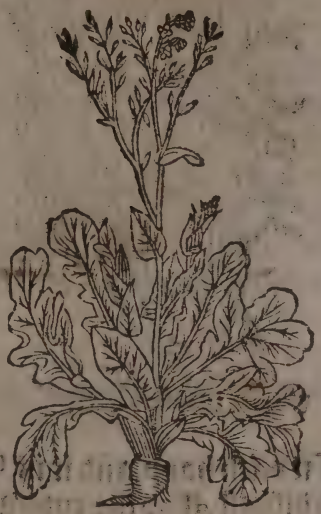
two ounces is good for the blody flix.

APotol of plãtain water is able to stauche the bloud frõ whence so euer it runne. Cardanus. Brunfwick doth note many commodities vpon plantaine water, and specially if it bee dronkẽ in the morninge and euening, at eche time

Pulegium.

Pulegium.

Rapum.



PEny reall looke before in Hysope.

RApe water maye be made bothe of the hoole Rapes cut: and also seuerally of the barkes, whiche are sharper and hooter, to prouoke vrin, and further sweet. The water of this Rapes sayeth Brunswick, is good against burning, of what cause soeuer it bee, if the sore place be washed with it, there wyll ryse first a scurffe, but washe the scurffe also, and it will hele the sayde burning.

Rosa.

ROos water semeth to be first inuented: for I finde mention of it in Auicen the. ii. boke, in the chapter of rooses: Roosewater drounke (saith he) is good in a swoun, and the iuice of them also: and again, water of roses is good for the liuer: and it cõforteth the stomacke, which is nourished of of it with hony, and it is Geleniabin, and helpeth to disgest. And the roos and his iuice are good for a stomak to mich hoot. And although the Arabiãs xx for the most part ar wont to say water for iuyce or decoction; yet in this place it can not be taken for them, when as he speaketh seuerally of the iuice, & of the decoction also he made mẽtion befor. Roos water made by sublimation doth very much comcomforte, Mesue in the chapter of Rooses. And again, The Roos and hys oyl and water sublimated comforteth the hart. &c. The same speeketh of rooswater destilled, in the. vi. destinction, wheras he describeth the iuleb of roses, as the Munkes xxx his interpreters do proue: of whom also this was obserued and noted, that two waters destylled,

and

and no mo mencioned in Meſue, that is of rooſes and wormwod. They make no epithē or outward medicine at this day, but they put rooſewater in it. In ſharp vehement and greet inflammations, to ſtrengthen the principall members, it maye be commodiouſly vſed. It is good for the flire of the bowels and vomiting. It helpeth the inflammation of the eies veri much in the beginning. Sum are wōt to mixt with it a litle thucia and ſugercādy. It ſtrengtheneth the eies and ſharpeneth the ſight. It ſtaunceth blud running out of the noſthrilles being put in a linnē cloth. That which is made of red roſes is more cordiall as they terme it, and ſtrengtheneth moor: but of whit doth more coul: Remaclus F. Of wine mixt with roſwater in time of meet, ſee in Arnold in his boke of wine. x

Rooſwater although it be made diuers waies yet the beſt is made by Balneum Mariæ: Matthæolus. If thoos rooſes which we call commonly carnacion, dryed and moyſtened with the vapoure of water be deſtilled, they yeld good roſewater. Syluius. They may be holden in a linen cloth ouer hot water, til they haue drunck inough of the vapoure. xx

xxx

Of Roose vvater out of Bulcasis. 7

x

xx

The makyuge of Roosewater is knowen in moste coũtires. It is better made with water then without: better also by fire of cooles then of wood: wherfoze of the iiii. waies whyche be without water wyth flaming woode: without water with coles: with water & flaming wood: with water and fire of cooles: the firſt is the wozſt, and yeildeth a water of the leaſt ſmell: the ſecond is better then it: the third then the ſecond: but the fourth is beſt of all. The ſecond and the third are mooſte vſed. And I will here deſcribe thee third (whiche is made with water and woode flaming, as it is in vſe wt the kinges of Aharach. A. Thou ſhalt make therfoze in a large houſe by a wall a litle berchile B ſo doth he cal the veſſel that is filled with water the bottom and ſides ſhalbe of leede, ſo wel cloſed,

xxx that it leek not in anye place. Then make meete a couering vnto this veſſell of glas oz glaſed earth,

and

and make two or three round hooles in it C C C mooze ores, according to the largnesse of the vessels, and as you desire to ether muche or little water D, then make a pot of brass like to the pot made in Balneo Mariæ, which thou shalt set vpō the fornaice, so that the Berchile aboue the furnaice be lower in situacion then the potte, (so that it maye conduite the heate of the fyre of the Berchyle, to the pott: but mee thinkes thies woordes dooe ether redounde or be depraued.) Thou shalt also make a chimney by the whiche the smooke maye auoyde hoolly out of the hous, that it hurt not the rosewater. Afterward fil a pot with water, which may be in a well (a great vessell) made by the pot lyke a well in a bathe. Then kindling the fyre vnder the pot, thou shalt conuey the boyling water by a pype retching from the pot into the berchile, and fill the pot again of other could water oute of the well. In the berchile also shalt thou make a pype, by the whiche the water when it is full may run out of the hous. Thou shalt set the cucurbites or belies (that is the stillatory vessels) in the holes of the couering of the berchile, and shalt bynd thē rouling linnen clothes about, that they may stād stedfast in their hooles, and the vapour of the water go not out. Lykewyse the heades of them shalt thou bynd with a linnen cloth. And let thies vessels be of glas or of glased earth. Then put in the Roses, and sette vpon euery one his couer: and set vnder the nose of euery one a phiall to receiue the rose water that runneth out: when the destil-

lation

lation is finished, put away the first rooles, & put in freshe: thus saith Bulcasis. Some man would maruell, that in suche a makinge of the foznace, where the fyze is not put vnder the duble vessell oz berchile (as I coniecture, seing he maketh the bottome and sydes of leed) but at the syde of the foznace, wherfoze he should thinke it to skill anye thing, whether the fyze put vnder the pot be made of wood oz cooles. Moozouer it is knowen (saith x Bulcasis in the same place) that rosewater of wyld roses whiche growe by their own accozd without any watering, is swieter then that which is made of garden roses whiche are tilled and watered. There is a destilled water made of thies with vs a shozter way then that befoze, is this wyse.

xx

xxx

A A bzasen pot suche as diers vse, is set to a wall wherunto a couer B made meet with hooles, wherin the bellies ar put. The pot is filled with water, and a fyze is put vnder D it of the croppinges of vynes oz suche lyke. But in pzoces of the destillation thou shalt close the mouth of the furnace til the hoat destillation be finished. In steede of wood if thou

if thou burne cooles, the water shalbe the swieter. (Here is more reason then in the former, because the fire here is made immediatly vnder the stillatory vessels.) The second way of destillacion with out water with fire of coles is such.

K

XX

Make a square or round fornace A with a couer wherin shalbe set belies C made of glased earthe, so that they may abide the fyre: And when the cooles are kindled, & the water beginneth to destill shut the mouth of the fornace, and leaue holes open for the smoke to go out at. There is an other vsidgemente of the third and fourthe waye.

XXX

Saluiæ.

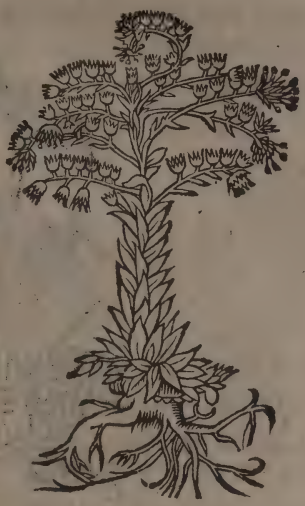
A Brasen pot A ful of water is set ouer a fornace, w a couer bored B through so that it may receiue twoo or three belies of glas, C more or les. Put vnder fyre of the cropping of vines or cooles till the water sieth.

Sage water keepeth & reteineth his former smell. Remaclus. F.

Brunsvvick saith, that the members being rubbed with the water of Sage, and so dryed by it selfe, and often dronke is good against the palsy, and also to drynke two ounces in the morning and at nyght, is very good, and helpeth against the Crampe, he saieth further it is good against the dasing of the head. Loke in the same authour.

Scabiosa

Scabiosa. Sedum.



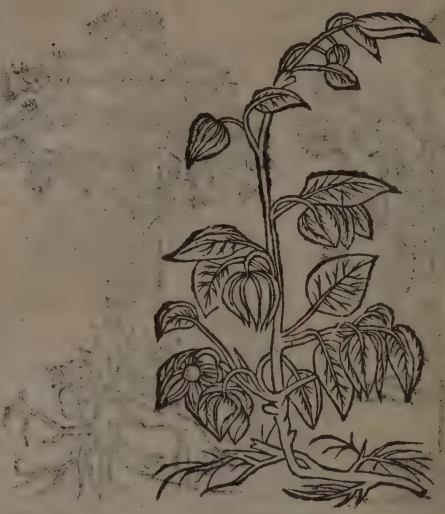
x

SCabiose water is profitable geuen to drink to them that are diseased with any fistula, and the very herbe pound is lykewyse put in.

THe water of ỳ least syngrien or houslieke, is vsed of Surgeons too coule hoat partes, Remaclus. F. xx

Brunfvvick reporteth, that ỳ water of Scabiose dronke twyse or thryse a day an ounce and a half, helpeth the stiches in the syde, he sayeth further, it healeth woundes inwarde & outwarde, being dronke. ix. daies together two ounces at once fasting. Loke in the same authour. xxx

Solanum.

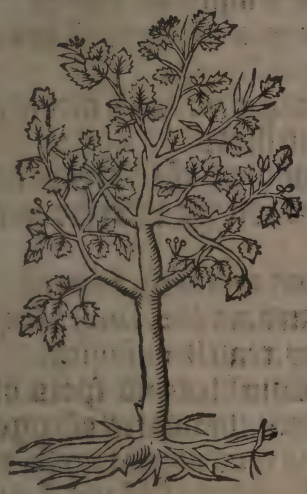


x

The water of Solanum or Morrella is good a-
gainst all agewes if the sick the daye of hys
xx fit abstain from all meat and drincke: and
drink: and when he is in great heate and desyreth
much to drink, that he can not refrain him selfe a-
ny longer, then let be geuē him a glas of this wa-
ter. Afterward let him be diligentlye couered and
be kept in the heate by force: and he shall swete a
stinking sweet. But he must abstain from the air
that is to cold, or to hot. This water also is good
for inflammations, and concussions, if a lynnen
cloth be laid vpon it four fold, and when it wareth
xxx dry to be wet again. Also to all strokes or woūdes
and other hot diseases, if they be washt therewith
and a

and a cloth dipt in it be laid vpon. It helpeth also the liuer that is hot, and the lunges that are dried and greued with an Hecticke feuer. Against all these diseases it ought to be drunk with the third part of wine. Lullus in his boke of waters.

Tilia.



OF the floures of Tilia whose smel x
is very pleasaunt and lyke to the floure of vines in sauour, is destilled and muche vsed in Germany. It is supposed to be a little hoot, dry and perteining to plasters: It is good to drinke against ỹ falling sickues, the trẽbling of the hart, the grieues of the bely, ỹ xx
stone of the reines, and blud gathered together or festerd in the body by chaunce or by reason of any stroke, for the which medicine sum also mixt with it the cooles of Tilia beaten. The dosis or quantitie of ministration is one or one and a halfe. It asswageth the griefes of the eyes: and healeth the places brent with fyre or any hoot matter, & that xxx
more surely if the inner barck albut tiliæ be stiept

in this water or in stede therof the grains or kernels of quinces, or psyllium, and the places be anoynted with the horines or mouldines that bredeth ther vpon: Ryffius.

Some vse against the pestilẽce a liquor drawn by the force of fire oute of the bloude of a graye or badger.

Also of the blud of duckes againste poyson. &c. wherof thou shalt read more in the boke of destil-
x lacions of Ryffius, writen in Dutch.

Some mixt the bloud of a goat with medicins againste the stone to be destilled.

A water composed of the blud of a barrow hog and other diuers medicens wil we describe hereafter in some place.

Of the water of wormes, and of the kind of Cãtharides whiche is surnamed, as Meylander Kæser saith, of the month of May, read Brunswick.

A water to take away wrinkles and spots of ỹ
xx face & to clere the skin. Beat the whites of egges, hard sod in water ỹ yolkes takẽ away together in a morter, & destill them in a lymbek of glasse or other vessel of glas. The vse of it is, that ỹ face be anoynted therwith euery day thrise, for the space of iii. or. iiii. dayes.

I would adioyne here a table of waters destilled of plantes, whiche are described in the Dutche bokes of destillacions of Hierom of Brunswick, & for the most part all that Gaultrerus Ryffius hathe
xxx borowed of him: sauing that I studye to be shorte. And surely it is nothing necessary to recite al whẽ as li-

as liquors also may, and are wonte to be destilled of all such plantes wherof there is any vse in phisicke. But to recken vp also the vertues and faculties of euery of them as some do, it is superfluous when as none other for the moste parte, but euen the very same also be attributed and ascribed to ỹ waters whiche are vnto the plantes: so that theese repetycions moue irkesomenesse to the reader, yea euen if it be but meanly learned, neuer a whit les then colewortes twise sod. Yet because x that some waters chiefly e and before other, are in vse with apothecaries, as those with Remaclus F. hath described. I wil ad hither a rehersall and table of them, in like order as he vseth and hath recited them him self.

Absinthium **wormwod**. Apium. Artemisia, **mugwort**, Agrimonia. Althea, **the holy hok**. Acetosa, Alkekengi. Auricula muris, **mouse eare**.

Basilicon, Buglossos, Balsamita, **that is mynte of Rome**; Betonica, **Betony**. Bursapastoris, **shepherds** xx **pouche**.

Chamomilum. **Cammomill**. Calendula. **Mary goldes**, Carduusbenedictus, Centaurium, **Centory** Chelidonium. Felandine. Cichorium. **Cikory**. Capillus Veneris. **Maiden heer**. Caprifolium, **that is** Periclymenon. **woodbinde**. Cucurbita. **Gourde**. Cuscuta.

Ebulus. **Walwort**. Endiuia. Enula. Euphragia, **Eiebright**.

Fœniculum. **Fennel**, Fumaria. **Fumitory**. xxx

Gentiana, Genista, **Brome**.

Hepatica.

Hepatica, that is Lichen. Liuerwort. Hedera, Iuy. Hyssopus. Hippuris, that is horsetaile. Dorf
Lactuca, Lettes. Lauendula. Lapathum. Sorel
Maiorana. Maioram. Melissa. Baulme. Marrubium. Horehound. Melilotus. Melilot. Millefolium. Milfoyl, or Yarow. Menta. Mint. Malua Malowes.

Nemiphar, bothe kindes with the flowers. Nigella

x Origanum, Organy.

Pæonia. Pyonie. Papauer satiuum, sown Poppy Parietaria. Pelitory, Pentaphyllon. Cinkfoyl. Petroselinum. Persly. Pimpinella. Pimpernel. Pastinaca. Parsnip. Plantago. Plantaine, both kindes. Portulaca, Purslein, Polygonos, that is Cētumnodia. Pulegium. Peniroyall.

Roses white and red. Ruta. Rew, sown or set. Rosmarinus. Rosmary. Rubea tinctorum. Madder set or sowne. Raphanus, Radish.

xx Saluia. Sage, Saxifragia. Satureia. Sauery. Sābucus, Elder, the bark, floures and leues. Scabiosa Scolopendrium. Solanum, wherof seing there are many kinds. Remaclus writeth that apothecaries draw water out of Halicacabus only for the moste part that is Alkekengi. Semperuiuum. Singrien. Serpillum. Salix, Willow. Senecio. Grounswell.

Thymus, Time. Berdes Tapsus, that is Verbastum. Tauacetum. Tormentilla.

Violæ. Violets. Valeriana. Valerian. Virga pa-
xxx storis, that is Dipsacus, Tasill. Verbena. Veruin. Vermicularis, ỹ is the les syngrien. Vrtica, nettell.

Of waters

Of vvaters destilled of beastes, or of their partes, or excrementes, and first of all of the hoole beastes.

Water destilled of whelpes, will make that heir shall not growe againe. And, Furnerius. I geue litle credence to thies curious & exquisite remedies, and although they be true, yet I do not alowe them, specially where other many, and easy to be gotten ar not lacking. x

A yong Stozck some bid strangle and destil it lyke rose water and therwith to anoint the partes taken with palsey, oz shzonke together, and at certain tymes to be wacht away with a decoction of sea crabes without salt: they saye it helpeth marueilously, if a man continue it. Some bid put an vnce of Camphora & a dzam of amber, in a ponge stozkes bely the bowels taken out, but it must be one that neuer yet stew: then in destilling, to gather seuerally thze waters, differing in coloz. of thies they pzayse the last best to make the face whyte and clear. xx

They destill also a water of a pye, wherof read Brunsvvick & Ryffius, as also of them that folowe. Of a Capon, whereof wee will speake seuerally within. foz it is not made simpely and singly only, but also composed many wayes.

Of Frogs, Crabes, Snayles, Pismiers oz Emets. xxx

Of the bloud of a Buck, a he Goat, a Gray of a calfe, looke in Ryffius and Brunſvvick.

Of mans bloud, looke Brunſvvick, and within alſo, wher we make mention of Quintessence.

Of the liuer and lightes of a Calfe.

The liquor of milck deſtilled, the chymiſtes & deſtillors do vſe: and ſum that go about to make Borax or Chryſocollam. It is a wonder that men ſay, amongſt the Tartarians, water deſtilled of
x milke, doth make men dronke. The milke muſt therfor be ſomwhat thicker, and tary ſomewhat long vpon the fyre. Whiche thing peraduenture chauſeth in meares milke. Albeit all water if it be oft deſtilled wil do the ſame: for it waxeth hoat is attenuated and made more fyne, and receiueth the force and nature of the fyre the more. Carda. Some vſe water deſtilled of wyne and milke together againſt ỹ feuer quartain: ſpecially in England, as Brudus Luſitanus writeth: Some drink
xx it againſt the iaundys, as witneſſeth Iohan. Gorotus. Alſo ſeuerally of Goates milke water is deſtilled: Loke in Ryffius.

Water of an Ore hyde: ſee in the ſame author.

Of the whytes of egges, and of the yolke: In the ſame.

Of the ſpaun of Frogges founde in waters: looke in Ryffius.

Of kowes donge loke in the ſame.

Some ſay that water deſtilled of mans donge
xxx wil heale fiſtulaes, alſo fretting ſoores, and ſuch as are tobe cured, and cancres, and the diſeale cal

led Tinea or matering of the head: that it wil also make skarres like vnto the other skin: and put away the spots or white webbes of the eyes. If it be dzuncke, it is good for them that haue the falling sickness: it helpeth them that haue the gowte, it dziueth away the stone out of ỹ rains and bladdar, it is a preseruatiue againste the bitinge of a mad dogge or other venemous beast. But the oyle of the same which destilleth after the water, wyth a greater fyre, is much better to fistulaes, and cã- x
cres, and other euils afozsaid. Matthæolus of Sena, and other, you shal read certain merueilous thinges in Brunsvvick.

Mannes vrine destilled, the Chymists doe vse to resolue certaine mettalles: Printers to make their printinge inke, but these destill it in Rose stillatozyes.

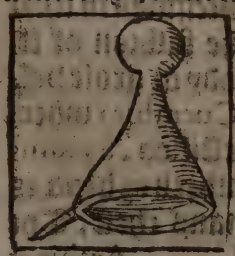
Of vessels and diuers instruments belonging to destellation. xx

When men name a stillatozy vessell, they vnderstand the bodye of the still or the Cucurbita, which the dutch men in their language, because of the fashion of it, do cal clauam (em kolben.) The body or grose vessell some cal the greater vessel or Cucurbita wherin they put that whiche is to be destilled. Sylvius for this vessell compared to the limbeck or head, is somwhat like vnto a body or a mans chest. The xxx

Arabians name it, as Bulcasis wytnesseth, Bcten Batan, that is a bellye. It appeareth also that Atanor in ỹ same Bulcasis, where he prescribeth the destillation of vinegar, signifieth a Cucurbita. (A furnaice, Athanor or a fixed instrumente Geber describeth in his booke of fornaces. The Cucurbita some barbarously do call

x bocciam a bore. Of the same figure and fashyon the greater vessels are meete to digest and putrify: therupon when they must be destilled, the matter digested is distributed into somles Cucurbit or bores. The limbecke is taken, as I suppose, bothe for the bodye and for the heade, but mooze properlye for the heade, as I saide, is the vpper vessell, that hathe a certaine similitude of the hed, in respecte of the nether, that is bigger and lon-

xx gar. The same vessel (late authors call a bell and a chaplet (some name it a marke or boundes, in ỹ which by the meanes of the spire the liquor is gathered by drops) other a cap: dutch mẽ (ein helm) a salet or helmet. Tubus which cometh forth of the



xxx limbeck a length turning downward, is called a nose, a beake, a simple as it is a pipe: because the thorow the holownes therof, the drops gathered together in the limbeck, which all come together in the skirte, that is in the nether

folde

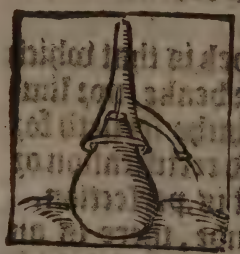
folde about the lowest parte of the limbecke, running forth do drop downe into a vessell set vnderneath, which commonly is called a receiuer and a vrinall. The nose and beake are termed of ỹ lyke figure, because this parte standeth oute, after the same manner that beakes do oute of the noses of fouls, & noses of .iiii. foted beasts. The receiuing vessel whē as oyles are destilled out of metals, as of Vitriol or Corporoos, wheras ther is nede of a great fire, and continuall, muste be very large: for x
els it is daunger leaste they breake, for the aboundance of vapors gathered together in the vessels. Men hold an opinion that more precious oyles & waters are made in large heades, then in small and more straite.

A blynd limbek is that which hath no nose nor beake, nor limbe or hembe whiche serueth for preparation and rectification or circulation, that is, perfection. xx
Of the same kinde, there is an other facion w a limbus, which we vse when we will drawe out the fleame out of any waters or oyles in the sunne or other place, as it shall be declared in syle of vitrial.

Suche heades as be put vpō bodies not standinge vpryght, but as though they were lying, they lack the limbe folded skirt, and be lyke to commune earthen xxx
bottelles. Syluius.

x

I haue sien also twoo heads one vpon the other, that by the nether whiche was bored through, parte of the matter might bee caried into the vpper, whiche was ioyned to the nether with nayles, least ỹ nether that is stopt with clay shold be taken awaye, when as newe mattier is to be powred into the grose vessell or body. The same.

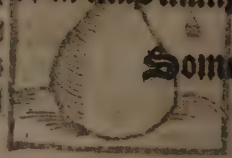


xx

Some times the fashiõ of the head is like to a spyre ascending vpwarde aloft, sometime edged: sometime it wareth broode in the highest part of the head, that it may receyue the more of the vapours, and gather the more water: but then for the moste part it runneth againe out of the top into the grose vessell. Syluius.

Sublimation is taken of many simpely for destillation: other take it particularly to lift vp or cause to ascende vp into the limbeck by the force of fyre, the matter that is to be fired in it: as many metally thinges ar sublimated.

xxx



Some

Some ioyne glasse or earthen bottels together, whiche they call hozned pypes, the one wherof is set and cemented or clayed in the fyre conteyning ỹ thinges to be destilled: the tother is a pzety way distaunt from the fier, receiuing the liquor gathered together in the neckes of them both: Syluius.

Thies instruments are called cõmonly crooked: the frenchemen call them also hozned.

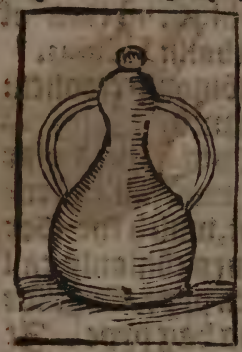
This hozned pipe is a musicall instrument, which the Germaines cõmonly call a sack pype, Englische men a bag pype. It is a crooked vessell, apte to destill suche thinges as can not be made to ascende hye, or go vp far.

The receyuing vessell for the moste part is a phiall of glas wt a longe neck, in whose mouth the nose of the lyke

neck

beck is put, and some times the bely therof is set in a pot or some other holowe vessell that it maye stande the stedfaster in his place, or els for the cõmoditie of the thing, is set one way or other.

Vesselles for circulation as they wherin the vapours ascende by course, and againe turned into lyquor, descẽd & go dounward as we shal declare within wher we shal make mentiõ of putrificatiõ Of al thies the most excellent vessel is that which
x is named Hermes vessel, because he was the inuẽtor of it: & of the figure and fashion as I suppose, a Pelecan. For lyke as paynters paynt a Pelecã pecking his owne brest with his bill: euẽ so this vessel as though it were eared on both sides, hath pypes that beginning at ỹ head, that is the vpper parte, descende in maner of a half a circle and arbowed again and fastened as it
xx were into the beginning of the bely: whiche maner of vessell although it be hard to be gotten, & deare, yet is it the best of all to circulation: but if it can not be had; we shall take a Cucurbita with a blynd limbeck without a folded skirt or els a vessell of a hooll glas, that is somwhat straiter in the midst, and out of the beginning of the bely it hath looking out a shorte pype, by the which liquor may be powred in and out. We shall put the fygures of
xxx both thies within in the chapter of quintessence: and certain other of other maner of vesselles and



foznaces

foznaces euery where in this wozke.

The fozmes and fashions of vessels ar diuers, and almost without number cõmonly vsed with the chymistes and destillers, Syluius. Who so desireth the figures and names of diuers vesselles, let him looke in Brunsvvick, Ryffius Andro, Louicerus and other. A man may cause to be made, of what fashion he will in the glas makers shops, suche as be in Heluetia nie vnto Scaphusia, and not far from Basill and Solodourn. But the best are made of whyte glas, as at Uenice, suche may be made with vs of the peces of spectacle glasses & other skrapes of whyt glas gathered together.

Of the vessell called aludeles, looke in Geber in his boke of chief perfection. 1. 4. 44. chapter, and again in his boke of foznaces. Albertus wzyteth it a luttell, and expoundeth it a vessell appointed foz sublimation: lykewyse Bulcasis. The same willeth arsnick to bee sublimated in an earthen dyshe glased, the fashion wherof he describeth in the chapter of sublimation of abhichbar dic. Aluthel (wziten with th) is a limbeck whiche the Alchymistes vse in destillations. Belluencis.

Of the matter for vessels of destillacion: and first against leaden and brasen vessels.

Waters destilled in Balneo Mariæ, do so far pas those that are made simplye by the fire in leaden limbeckes, as golde passeth syzon. Foz they that be made in

Balneo Mariæ, with large chaplets, limbeckes or heades, and somwhat great and of glas, do geue the natural sauour and taste of the herbes & flowres, wherout they be taken, without any noysome smel of smoke or burning, which chaunceth not al in the common leaden stilles. For the waters that are made in them, very few and seldom, specially while they be new, are without notable lothsomnes of smoke and burntnes, which che vnto sickmen
x that drincke, it is not only greuous, but also hurtfull: for the euill qualitie of the lead endamageth bothe the stomake, and the breaste, and all the entrailes, and likewise the qualitie of brasse whyche the learned and excellent phisitions perceiuynge, folowed the auncient men and vsed onlye decoctions. But waters destilled accordinglye as they ought to be, that is with the sauour and tast of his plant, are not only equall in strength with decoctions, but also passe them in thys that they moze
xx delite a man, beinge moze swete in taste, and also clearer to the sight. It shal behoue both good phisicions and also Apothecaries, to lay away leaden instrumentes, and prouid them the forsaid Balneum Mariæ, and althoughe it shall be a little moze chargeable vnto them and painefull, yet so shall they satisfy and please bothe God and man. Matheolus.

Such thinges as are destilled in lead, I iudge them altogether to be disalowed, because of ỹ Ce-
xxx russe and other malicious qualities of the leade, when as water also that is conueyed by pipes of leade.

leade, Galen condemneth, because it bredeth dis-
eases in the entrails. Sylvius.

Moreouer the vessel altereth muche, aswell in
destillacions as in thynges sodden. Wherefore a
man must take great hied in these thinges, that the
vessels be rather earthen or glasse then of metall,
and those that be of earth, ꝑ they be of a very pure
earth, and wel baked, such as be the earthen ves-
sels of Paris, Bellonaca, England and Spain. But
glasen vessels are the best, because they be more x
pure and thicker: but they be dearer & will breake
soner, except they be made hoat by litle and lyttle,
and cold likewise, and after the same sorte be also
earthen vessels, for the which cause they daube
both sorts of them by little and little with claye of
wisdom (as they call it) and dry them, so far as the
force of the fire shall touch, yea althoughe it be to
be set first in ashes, sande or dros of metals. For
those vessels that shal stand in water or in the va-
vapour therof nede no such defēce. The cause whi xx
I condemne vessels of metals, leade, yron, brasse,
tin, siluer and gold, is Galens reason in euery one
almost of these kindes of metals. For if he affirme
that water onlye conueied in leaden pipes dothe
brede diseases of the bowels, howe muche more
oughte we to feare waters destilled in a leaden
lumbecke or still. Besides that no small cerusse re-
maineth cleauynge to the inner side of a leaden
heade, as in destillinge of Vinegar is gathered,
so by the force of the vehemente heate or brent- xxx
nesse ascendinge vp wyth a vapour manye times

also tarte, that is of sharpe and tarte plantes, whiche infecteth the verye waters, and for the mooste part maketh them white like milcke, till that it be setled and suncke to the bottome. Uessels of other metalles that bried other roust or canker, are so muche the more perilous, as rouste or canker is more hurtfull then cerusse. Uessels made of pure siluer or golde, as they be leaste hurtefull, so are they more harde to be gotten because of the coste.

x Syluius.

The best vessels be of glasse: the nexte, earthen that be glased bothe wythin and wythoute: then limbeckes of tinne, the bodyes (in destillinge of Roses) of leade. Thirdlye, the limbeckes and the bodyes also of leade. For the strengthe of the fyre if it be moderate, it hurtes not the leade, but these bodyes of leade muste bee sette in syfted ashes, a handfull thicke, not in sande. Fourthlye limbeckes of copper tinned within. Fifthlye brasen. But copper and brasse haue two discommodities, but the brasse more then the other, the fyrste they make the waters for the mooste parte, somewhat read, and fautye wyth brentnesse: the other, there is euer a certaine venemous operation in them, more then in other metalles, therfore Christophorus de Honestis, admonisheth to take hede and auoyde them. Brunsvvick. Therfore seinge all the mooste learned Phisicions, and experyence it selfe, doe vtterlye disalowe waters destylled in vessels of leade, Brasse and other vncleane metals, some good man shoulde do well to moue the

xx

xxx

matter

matter to the Magistrates, that it might not be lawfull for Apothecaries other to prepare anye more or sell such waters partlye hurtfull, partlye vnprofitable. Bulcasis in dede, vseth leaden bodies in destillinge of dryе Roses, whiche peraventure may be graunted for such waters as ought to be vsed only wythout the body. Some find no faulte with vessels made of pure and best yron, because no euill qualitye (as they saye) can issue thereoute into the matter or liquor: and trouth it is, that certaine metallye thynges as requyre to be destilled with a greate and continuall fyre, seme to haue neade of so stronge vessels. But of this let other men iudge: I wil leaue the matter to Chymistes and destillers. Berchile. Bulcasis dothe call a vessel in a furnace for Rose water, whiche receyueth the boylinge water deriued oute of an other standynge by it, in the which vessel, the body of the stil conteining the Roses, is set. x

xx

Of Fornaces. &c.

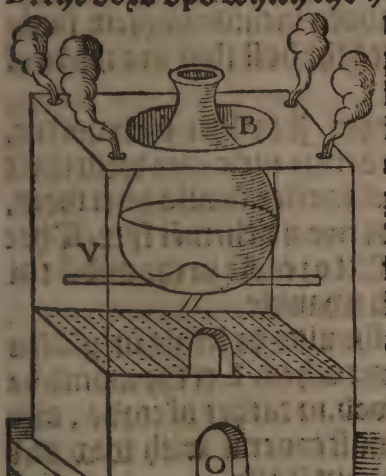
Declared before and described two manner of fornaces meete for destillation by aches, and Balneum Mariæ also oute of Bulcasis. Heare wyll I trace oute and describe an other manner of fournayce, the vse whereof shall be dyuers, but xxx

chiefly when as any thing is to bee destiled by a great fier, so that no meane be betwixt the fier & the cucurbite or pan wherein is conteined the matter that is to be destilled: after whiche maner oyles or certaine liquors that burn the skyn and flesche are gotten out of metals, as aqua fortis, &c. The vse therof shalbe also to sublimation: and if a man will set a kettell in at the top vpon the yron cros, then fill it with ashes or water and put clay
x about it, he shall begin what destillation he will. But for aqua fortis or suche lyke, he shall set a cucurbite or pan dawbed with clay by & by, right vpon the cros. yea this fornace may be made also vpon a strong borde of wode, as I haue made my selfe, that you may remoue it from one place to an other at your pleasure. Therfore vpon a woden table you shall buyl a four square fornace, of such bignes, that it may be sufficient to set in a meane circubite. The walles you shall make of bricke,
xx ioyned with morter very wel made, the hight shal not muche pas two foote, the walles shall bee about a foote one from an other within. When you haue made the harth or botome, you must make a doze, O. where as the ashes may bee taken oute, whiche fall from the coales from the grate buyldded vpon it. If so be it that an other grate were made also for the ashes to fall thorowe (and that lowest space to be somwhat dieper) a man shoulde not niede to take out the ashes so oft, and the fyer
xxx should be the more vehement.

The letter, I. sheweth an other doze, streighte

way

way aboue the grate, which I haue markte wyth certain pricks set ouerthwart in order. That doze as the nether also, it is sufficiente if it be onlye so big as a man may easely put in his hand at it. V. sheweth the yron cros, that is. ii. barres of yron, ỹ nether wherof must haue a bought downward in tee midst to receiue the other in that is layde ouerthwart him. A. and. E. declare the highest cozners of the foznace, in which so many bzeathing hooles (oz ventes as they commonly call them) oughte to be made, but if a man will make a round foznace, then these ventes shalbe made somwhere beneath namely aboute the crosse, oz by & by vnder the kettel, if ther be any put in, which I haue noted with B. the bozd vpō which the hole foznace is builded is noted with. C. as apeareth in the figure here present. In other kinde of foznace, foz oyle of vitriol oz cozpozoos, shal I describe within. The foznace foz Balneum Mariæ, ỹ hast already discribed afoze, whereas we entreat of Balneum Mariæ generallye oute of Syluius. Also in ỹ makinge of Rose water, out of Bulcasis. Of dyuers foznaces foz lyquozs



ferramenta. caminus subsidens.

x

xx

xxx

quors and destillacions, there is a booke of one called Geber. Concerning the making of a fornace, loke in his boke intituled Summæ perfectionis, that is, of chief perfection. 1. 4. 43. Of commune Rose stilles in earthē pottars fornaces, although some make them also of brass, we shal speake with in, by and by after the destillation by asches.

Of slow Harry, or the fornace of slouth, that is, a pype wherwith the Balneo Mariæ is made hoat,
x we haue written aboue where as we haue entreated generally of the Balneo Mariæ.

The differences of coales shall wee knowe in Theophrastus, but better of our own smithes, specially goldsmithes, and of the very experience it selfe. Such coales as ar digged out of the ground are condemned & forbidden bicause of their foule smell. They are counted the best that are made of bieche or fir tree.

Dioptra or a litle skrien I call an instrument,
xx whiche some men hold before their face with their hand, least the fynes of the fier should hurt them, when it is ned to come nye a vehemēt fyer. That is a thin borde with a slitt or carke in the midst cut out ouerthwarth, with a handle.

Lyquors destilled shoulde be kepte in glasen phialles with narow mouthes. Let the mouth be shit with a stopple of wod, or rather of corke, and besydes that, a man must couer it with wax and bynde a parchement about it also.

xxx

Howe

❧ How we to close vessels and to defende them, both with clay and otherwyse.

CLaying of a thing, men do commonly say for ꝑwhich is to daub with clai, to plaister, to pariet. To thintēt we may the better kepe the smell and qualities of suche thinges as are destilled, we must close diligently and ioyne together with clay, the head with the body, & the tipe of the nose with the receiuer: they call it commonly claying. Some vse pure clay littered with or heare: some also temper it with lyme, except I be deceiued. Some mixt lyme and whytes of egges together, when they haue nied of haste: for then the mozter wilbe hard & dry by and by: some other wyse make clay of wisedome as they terme it. The receiuer with the nose nedeth not so strong a kynde of clay. It shalbe sufficient to ioyne them with a certain quantitie of wax and halfe so muche rosen. And for this purpose the commune vnpurified rosen of fyr trees will serue, but you must clarifie it your selfe on this wyse: as sone as it is melted with the fyer, by and by let it be sight and powred through a bundell of strawe. Of the preparation of wax by strawe, to clay withal. reade Vlstadius chap. x If the head be not miet inoughe for the body but somwhat to big, you shall put paper round about betwene it and the clay. Without also wheras about any ioyntes there must clay be laide, lay first

lorirare, inuestare

x

subulo.

materia.

incorporet.

xx

xxx

moyst paper about it, or els a linnen cloth, and after clay it.

The morter to ioyne the cucurbita with the limbecke withall. &c. oughte to bee made wyth claye and heare, and to be dry before fyre be put vnder. Vulcasis entreating of oyl of tilestones. The morter shall be the stronger if it be tempred not onlye with heare or woll, but also with gotes bloud, and the more also to be made with that is dros of yron, beaten as is found aboute smithes in fields.

x Morter for fornaces after what sorte it should be drest, see within wher we teach to destyl by ashes.

Of Hermes seal, that is, of ioyning together the mouthes of glasen vessels with a paire of hot burning tonges softlye thrusting them together, and how after they oughte to be opened againe, reade Vlstadius, cap. 26.

Let the cucurbita also be fensed round about w clay, specially those that must abide the fire directxx ly put vnder them and nothing betwixte, and that xx twise or thrise, and that the first crust be dryed before the next be laide on, as when aqua fortis and oyle of Vitrial are destilled. For the destillation in ashes, there nedes no such mortering nor claying: albeit if a man wil prouide for the worst considering the frailnes of the vessels, specially where manye vessels are sette together in one fornace, it shalbe sufficient once or twise to parget the. Those cucurbitas whyche they vse in Balneo Mariæ, specixxx ally when many are set together, some men vse to put vppon them woollen cloth made mete for them

lyke

lyke as it were hoose or cases.

They say glasen vessels wil abide the fire better and longer, if they be wared, that is, if they be warmed & don ouer twise or thrise w molten war.

Of the preparation for destil-lation.

FOr as much as in destillacio we seke ỹ separation of the elemẽts either for one or mo of them, or els to thintẽt that they once put cleane away, we maye get the quintessens: separation truely can not be don without heate. For heat vniteth and gathereth together suche thinges as be of one kinde and nature, and they that do differ and disagree it separateth to thintent this might duely be brought to passe, both the Chymists and Phisicions haue inuented diuers meanes and waies. They terme thys preparacion diuersly and geue it sundrye names, digestion, leauening, putrifaction or rotening. Digestion they call it respectinge, the concoction that is done in the maw, by the natural heate thereof, which bringeth to pas ỹ al such things as are put into it: are turned into one humor: for it is weil enough known ỹ they which speake not very aptly nor latinly take these wordes to digest and to cõcoct indifferently both in one sence. If so be it a dri matter ioyned w a liquor be so prepared, we shall name it wyth a more apte word, maceration, ỹ is steping or weking, or els infusiõ, a watring & moistening. But leauening is proprely spoken wher-

as a certain inward vertue; but increased or styred vp by an outward heat, commeth vnto an humor or moisture, so that a certaine cõmune and generall qualitie be mixed and spred throughout the hoole body, with a hoat spirit, a one that moueth and breadeth bubles, as it is in ỹ mixture of true leauen in dede knodẽ with meale: also in vinegar powred vpon the earth. And this affect is the beginning of rotennes in suche thinges as haue superfluous humor. That which is called putrifactiõ or rottẽnes should differ nothing frõ this, sauing that it is done by setting the vessell conteining the thinges to be destylled, in some corrupting and rottenyng matter: and that for none other cause, then that one and the selfe same heate continually for a certayne dayes and equally, should be conserued with litle labour and coste.

The sauour or other qualitie of ỹ putrifying matter, in my mynde, it is not possible it should infect the mixture that is put in a glasen cucurbita with the mouth very diligently stopt, although some thinke yes. For if the vessell be diligently stopt, it it is not possible there should chaunce any defaul. Notwithstanding it happeneth somtimes not because of the dong or other outward cause, but because the matter in the vessell hath abundaunce of corrupt excrementall moisture, whiche with any outward heate doeth easely roat. The glasen vessell it selfe howe longe tyme so euer it shal tary in the donge, it wyll bee nothing defyled, nether darkened, specially if it be of good glas, as ỹ Venice

nice glasse is: for the common grene glasse will gather a certain duskishnes and as it were a skin.

Destillation that is done by rottennes, or with horse dong both alone and with lime be sprinkled and oft chaunged, or with barks watred, or other rottening thinges, how so euer it is profitable to the Chymistes and destillers many wayes, a phistition not withstanding ought not to receiue it, for a cause in rotten wod and euil smelling, thorowe the rottennes or some other cause: specially if the x thinges destilled be to be ministred within the body: for to be vsed withoute the bodye, it skilleth the lesse. Syluius.

Of thys kind of destillation in hors dong read before in the latter ende of those thinges whyche we writ of Balneum Mariæ generally. At thys present we shoulde entreat rather of rotening then of destillatiō. But because of rotening also in hors donge semeth to be disalowed, if destillacion in it be reproued, it is not altogether from our purpose xx and others, that I haue declared my mynd of this matter in this place.

Putrification or rotening in hors dong w lime is otherwise done on thys wyse, that the dong euery day or euery other daye or by longar distaunce, be sprinkled with warme water: otherwise, without sprinkling, when as the dung of it self semeth to be hot inough. A pit or hole being digd in some corner of the house, they lai one course of hors dōg about a fote thick, that is thre handbread: then an xxx other cours of lime only one hand thicke, and so

forthe by course. There is nede of thre burden for the most part of dong, as much as a porter is hable to cary.

Some put the thynges that are to bee destylled (specially suche as bee stiepte in wine) into a tin botel, and that they do set in vnslaki lime closed, whiche they quenche at certaine times nowe a little and then a little, with raine water. Some mixte Oten strawe wyth the hors donge, and
x sprinkling it with hoat water, set in theyr vessell, and then couer it cleane wyth towe harde, wyth clothes or sackclothe, in some parte of the house where colde can not come at it. Other in grape kernels in harueste. Other in the broken peces of Olives, that is, in the relickes of Olives after they be prest, the best waye of all other, as Cardanus teacheth. If a manne couet but a light heate, it shall be sufficiente to putte it simplye in chopte strawe. Certaine of the Germaines that lyue in
xx stouffes that is hot houses, the winter time, make in them lowe fornaices. A. and in the vpperparte they set two or three glasen pottes. C. vppon lytle yron barres and pariet and rubbe them ouer diligentlye with clay. In thies filled full of fine sand or asches, bothe thynges maye be destilled whyche I woulde shoulde be tried, and also certaine lyquors may be rectified or prepared. &c, and by this meanes a man shall saue bothe labour and coste.
Some to digest the mattez which they will destill
xxx in the sonne, prouide a holowe lokinge glasse. D. for the same purpose, whiche retourne agayne the

beames

beames. B. which they receiued: and directe them into the vessell C. wherein the matter is conteined: for thys purpose (as I am informed) the figure of a holowe parabolæ should be more apte and meete: a parabolæ is a deuision of a Geometrical figure, called conus. Reade Archimedes in hys Booke of burnnynge glasses. x

The same also may be done very wel with balles of Cristall. A, hangd betwene ỹ vessell of circulation and the sun. B, so ỹ the beames of the sunne may com vnto the vessel. C by the balles. The only end of all these preparations is, that the liquor may be drawne out more easely, more aboundãtly, and more effectuously. xx xxx

The

The time of this digestiō doth vary accor ding to the matter, whiche the more massy it is, the lon= gar time dothe it requyre: newe herbes nede the lesse time, when they are stiept or weekt in wine or other liquor: for they be the tenderer, and if they shoulde be let stand long, they woulde haue a certaine hoarinesse: the same dryed muste stande a little longar: then the seedes: last of all the rotes: so that almoste double time is necessarye for them
x that folow to ỹ which goeth afore them: as to new herbes .iii. dayes: to dry, seuen: to sedes and most parte of spices twelue or fourtene, to rootes eight and twenty, or lesse if they be newe. There be cer= taine Phisicions that bid let metals stande forty dayes, the chymists and destillers of liquors yet longar. Thys is also to be considered, whether the thinges brosed are straight wayes put in: for they nede much shorter tyme perauenture by the half, then those that be put in hole. In goulding
xx waters (as they call them) spices sometimes hole are wonte to be stiepte a fewe daies in wine, then taken out and brosed, to be poured in againe and to stand yet a few dayes.

The putrification of herbes to be destilled in horse donge, is wonte to be done almoste by the space of .xiiii. daies, but in Balneo Mariæ .ii. or .iii. naturall daies. Brunswick.

Suche thinges require chiefly putrification, whose substance is somwhat dry, gros, thick: raw
xxx haue les nied which are contrary wyse, and ar di= gested and prepared by nature or the sun.

Putri-

Putrification is soner done in cloudy wheather then in fayre. Vlstadius.

To the moste parte of thinges that are prepared in hoꝛs dong, some salt is cast, as vnto beasts bloud, to flesh, to fysshe: Guainerius.

To digest, take a blynd lymbeck: if the matter be pure, as pure liquoꝛ, then take a vessell foꝛ circulation, of whiche soꝛt the pelecan is the best: although it can skarsly be made, and not withoute great cost. &c. x

But in digestion oꝛ putrification, the hoal vessell would be hid with hoꝛs dong oꝛ with the refuse of grapes. &c. To circulation the halfe of the vessell, oꝛ at the least the third part, must loke out into the free and cold aire (as also to destillation.) Vlstadius chap. viii. wher as he teacheth at large of putrification in hoꝛs dong.

Of the rectification of liquors destilled. xx

Waters destilled in Balneo Mariæ, ought to be set in the sun and to bee rectified, namely in a glasen vessell, (the mouthe wherof let it be bound aboute and stopt with lether) full of the destilled water, so that the third part muste be lefte empty: then set it in hoat sand by the space of foꝛty daies, that all the fleme may be consumed, the third part of the vessel must xxx be hid in the sande. Destilled waters of hot ver-

tue, poured first into wine or burning water, least they should hurt a man by the meanes of their ouer muche heat, let them stande for the space of a monthe or more if the water be hotter, in moyste sand, in a cold place. Likewise the thirde parte of the vessell hid in the sand: or two parts of the vessell (two third partes) let them be digd in the earth in some wine celler. Brunsvvick. Euery water if it be destilled again, specially vppon the dregs and
x grounds well pund and broken, it may so be rectified: and the more, the ofter it is destilled againe: but for the most part of waters, it is sufficiente to repete the destillation of them thrise or .iiii. times. But you muste take heede that at euerye time the fleame be diligently remoued and separated, whiche a man shall do if he receiue by it self the firste liquor, or if burninge water be destilled, the laste liquor, which is watry. &c. The fleame once separated, last of all rectification by circulation (wherof
xx is spoken now last of all, and more shalbe spoken in the title of quinteſſens must be added.

But ỹ the brentnes ỹ is in these, may brethe out it shalbe best to kepe opē a while the phials wherin the liquors stande: not withstanding you muste take hede that the grace of the smell in the meane season & with it much of the strengthe and vertue therof, do fume oute. Syluius. Destilled liquors of diuers sortes if a man mixte them together sometimes they become troubled and pudled like thin
xxx milke or whay, and for the moste part an olde liquor mixt with a new troubleth it. But you shall

make

make them cleare and pure againe, if into three poundes, you cast fyr or eight drops of white vinegar very sharp: for they wil drive down the pudly matter to the bottom: Brunswick.

Destillacion by a Filter or a list of Woollen cloth.

DEstillation by a filter is more in vse with the Chymistes and destillers then with physicions, inuented to try out the lighter, purer and more subtil part from the grosser and the dregges. Therefore the iuyces of herbes may thus be destilled, put in some vessell, wherein a pece of woollen clothe muste be put, the broder end wherof only must be in the vessell: the narower part and that that is sharpe at the ende: ether with one poynt, or deuided into .ii. or .iii. muste hāg without the vessel, the vessel must lean a litle x xx
towarde that side that the list hangeth on. A man maye put in also aboute the brimme some lystes of clothe, euerye one of almooste a foote longe, by the which the liquor shall be deriued and conueyed into a vessell set vnderneathe. If you wyll destill the same iuyce or liquor agayne or the thirde tyme, in the same maner: sette the vesselles vppon a payre of stayres. The fyrste wherein the liquor is highest, the seconde lower and so forthe, with listes of clothe putte in euerye vessell and hangynge oute into the nether, the laste xxx

the laste vessel onlye and lowest shall haue no li-
stes, whiche muste onlye receiue, not yeld forthe.
The destillation by a filter is doone also in two
croked vessels of glasse well clayed, the one wher
of must stand higher then the other, when you wil
drawe precious and swiet smellinge liquors from
the matter (digested firste in Balneo Mariæ,) as
Vlstadius maketh mencion. Chap. 56.

To the sirrup which is made of the sower iuyce
x of the citron, that iuyce muste a man destill by a
clothe, liste or filter, or elsse it will gather into a
courd when it wareth colde, and likewise ỹ iuyce
of Lemons and Orenges.

By a liste some destill also the decoctions of
herbes sod wyth a softe fyre, whiche afterwarde
by little and little they sieth till it be as thicke as
hony, as of the rotes of black Elleborus or beares
foote. Other thinck it sufficient only to sethe it or
straine it.

xx

Of burninge vvater or single Aqua vitæ, and of the strength therof, and manifold vse.

Burnynge water or Aqua vitæ is
drawne oute of wine, but wyth vs
out of the wine lies only, specially
of them that sell it, and by this onli
almost get their liuing. And para-
uenture it is neuer a whit ỹ worse
xxx that it is drawne oute of lies: for Lullus teacheth
that it may be well destilled of corrupt wine: yea if
it be

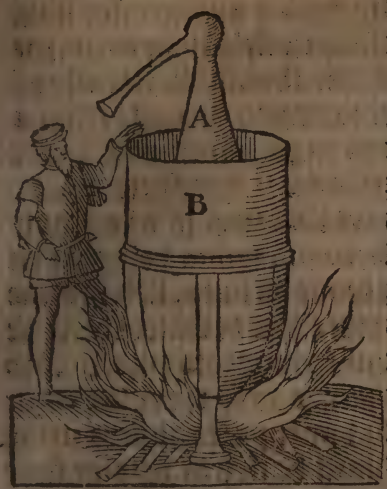
it be destilled often, it shalbe made the more effectuall, that is to say, hotter and drier: for dregs also or lies brente, are very hot, and geue the hottest oyle, which they call oyle de Tartaro, but that burning water that is destilled out of wine, me thinkes it shalbe the swieter, and more pleasaunt bothe in smell and taste, and without all brent taste: besides that more apte also for quintessens. Burning water is called also water of sapa, of whiche & oyl, mingled together soope is made, for it brenneth ỹ body. This water is made, as lie, half or thre partes ashes, and on lime: and that is the strongest water that wil make an egge cast therin, to swim highest without or aboue the water. Therfore the first being so made, is stronger then the second, to the vse of searing or burning of woundes. Monachus in Mesuæm. x

Burning water oft destilled, is brought into such sharpnes ỹ it can not be drunk. Cardan. But this is commonly knowen: they that sell it commõly are wont to destil it only twise: but to the vse of glasiers for the burning in of their colors in their glasses, foure times, except I be deceiued. We declared afore, how when it is once or twise destilled in serpentins or writhen or crouked vessels or in other accustomed vessels (with pipes of brasse as big as a mans arme) may afterward be perfected in ashes, vntill all the fleame be put awaye: by the which meanes it is made not only hoter and more subtil and finned, but also more pleasaunte bothe to the taste and smell. Neither do all men vse one xx xxx

fo2me o2 fachion of the bodies and heades whiche they call limbeckse, to deſtill all iuyces: fo2 ſome d2aw the water out of wine put in a great b2aſen veſſel, ſtanding vpon the fire, the necke o2 mouthe wherof is great and b2oad, vpon a th2ee fote, and vpon this necke ſtandeth the heade of b2aſſe alſo with a top like a ſpire ſteple, & a thing like a paile o2 bucket. D. compaſſing it, ful of cold water, that the large vapoure maye be thickned the ſoner by
x the head made cold, and leaſt the water of ꝑ wine ſhould ſo reſemble the fire. Some vſe in the ſtead of a necke o2 heade to receiue the vapoure wyth a pipe of white plate o2 other mettall, verye longe, wzithen into manye boughtes and tourninges, like vnto the maner of ſerpents, (wherupon they name them cõmonly ſerpentins) the greateſt part therof ſtanding in water. Some haue alſo yet an other fachion, Syluius. We did ſee diuers fachyons of veſſels ſet out in figures to deſtill burning
xx water o2 aqua vitæ, in Gualter Ryffius & Andro Lonicerus. Bulcaſis ſaith wine may be deſtilled after the ſame maner, as vineger, the deſtillacion wher of he deſcribed. Read within, ſtreight after the title of deſtillacion in aſches.

Some make a longe rounde pype. A. goynge vpright from the couer of the Caudzon conteyning the wines o2 lyes, whyche pype is larger beneathe after the fachion of a figure in Geometrye called conus whiche they bowe at the top almoſte
xxx wyth a ſtreight cozner, and by a bucket ful of water ſet ſomewhat hie, they direrte it: but a ſyngle

not



not a crouked noz wzi then courſe: and ſo they ſay, ſhall a man haue moze plenty of water. Suche lyke lyttle inſtrumentes certain apothecaries do make, and call theim bladdars, foz thys purpoſe, that if they nede x anye certaine lyquoz to the deſtillacion of anye herbe, they maye make it by and by. yea they poure water vpon it that it be the moze plenteous, which I cã not commend.

Aqua vitæ is thought then to be ſtilled inough, that is, after it be ſtilled foure tymes at the leaſte, and pourged from all his fleame, whan as if a xx manne ſette it a fyze, it wyll conſume euery whit wyth the flame, that no token of moyſture be lefte in the bottome of the veſſell: oz elſſe, if a lynnen clothe dipte therein, and ſette a fyze, it burne not the clothe, whyche is a greatter token of perfectyon, as that alſo, if a dzoppe of Dyle bee lette fall into it, it goeth to the bottome. Foz Dyle is aierye, wherefoze a fyzie ſubſtaunce, whereunto Aqua vitæ ſoo ofte deſtylled ſhoulde atteyne, oughte too bee lyghter then it. But beſydes the heate, of ſo deſtylled xxx it ſhould

it should also become thin and pure, more & more, and when euery fire, the thicker and grosser it is, the more it burneth: contrariwise, the thinner, the lesse: that which is most thin should burn leaste of all. By the same cause it commeth to passe, that a drop of Aqua vitæ poured in the palme of a mans hand, the better it is, the soner it banisheth awaye and is consumed. I heare that this is a laudable note of this water, if succinum amber being set on
x fire and put to it into a spone do burn. Whan wine (saith Vlstadius. 10. chapter.) is destilled twyse or thrise, you shall cut a fine sponge into pieces, so great, that on euery side they may touch the cucurbita or bodye within the vpper parte (that is in the inner circuit) the spōg must be tied in thre or four stringes hanging without, when you shall set on the limbeck, so that the sponge can not fal into the bottome of the still: let the sponge be dipt in oyle oliue, and crushed out a little again, least perauen-
xx ture the oyle should fall into the pot or body of the stil, and be mixt with the matter: then settinge the limbeck vpon it, chit it close with war as is afore-said, or with purified rosen. By this spong the spirits shalbe best destilled, and the fleame shall not passe through, because of the oyle: & by this menes shall a man do more with once destilling, then otherwise with thrise. Notwithstandinge the limbeck must be made without the gutter and circle within like to a blinde limbecke, but it muste not
xxx lacke a nose. Thus saith he. That whiche remayneth of the lies and dregs destilled in the bottom, the

ꝑ mē of our time call it dead water: for it is vnsauery and stinking. Such, that is the stinking water, whether it be yelden of lies onlye, or also of wine, I haue not tried.

For the destillation of aqua vitæ or burning water, a man muste chuse the best wine, blacke, red, or white. Black and old, yelds more plenty and also better water, then any other. The fire at ꝑ first must be light and soft, & after more behemēt: but you must take hede in anye wise ꝑ the wine sethe not. The water that is gotten theroute, is surnamed burning, or the soul and life of the wine: and when it is destilled twise or thrise, then they cal it flaming water: Albertus as some alledge. x

Of fiue partes of lies, whē it is twise destilled I heare, one remaineth or somwhat les. Whan ꝑ fleame is one cleane consumed, nothing is lost after in the destilling, but the hole is yelded again. Of .iiii. measures of wine, for the moste parte one measure of burnyng water is gathered in the first destillacion or there about accordīg to the goodnes of the wine. Then in the next destillacion for one measure, there commeth the halfe. In ꝑ third, one part of fiue is cōsumed. In ꝑ fourth, as much is yelded as you put in, for the most part if the destillacion be done accordingly. Notwithstanding if you continue destillinge, the water shall be the more perfect, in so much that at the ninth or tenth destillacion, it shal come out most perfect. But for as much as to the repeting of destillinge so ofte: a man must bestow both more time and more coste. xx xxx

for the most part we are content with the third or the fourthe destillacion, and call it perfecte. And surely it resteth much in the instrument, that the water should be perfected soner or slower. For the vapour is more destilled and perfected in the first destillacion in a serpentin (that is in a croked and bowed pipe) thē thrise destilled by a streight pipe. Note further that ther diuers waters may be gathered in the first destillacion, wherof the firste is
x perfit, that is, that whiche burneth and is consumed with the fire, and a linnen cloth dipte therin and set on fire is not burnt. (You shall proue therfore nowe and then, and when the water ceaseth burninge, looke what remaineth in the still, you may cast it away, as vnprofitable. The second is a meane betwene good and bad.) The thirde is good for nothinge, saue that it cleareth the eyes and the face, if thrise a day they be washte therin, morninge, noone and euening, but this vertue of
xx the third water, peraventure is true, if the destillacion be made with wine: but if it be with lies, as they be wonte with vs, it is not true. More ouer the stil must not be filled aboue .ii. parts, but that the third part may remaine emptye, and that the vapoures maye haue their scoupe and romthe. Hitherto Lullus.

Of the strengthes and vertues of Aqua vitæ, in the boke of Arnold, De Villa noua, which is written of Aqua vitæ.

xxi

17

Arnol

ARnold in his boke of Aqua vitæ describeth many qualities therof both of it alone, and also mixt with other medicins after the destillacion, obseruing the order of the .xii. signes, from the head to the fete, for as he saith, a man must minister much more effectuall remedies to the head, if a man haue nede, at such time as the mone is in the ram: and likewise in the other, which thinge how true I iudge it, I wil not say at this time: notwithstanding this wil I say, the better learned any man is in oure time, the les credit haue they geuen to suche perswacions as the Arabians haue brought into phisicke. Aqua vitæ simple and alone (saithe Arnold oute of one Theoricus I can not tel whome) breaketh an impostume or recours of matter bothe within the body, if it be dronke, and without, as botche, if it be annoynted therwith. It helpeth read and duskish eies. It stauncheth the running and watering of the eies. It is good for them that haue the falling sickns if they drink it. It cureth the palsy if they be anoynted therwith. It sharpneth ẏwit it restoreth memori. It maketh mẽ mery ꝛ preserueth youth. It putteth awai fracins, ring worms ꝛ al spots of ẏ face. If it gargild it remedieth ẏ diseas in ẏ throte called synanchen ẏ squince, ꝛ the iuila faln down wt humors, also the salt fleme, the rose drop ꝛ the touth ache. It is merueylous profitable for frẽtik mẽ ꝛ such as be melãcholy. It expelleth poyso, The smel therof burnt, killeth flies ꝛ cold creping beasts, It doth sieth flesh ꝛ kepeth

fiſhes from roating. It reſtoreth wine that is turned or putrified. It draweth forth the vertues of herbes and rotes, if they be laid in it. iiii. daies (otherwiſe. iiii. houres) excepte onlye the Violet. It ought to be ſet vp in a glaſen or ſiluer veſſell and to be wel ſtopt. There is more of it & better made of old wine pure and read. This he. He that deſyreth more concerninge the vertues of Aqua vitæ, let him read that which we write aboue of ỹ ver-
x tues of certain liquors, which our men call goldē, and waters of vertues. For they aſcribe all thoſe powers for the moſt part as well to Aqua vitæ, as to the other, ſpecially to ſimple Aqua vitæ, & much more to compound or Aqua compoſita, but chiefflye to the quinteſſens therof. Reade more ouer Lullus in the boke of waters. I haue ſene alſo a certaine broken worke aſcribed to Albertus, of the vertues of Aqua vitæ. But practicioners, ignorant of thinges and times, or els of a purpoſe to deceiue mē,
xx as many as they could, haue moſt impudently fathered many things vpon Galen, Hippocrates and Ariſtotle of the vertues of Aqua vitæ, or burnynge water, as writen by them. All kinde of cold paſſions or greues, that be curable, it helpeth in ſhorte ſpace, ſpecially diſeaſes of the brain, ſinewes and ioyntes. Alſo wormes in the bellye, biles and all ſcabbines, if it be waſht oft therwith, it healeth it. It helpeth ỹ ſplene, it killeth all wormes. It mēdeth a ſtinking breth. It taketh awaye the diſeaſe
xxx of the loines. The hurt membersif they be anoynted therewith, it will reſtore them to their former

health

health. It preserueth fishe and flesh from corrupting, but before they be eaten, they must be washte with common water. Camphora put into it, will dissolue. If cõmon water be poured into it, it goeth to the bottom: and likewise oyle. This writeth Albertus as some alledge.

The taste of it exceedeth all other tastes, and the smel all other smelles. Lullus, It comforteth the natural heat more then any other remeadye: it is most holsom for the stomake, the harte and the liuer: it norysheth blud, it agreeth meruelously and most with mans nature, it openeth and purgeth þ mouthes and entrances of the membres, vaines and poores of the body euery one, it auoydeth all obstructions and comforteth them. Yea it chaungeth the affections of the minde, it taketh awaye sadnes and pensiuenes, it maketh men merie, witty and encreaseth audacitie. Lullus. Anoynte the head therwith and it helpeth it of the head ache: it killeth the wormes dronken fasting: it putteth away sowning: it healeth the biles in the priuy mẽbers, if they be washt therwith: it easeth them that be diseased in the stomacke, it stauncheth all runninges: it preserueth bodies from corruptinge by wormes: It auoydeth and kepeth a man frõ gray heares. It is not permitted to women with child. It redresseth the fleame and reume of the hed. It encreaseth the ability of accompanying with wemen. It is good against thick hearing, poured into the eares. Myrt with wine and drõk, it healeth the falling sickenes. If a man hold it longe, it taketh

keth away diuers kinde of touth ache. It putteth away the blemishes and whit spots in the eies, if it be poured into them: and auoydeth the running and watering of the same, if a man do but hold it in his mouth. It letteth the leprosy a space and hideth it It helpeth rotten and materinge biles, if linnen cloutes be dipt therin and laid vpon them. With a little decoction of parcely, it driueth away the stones in the bladder. It maketh womē apt to
x conceiue, but anoyeth them that be greate wyth childe. It cureth diuers greues, it is profitable to be laid vpon broken bones hot, with towe or with some plaster. It slaketh the cramp in the legs, if a man anoynt them therwith. He hath no name erpresst that sheweth these qualities. But the most of them seme to be taken out of Lullus.

I knew an old woman, that was cold and Cathectica, to be restored by a handkerchief made warm with Aqua vitæ set a fire within it.

xx Some alledge the testimony of Constantine, of the vertues of burning water.

Aqua vitæ besides other things is commodious and profitable for the strangury and other diseases of the bladder, for the tertian ague and quartain also which are ioyned wyth colde humors: against the disease called the Wulfe: against woz-
mes: against the sens or painefull fealinge of a mannes bodye lyke vnto biles. It furthereth and prouoketh wemens floures. It breaketh and put
xxx teth awaye the stone in the reins, and expelleth a dead child without anye greate paine. The issues

of the

of the bellye and fluxes, it helpeth, what so euer they be. They say, that Aqua vitæ is perfite when of ten measures is made one, (whiche I suppose will come to passe in the thirde or fourthe destillacion). Annoynt the heade therewith, and it healeth wormes, the scuruinesse and scabbes, pusculs and skailes. It putteth awaye the spottes in the face and other wher. Broken egges or egges that that lacke a shell, put them in Aqua vitæ and it will sieth them. It healpeth the numnesse of a mannes sences called Apoplexia, swellings, fleames, tenesmum or desire to the stoole and wearynesse. It amendeth the morphew beinge dronken or annoynted theruppon. It maketh the skinne softe and pure. To conclude, it is good againste the bitinge of a mad dog. It will heale any woūd excellentlye, if it be washte therewith, and so that no euill effect shall come therafter by the meanes of the same wound. porrigine et athonice. x symptomatis

I perceiuinge Aqua vitæ to be hotte and to dry, did sometime mixte with it honye; whereby it was bothe swieter to dryncke and gentler profitable for the colde stomacke, speciallye in wynter. Som mixt it with water made w honye or rather with mede, called apomeli, which with vs cōmonly they make of hony cobs. &c. Som wet figs therin & set them on fire, then eat them hot. A ma may also mixt any sirup therwith, one or other, according as ẏ disease shall requyre. To preserue wine ẏ it be not troubled nor putrified, put to it the tēth part of Aqua vitæ: in dede sulphur is far better for the same xx raysins. To destroie worm. xxx

the same purpose, but it bewrayeth the crafte and the smell there of. The same will alum do, but being bothe hurtfull, they are verye noysome to the health. Cardane.

If wine by the meanes of the sauour of the vessels or taste of the grapes be corrupte and soured, poure Aqua vitæ into it and it will restore it. The same purgeth hãging wine that is new: also wine that is putrified and soured also: for it conuertes
x vineger. To conclude it bringeth a good smel and tast also to any wine be it neuer so euel or corrupt and good wine also it makes it better, Albertus as some alledge. When the wine is to be drawen into an empty vessel, most vse to put in a ball of brimston set a fyre: other vse Aqua vitæ, dipping towe therein.

Wine that is made to haue anye taste or smell, out of hand in a momente, is both a curious thing for rich men cheifly, which wil aduaunt them of ỹ
xx sortes of wine: and also profitable. For the qualities of diuers remedies may be communicated by this meanes with the wine. Herbes, sedes, or spyces whatsoeuer they be, let them be poured into Aqua vitæ for the space of .xxiiii. houres for so the strength of them shalbe drawen out. Then ỹ waters so affected and died, shall be mixt with a lyttle wine when ye wil drink. Arnoldus de villa noua.

How that wine is made which they calcommõly Hippocras, with Aqua vitæ and certaine spices
xxx stiept therein, I will declare when I shall speake of wines.

Of the

Of the quinteſſens of wine I ſhall ſpeake within, in the title of quinteſſens.

Of ſuch thinges as be deſtilled dry, put into any liquor. 18

THe thinges that be dry can not be deſtilled, except they be ſtiept in ſome liquor. Of theis wil I write in this place. Of thoſe that whiles they be new, be ſtiept and wet in ſome liquor befor thei be deſtilled, I wil ſpeake hereafter amongſt waters compoundes, in the beginning. Although the waters wherof we ſpeake, here may be counted among the compoundes. Dry thinges therfor firſt let them be broken and grounde: then let them be ſtiept in ſome liquor, wine, vineger, raiu water or of the wel ſpring, and thoſe ether raw or deſtilled, (Vineger and wine are deſtilled for this purpoſe ſomtimes once, ſometimes ofter) or in ſome other deſtilled liquor. They maye be ſtiepte alſo in the iuyce of ſom herb or plant, and that likewiſe ether rawe, or els (that is better) deſtilled, Aqua vitæ rectified ſemeth to agre beſt to the ſtieping of ſpyces, except we wil auoyd to much heat, wherwith the thynges deſtilled in them myghte be infected withall, when the liquor is drawne awaye.

Some ſtill Cinnamon beaten with ſpring water poured to it, as we ſhall ſhewe amongſte Oyles. Sedes alſo and other ſpices, wheroute oyle is taken, are ſtiept in ſome of the forſaid liquors. It is beſt according to my iudgement to deſtill all theſe thinges, dry thinges I meane infuſed and poured

x

xx

xxx

into any thing in aſhes with a ſofte fire. Of waters of vertues or golden waters, that are wont to be made with ſaudge & other ſmelling herbes & ſpices, ſet in wine, I wil ſpeke within amongſt the cõpounded waters: & of them that are put in burning water, emongſt the compoſed waters of life. It is to be conſidered alſo how long they ſtãd to ſoke in wine: for new thinges, & they ỹ be thin or opẽ not maſſy, nede les time thẽ dry, groſſe and
x thick, & beaten things, thẽ hole: the rotes then the ſedes & ſpices: & they againe les then the herbs. Read before whẽ we gaue rules of ỹ preparacion of things to be deſtilled. The cõmon cuſtom is to deſtil thẽ almoſt only dry, ſet in wine firſt a fewe daies, as ſpices & ſmelling herbes. But all other things alſo whoſe ſmel or taſt what maner ſo euer it be we wil haue kept in the liquor deſtilled, they are rightly deſtilled by ſoking in wine, as I taughte afore alſo, whereas I made mention of
xx wormwod water, & of the preſeruation of the vertues of remedies in ỹ waters deſtilled. And ſurely in thoſe which when they are new & abound wt much moiſture & therfore haue ỹ les ſmel, as gentian, aſtrantia, ỹ flour deluce, ỹ beries of iuniper & other: I wold more alow ỹ liquors of dri thinges ſet in wine or other wher: but if ỹ thinges be thin or ſlender, or of no ſauor, or ought to coul & moiſtẽ they ſhould be deſtilled rather new. Sometimes the time of the yeare cauſeth a man to take drye
xxx thinges becauſe of the lacke or ſcarſity of freſh.

Gentian water. Take. iiii. pounds of the freſh

and

and new rotes or rather dry cut in small peces, of great Gentian or white Gentian, (whose rotes are moste fat, and beinge set in wine, they nether corrupte them selues nor suffer the wine to corrupt, as I haue tried my self by the space of these ii yeres) set in a couple of great glasses in a stouf nie the fornace, or hang them if you wil, the glasses diligētly stopt, and put into them pure good wine, so much that the wine be .ii. fingers aboue thē: & you shal euer put new wine vnto them stil, til the rotes wil drinke no more, and so the wine being aboue it a two fingars, as I saide, let the glasses stand a moneth, and at length put thē into .ii. cucurbitas, ꝑ wine and the rotes destributed together, & destil them in Balneo Mariæ, or els in ashes with a soft fire. Of the water of Centory ꝑ leg and gentian together destilled in wine, reade within amongst composed waters.

Juniper beries also dry set in wine, geue a bery good liquor & swiet smellinge: but wormwode (soked a few daies,) geueth a water very effectuall and most bitter, and the more if it be destilled in ashes, which both waies I haue tried.

Pelitory other fresh or dry is set in wine or vineger destilled or vndestilled.

These thynges also sookte in burnynge water (as I sayde) do communicate theyr strength wyth it: but I heare it is done muche more effectuallye, if the thynges be beaten at the beginnynge and myxte wyth the lyes of wine redye to bee destylled (for of theese rather then

of wine, the men of our country drawe Aqua vitæ.) So also did one teache me in counsell as a greate secreate, that Wormwode water and other maye be best made. I haue not tried it yet.

Water of Roses wyth drye Roses is so made. Powre water to dry Roses, not more thē is sufficient to stiep them in: then put them from thence into glasen cucurbitas or leaden, and destill them by little and little. This water shall be profitable in
x medicins, and also to garnishing and trimming: or to the smel. Ther was a certain man put to one pound of dry Roses, ten pond of water and destilled Rose water indifferente good. But thys is not done saue when a man hathe not newe to make Rose water of. Bulcasis. If the Roses whyche we call commonly incarnation Roses, dried & moystned with the vapor of hot water be destilled, they wil geue good Rose water. Syluius.

The water of the nux vomica or spueinge nut,
xx or the iuice gotten out with fire, is like the water in colour, not in smel or tast: the chiefest remedy against poyso, Cardanus in his second boke de subtilitate. And a little after. If the poyson newly taken remain yet in the stomake, the best kind of remedies be they that prouoke much to vomit strōgly, milke, lie, oyle, the water of the spewing nut, I suppose he meaneth by the iuyce gotten out by the fire, nothinge els but the water destilled thereof. For he nameth water that is like it in colour, not
xxx in smel nor tast, which agreeth with destilled waters. But when as the spewing nut euery whit is

moste

most hard and dry, it apeareth that his shel must be sookt in some liquor as water, wine, vineger, Aqua vitæ. I wold soke it rather in vineger, whiche by it self resisteth poyson, and is good to prouoke vomitting.

Waters destilled of new and fresh plãts (saith Brunsvvick) ought to be preferred, whiche if they can not be had, ether for some other cause or because they be brought out of straunge countryes only dry, as spicknarde, lauander, stichæ, scœnanum, the hard time. &c. Thou shalt destill oute of them dry in this manner. In the month of May euery yere before the sunne rise, when it hath not rained the hole night, & the sky is fair, thou shalt gather dew out of som medow ful of diuers kind of herbes and flours, no watery ground nor wet, nor in a holow place, but rather vpon some hil, if it be possible. Thou maist gather it thus, draw a fair linnen cloth spred abrode vpon the grasse, til it haue dronken much of the dew, then wryng it out into some vessell: and draw it again and fill it, euer wringing it out againe til thou haue gathred inough. This dew thou shalt destil thrise in Balneum Mariæ, and rectifye it also in the sunne, (that is in hot sand, for the space of xl. daies) and kepe it a yere. Thẽ what time of the yere so euer thou lakst liquor of dry herbes, do thus. Take as many herbs as thou list dried in the shadow (the leaues being taken away and kepte apart by thẽ selues) put them in a glasse, and pour vpon them thrise so much water of dewe: or at thre times, so

that first thou power on so much, that the herbes be sufficiētly ouercouered with water: and againe twise so muche. Then set it in horse dung twoo or three daies, still it, and putrifie it againe, so that it be thrys putrified and destilled by course in order. This water surely shalbe muche better, then if a man, as Bulcasis wryteth, to one pound of dry roses (or other herbes or floures) shall put ten poūd of common water and destill it by and by. A certaine cunning phisicion wryteth that if water bee destilled out of dry thinges after this forsaid maner, sooke in dew, not thrys only destilled, but nyn tymes, it shalbe better water then if it were made of fresshe and newe thinges, whiche haue muche fleame in them. The same affirmeth that dew nyn times destilled doth drawe out the vertues out of the herbes that be put in it no les then aqua vitæ. Hitherto Brunsvvick.

And in the dew it selfe also there is a certaine medicinall vertue as Brunsvvick techeth in another place to be in the water therof destilled. In the falling sickenes, if thou make a cake of meale knod with nighterly dew of saint John, and bake it vnder the asches, then giue it to the sicke to eate, thei say it wil make him hoal. Alexāder Benedict⁹.

Of quint essence of remedies.

QVint essence they name to be, the chief and the heauenliest power or vertue in any plant, metall, beast, or in the partes therof, which by ỹ force and

and puritie of the hoale substaunce, not by any elimentall or sensible qualitie (although it be not without qualities) conserueth the good health of mans body, prolongeth a mans youthe, differeth age, and putteth away all maner of diseases. Of this first of al mẽ writ Rasmũdus Lullꝰ, although it wer vnknowen to al the physitians of his time, nether written of in any booke, nor tryed or gone aboute in any vse. After him followeth besides other Iohannes de Rupe scissa, (whome one certain x
man thinkes he flourished before Lullus, as I writ afore, I iudge they were both in one tyme) Hieronimus Brunsvvick, Philippus Vlstadius, and peraduenture a few other whiche writ sumwhat of the same. Sum kind therof is simple, as ỹ moste famous quint essence of wyne or Aqua vitæ, of chelidony or selandyn, of mans bloud, of strawberys, of Antimonii, &c. Other ar cõpounde that is whẽ certain remedies ar put to sum quint essence now perfited, ỹ it may draw out ỹ vertues of thẽ, wher- xx
unto gold ỹ may be drunken, ought to be attribed.

But here springeth a doute, saith Cardane, whether a man may make ỹ water tẽperat, which theical quint essence: It wilbe, as I shal proue, of the nature of the firmamẽt, that is a moste pure & thin substance moueable, & which by the mouing reteineth a temperat heat, & very muche therof. This therfor is of power to cõserue al strengths, & to prolong life. For being most subtil, it mixith it self wt the first moistur, pearcing the massy thinges, & se- xxx
parateth the excremẽts, which be cõteined therin.

And

And because it hath much heat, it expelleth what soeuer is vncleane, and therfore restoreth the natural heat. For age is nothinge els then a lessening and diminishing of natural heat, which is therfore diminished, because the mouinge is hindred: as I saide of fire: for there is like reason of this vnto that. Mouing is hindred, because of ꝑ aboundance of earthy matter, because the earthe only hath very muche matter, and is destitute of
x all mouing. Therfore that water being of so tẽperate a heate, it shall nether vexe the hearte, nor noysom to the liuer: wherfore this onlye can perform the things that we haue spoken. When burning water therfore or Aqua vitæ reteininge hys purity and subtil matter: by the longe moeyon of circulatiõ, hath put of and rid away his heat and sharpnes of taste and smell, it is becomed of the nature of the firmament: and then firste of all it smelleth swiet and fragantly. For a fragrãt smel
xx is nothing els then a sharp smell when it is moderate. Example of peper, whiche hathe no fragrante smell. &c. Therefore Aqua vitæ, if it come once to a temperatnes, the thinnes and purity remaining stil, it must nedes be made fragrãt and swiet smelling: and if it be once fragrant, it must necessarilye be turned into the nature of the fyrmament. There is also a water made of the flesh tyr' or an adder, that restoreth youthe: there is made also of Elleborus, which I sawe at my fa-
xxx thers. But these vexe and vnquiet the body, and make disceitful image and likelines of youth: the

aetheri carne.

firmamen-

firmamentall water dothe it in dede, whiche reteineth long that which a man hathe and adourneth the same. But is the firmament more pure then the fire which is moste hote? It is surelye so: for it is next vnto the heauen, and therfore most lighte. For by his circulacion it moderateth the heat caused in it by the starres: and after ỹ same manner thys water, brought to the moste puritye by the heat of the fire, by mocion it self is coled again and obteineth a temper. Wherefore bo- x
the this and the firmamente are as it were in a meane betwene mortal thinges and immortall. For hauing a place and temper, and also substãce next vnto the heauen, it can not be corrupte. But whiles it is constreined and driuen beneath, it is couled, and so after a lõg time it is corrupt. Therfore it is in a meane betwixt mortal and immortal. (of which kind the Stoikes beleue mans soule to be.) All this write Cardane.

The vertue of euery thing resteth in the quin- xx
tessens therof, hot, cold, moyst, and dry. &c, and the same operacion it hath, which it had afore in his mixture or with his mater, but much more swiftly, & more meruellouslye manye waies. After the destillacion vpon the lies certain times repeated, letting the water haue euer a new digestiõ, euery water ought alwaies to be circulated so longe in hors dõg or other wher, vntil it haue a most swit sauor. For such a fragrancy is required in euery
quintessens. Somthings it is sufficiẽt to destil thẽ xxx
once or twise, and then circulate them & after a

few daies, if any part of the earth or lies remain in the botō of the circulating vessel, to put it awai pouring it forth. The quintessens of wine wyll no more burn the mouth, nether is it burning wine any more, but more subtill, and is called heauen: wherunto we say his starres is added, when as herbes of diuers qualities, and such as be excellent againste diuers sicknesses, are sokte & stept therin, as we shall shewe hereafter in Aqua vitæ
x compounded. To be solificate or made goldē, is when we procure the vertue of the sunne, that is, gold to be in it, as it is declared before, in the tretise of potable gold or gold that may be drounke. These thinges for the most part are out of Lullus boke of quintessens.

The quintessens of any medicine hathe a thousand times the greater vertue, then it had before, whiles the thing had yet the element in it. Vlsta.

xx Hovv the quintessens of all things may be drawn out, to minister them or the vertue of them, to mennes bodies: oute of the first boke of Lullus, intreatinge of quintessene.

The quintessence of any thinge may be drawne out from it, as of wode, frutes, floures, rotes, leaues, sedes, stones, metals, flesche, and of what spices a man will, in this sort.

Anye thinge that you wil separate the quintes-
xxx sence from, you shall put it into the quintessence of wine (pure and perfect as is said before) and you shall

shal set it forth to be solified & sonned in ỹ spring, or els in a vessel to a lighte fire, and within three houres you shall haue the quintessence of ỹ thing mixt with the quintessence of the wine, which shal be conuerted into such a nature as is of ỹ thinge that is put in, whether it be hot or cold, moyst or dry, purge or what other condicio or smel so euer it be of: and it shal not only haue the same operacion, but also in the same degre, ỹ is nether more nor les. &c. After this he reherseth remedies one by one which are hot in the first degre, then in the secod, third & fourth: & likewise he maketh tables of cold, moist & dry things. Then he teacheth generally of ỹ degrees of remedies & of ỹ art of mixting the same. Last of all he addeth also tables & rehersals according to ỹ second qualities, as thei term thē all which we let passe, because we write vnto the learned & philicions, nether is it conuenient to confound the partes of sciences one with an other. Then in ỹ secod boke for euery disease (those only that be most greuous and counted comonly almost vncurable) he teacheth what remedies or medicins ought to be mixt with the quintessens. Rogerius Bacho also writ a little booke of the qualities & strengthes of Aqua vitæ, throughout the .xii. signes according to the diseases from the head to the fete, adding waters and medicins according to the nature of euery part and disease, for one, one, for an other, an other. Thys booke some ascribe to Arnold de villa noua.

x

xx

xxx

Ihon Brasescus a man of our age moste exercysed in

sed in the misteries of the Arte of liquors, as hys writinges do testify, in a certain dialoge, the spekers wherof be Raymund Lullus and Demogorgon, (which ỹ author set forth in Italian, with an other also vpon the exposicion of the bokes of Geber. Ihon Petreius at Norinberg prynted them both in Latin withoute the authors name) affirminge that quintessens whyche serueth for the conseruing and lengthening of mannes life, is not to be lokt for out of plants, beastes or precyous stones, but of only metals: he wryteth thus. Raymund. Seing it is necessarye that this medicine should be vtterly vncorruptible, and in thys thinge it ought to passe and excede al things that haue any part of the elementes in them: it muste nedes be drawn out of such a matter as is moste far from all corrupcion, and leaste subiecte to the same. Demogorgō. Yet thou saidst in ỹ boke whiche thou writst of the secrets of nature, ỹ it should be drawn out of red wine, ỹ same cōfirmeth Iohn de rupa scissa, other suppose it should be made of Celedonie, other wold take mans blud. Ray. Thou art not a litle deceiued, if thou think ỹ writinges of philosophers ought to be taken & vnderstāded accordinge to ỹ bare letter, chiefly in this science, ỹ more clearly & plainly thei speke, so much ỹ more darknes haue their writings, for thei haue spokē by similitudes & ridles in ỹ darkest form of speche. Demo. In this thing what similitude haue they vsed? Ray. Senior the philosopher saith this medicine is tourned and altered from coloure to coloure

Quintessens for the preseruinge of mans life is only to be sought out of metals.

x

xx

xxx

loure, and from taste to taste, and from nature to nature: and therfore the names therof are multiplied. Also Minois a philosopher, if a man aske (saieth he) why is it made rede before it receiued whyt: Answer, that it was twys made blacke, twys turnid into orrenge colour, and receiued twys red coloure. Seing nowe that it receiueth twys red coloure, as red wyne and mans bloud, that is to say, after the putrifaction and in the destillation: therefore the olde menne speakinge by similitudes called it red wyne, mans bloud, & dragons bloud, and suche lyke, &c. A little after also he putteth those signes and tokens of quiotessence now perfit, whiche Io. de Rupescissa doth: that is, that al men entring into the hous may be maruelously allured vnto it set in a corner of the hous: & an other that all birdes that perceiue that swietnes of sauoure, may flocke together vnto it set in the top of a toure: this is expounded allegorically, that by the toure, the fornace set in a corner of the hous, may be vnderstanded, in the whiche fornace a glas cõteining the matter to be decocted is put by them that enter in to this hous, and by the byrdes fly vnto it, maye be signified those spirites and vapoures whiche by the vertue of heat are caried vpwarde and ascende aloft by the neck of the vessell or box: whiche when they are fastened and ascende no more, it is a token (saith he) that their watery moysture is now finished and the matter swietened, and the medicine ended. And in this opinion Rasis also was. Thus saith he:

Of the dravvyng out of the quint essence from wyne, out of Vlstadius and Raymund Lullus.

THou shalt take the best wyne thou canst get, what colour soeuer it be, let it be wyny rather then swiet, destill it .iiii. tymes in a lembeck, so as commonly burning water is made. If so be it, it be ofter destilled, it shalbe the better. To knowe
x when it is sufficiently destilled, you shal consider, if it be set on fire in any vessell (of syluer or tyn) it will consume hoally, so that no moysture remain in the vessell. When it is therfor prepared in this wyse, let it be put into a pellicane, that is a vessell

with eares or handles on ether syde one, whiche also some call the vessell of Mercurius, by the hoal wherof in the top, the matter that is to be circulated, may
xx be put in and out. And when the vessell is diligently claied, and cemented with stif claye, by the often going vp and downe, the water shalbee turned into true quint essence. Then the wyne so destilled as we haue said, whan as it hath all the foure elemēts, yet by the oft mouing agitacton and going vp and downe, it passeth and is turned from corruptible into almost vncorruptible. If so be it that by the
xxx often ascention and descention of destillation, the grosse from the subtill, the impure from the pure is sepa-

is separated, how muche more doth it come to pas in a still where it is tossed vp & downe a thousand thousand times. By this mouing therfore, it is to be supposed, that an elementall matier is turned in to a substance voyd of all elementes and a body incorruptible, so that this quint assence is of so muche the further from the corruption of a body that hath parte of the elementes in it, as the heauen it selfe is more vncorruptible thē the foure elemēts. But when this circulation is many times done, x at length let the hoal that is in the top be opened: wheras you shal know by the moste precious and swiet smell, whether any part of the .iiii. elements remain, not conuerted yet in to quint essence. For if it be perfitly done, there will issue forth a moste fragrant and pleasant smell, so excellent that they that fele it, shal thinke them selue to be rapt from the earth into heauen, and to haue the fruicion of a certain heauenly sauoure. This vapour if it chaunce to insinuate it selfe into some close place xx of the hous, it shall so fill the hous full, that thou shalt thinke thou neuer feltest any thinge more swete, more pleasaunt or better smelling, a maruelous thing to be spoken and almoste incredible. If it be set in the top of a toure, it will allure all kynde of byrdes vntoit, that be there aboute. But if that excellent grace of sauoure appeare not yet, then thou shalt shytte it close againe in to the Pelecane, & when it is diligētly clayed, set it in again to the circulating destillation, vntill the perfit xxx quint essence it selfe appeare, or els as Raymundus in his

To know a perfect Quintessence by the smell.

in his first boke the second chapter, calles it quick Mercury. And it hath not only that moste excellent sauour and tast, but also a certain vncorruptible nature to be occupied aboute other medicines. And surely it hath no brentnes in the mouth as aqua vitæ, nether any moysture or fleame, bycause all the earthy & elementall matter is settled down to the bottome.

x Hovv qvint essence may be dravven out more easely and with les cost, for poore mens sakes, out of the same.

xx

PUtt Horsse dung A in great & deepe vessell B or in a pitte made for this purpose: and in midst of the dunge set the still, C full vntill two third parts of the matter to be destilled, so that the third parte remaine without the dung empty, that the matter may ascende & descende, and so to bee turned into cleare water. But the dung must be renued once at the least euery wieke. The same may be done in the drose of bynes that remaine after

xxx

after they be prest in the wine harueſt: or els in the dog daies with the ſunne. It is poſſible alſo to draw quinteſſens out of troubled, vnclean and corrupte wine, if it be not lower or like Vineger: For we ſee euen of corrupt wine, if it grewe in a good place, although it be troubled and of an ill taſte, yet verye good Aqua vitæ maye be deſtylled therout.

There is alſo an other waye to drawe it oute without fire and labor. Take Aqua vitæ the beſt you can finde: put it in a glaſſe with a longe necke, in the toppe wherof muſt be a hole, whyche oughte to be cloſed and ſtopped with waxe prepared accordingly (as Viſtadius teacheth after in the 16th chapter.) Then let it be turned vpſide downe, and with the neck let it be put into the dung, ſo the groſſer matter ſhall ſettle and lie in the bottome of the ſtill, whiche when it ſhall be a longe time buryed in the dung, at length ſhalbe drawn out by it ſelfe, in the form, as it is put in. Then ſhalt thou ſee the ſeparacion of the pure from the impure, & the ſubtil from the groſſe: For all the groſer matter ſhalbe about the necke of the glaſſe. Therfore with a fine pen knife, and a ſharp, thou ſhalt bore through the wax vnto the water, & when the pen knife is drawne out, the groſſer matter ſhall run out which was ſetled in the necke. When thys is cleane run oute vnto the ſubtil and pure matter,

x

xx

xxx

that is, the very quintessence, stop the hoole wyth thy finger & turn the glas vpright. So hast thou quintessence, but les precious then thother afore. In like manner may burninge water be put in a glasen vessell, not turned, but buried vprighte in dunge for a certaine space. After by streinynge may you separate the groser mater which is setled to the bottome, from the pure that is aboue: but this is yet les precyus. Notwithstanding it
x draweth out all the vertues of the herbes, and other matters, wherefore it is not to be set lighte by. There maye also other wayes be inuented, but I commende wyth all my harte, vnto al men the firste waye, as the best and most excellent: it is no great labour and light cost, nether shal you repent your self ether of the one or of thother: for you shall finde a treasure wyth a greate gaine. These wrytes Vlstadius the viii. chap.

After thys he addeth the waye howe to drawe
xx oute quintessence oute of newe wine, yet hot in the vessell in harnest, whiche is done wythoute anye harme to the wine, whiche for shortnes sake, and because it is not touched of other authors (as far as I know) except peraventure of Lullus) I wil let it passe.

In vvhat places Vlstadius in his heauen, teacheth to drawe out
xxx diuers quint essences.

How

HOw the quint essence of wine is drawn forth, wherin golde may be resolued to make potable Golde, or Golde to be drunke, xi. chapter.

Howe the quint essence of hony is drawn forth, whiche is put unto the confection of potable golde xii. chapter.

Quint essence of Chelidonia. xiii. chapter.

Of mans blud, egges, flesh. &c. xiiii. chapter

Of apples, peares and other frutes. xv chap. x

Of flours, herbs, and rotes. xvi. chapter.

Of antimonium. xvii. chapter.

And of the same euerye one thou shalt rede in Lullus, in his first boke of quint essence.

Quint essence of wine som cal quith Mercury, som heauen, and the key of philosophers, this (as men say) doth extract and drawe oute within the space of. iiii. hours, the vertue and strengthe of euery thing that is stiept therin.

Thon Brasefeus, by red wine, wherout quint essence should be drawn, supposeth somthinge elles should be vnderstanded and some metally thing, as we mencioned afore, wheras we intreated generally of quint essence. xx

A merueilous water that hathe a contrary operation to Aqua vitæ which may be called cald quint essence. 4

THe flours of Samboncus elder, ỳ flours of hors houf, which groweth vppon waters hauing great leues & the flour of gilus (otherwise ỳ flour xxx

of nenuphar, which I think to be true, and so doth Rogerius interpretate it) of ether of them a pound. Purslan sede, lettis sede, of ether .iii. poũd, (other wise half a poũd) of the leaues of ſalonum nightshade, ii. ſru (otherwise as muche of nightshade as of al thother.) Al these must be taken greue & destilled .vii. times & kept diep in ỹ erth in a glas. This water whẽ it wareth hot in the ſun about midday, it will make glasses, or thin wodden vesſels, the images or shel of egges to flie in the aire (this place ſemeth to be corrupt & depraued, or els the thing to be false.) If a cloth be wet in it & cast into ỹ fire, it wil lepe out of the fire without harm and what so euer is dipte in it, it will not suffer the heat of the fire. Nether shal that cloth be hurt by fire that is moystened in this water: If Aqua vitæ be sprinkled vpon it, & then cast it into ỹ fire, or set it on fire with a candle: it wil burne but not cõsume nor waste, nether leue any sign of burntnes in ỹ cloth. If so be it part of this water, when the ſun shineth hot, be put in a dishe or boule, and throwen into thair with a strinkle, it will make a great cloude and thicke sodenly, and mitigateth the heat of the ſunne for a great space. It staunch eth the floures of wemen: it kepeth a man from sweating: it stirreth vp the appetite: it putteth away the head ache, specially e that cometh of a hot cause, or by the heat of the ſunne. It vtterly staũcheth and putteth awaye cleane the Canker. To conclude, it hath manye and great vertues: for it is medicinable in hot causes, as Aqua vitæ in cold

Wherfore the vse therof is good in all agues as well hoat as burning agues: in all hoat diseases, and grieues of the eyen and head, that cõmeth of heat: also againste the irkesumnes and lothsumnes of the stomack: for the diseases called Lupus, and the fistula, and the pain of the syde, & the heat of the priuy members through the act of generation, and all diseases aboute thies priuy partes, what hot causes so euer thei cum of. And after the deliueraunce of wemen, it is very profitable if a cloth be dipt in it and laid vpon the wombe or mother, (the preuy place) and vpon the place where the griefis, if the grief be outward: if it be inward then take some of it and mynister it by the way of a glister. If ther be any fault in the stomack, take of it morning and euening half an egge shell full: If a mans yard be sore within, let therof be conueied in by a pype for that purpose. Against the obstructions and stoppinges of the liuer & splene and other diseases of hoat causes, wette a linnen cloth therin and lay it to the diseased syde thrys a day: for it purgeth the bloud very greatly. but you must take good hede that the cloth that is moystened therwith roole not vpon the stomack, nor cum nye it. x xx

A certain water in Raymund Lullus booke of waters, semeth to be of the lyke operation, which he describeth in this wyse. A water compounded accordinge to the contrary of Aqua vitæ: Take whyte Camphora, roses, whyt popie and blacke, lettis, cichory, purslane, violets, Solanũ or night xxx

shade, maidenheat, cymbalaris, singrene, vermicularis, rostrum porcinum, cardicellum. The leaues that be to be punned, let them be punned and destilled.

25 Of the extracting and drawyng forth of all the vertues of Chelidonia or selandine: by the whiche example, euery man of any vnderstanding, may drawe out the vertues also of other planetes.

industrius

x By the quint essence of selandin, Ioan. Brasescus thinkes sumwhat els to be allegorically vnderstãded, as I declared before wher we entreated of quint essence generally. Chelidonia, Selãdin (saith Vlst.) hath innumerable vertues: and the quint essence xx therof, which we wil teache here to get out, goeth to the making of potable gold or gold that may be drunck. Selandine when it is moste ripe, take it with the herbe, roules and floures, cut it small & beate it in a morter, then put it in a cucurbitam or body of a still of earth glased: when the body is ful thit it close, and clay it round aboute, then set it in now hors dung, for the space of iii. weekes. After put it in a limbeck and destill it in Balneo Mariæ, with a slow fyre, and the fleame shall auoyde out xxx of it. Then shall you drawe out the dregges, and when they are very fine ground vpon a marble stone,

stone, put thē again in a cucurbita with a blynde lymbeck, and let them stand in Balneo Mariæ a seuennight, or in hers dung mo daies. Afterwarde the matter by litle and litle being couled put on a vosed limbeck, and destill it in ashes, according as in the. x. chap. of the separation of oyle from the earth, we haue spoken: and there shall issue oute a clear water conteining in it selfe aire and water. Thou shalt separate the water from the aire in a new cucurbita by Balneo Mariæ, with an easy fire: for the fleam shall ascende and the oyle remayne, whiche thou shalt reserue and kepe. Then shalt thou grynde the dregges agayne vpon a marble stone, and power. iiii. partes of the fleam to one of the dregges, mixt them, and incorporate thē, and let them stande in Balneo Mariæ seuen days at the last thou halt destill thē in sand with a great fire, and the fleame shall issue oute first, then a radishe water, or rather an oyle, whiche is the element of fyre: from the whiche thou shalte separate the fleame in Balneo Mariæ, as is before sayde. But the dregges that left, whiche conteyne nothinge els but earth, must bee vsed with a stronge fyre and brought vnto lyme, by the space of ten daies. (that is in a fornace of calcination or reuerberation, or a very lyme kiln, as I haue taught in the tenth chap.) Then grynd them again vpon a marble stoone and sooke them in the fleame, and lette them be destilled in a limbeck, vntill you see in the matter lyttle whyte stoones lyke salt. And this salt must againe bee dissolued with water,

out of

out of whiche you haue destilled it, and after, you shall destill it again, and againe so ofte, vntill the earth chaunce and put away from it all vncleane and earthy colour, & be brought to a very whyte (to the whytnes of wax) and so it shalbe rectified earth. The other elementes also ought to be rectified, so that euerye one bee destilled seuen tymes, powring euery time the fleam to the aire and fier, and after separating them as is afore sayd. When
x as thou wilt do this an easier way, dissolue euery elemēt with his own water by equall portiōs, &c. whiche I let pas, bycause they are declared sumwhat obscurely. There is also an other way more subtill, to reduce euery element to his perfection or quintessence, but it must be presupposed that euery element be first iustified. Then let it be put in a vessel of circulation in horse dung or in Balneo Mariæ, xxx. daies, and then destill it againe. So shall the very body as a gros matter be chaunged
xx into spirite or moste subtill and pure substance. Sum do it with more ease, taking foure partes of earth, and one part of one of the foure elements whiche a man wil, and by digesting, after the forsaid maner, and circulating. xxx. daies, they doo chaunge any element into quintessence. The matter is iudged to be sufficiētly circulated, whan the quintessence swimmeth aboue the other matter.

Of the vertues of euery one of the liquors of Celandine. The element of the water is good for al
xxx the diseases of the body, both hoat & cold. It tempereth also al the veines about the hart, and dri-

ueth

ueth all be nom from the hart: it cureth al the diſeaſes that chaunce vnto the lunges. It purgeth the bloud, and preſerueth a man from all corruption of the natural ſtrength and power. At once, it is good for all ſicke men in what diſeaſe ſo euer they be.

The element of air, like vnto oyle, confirmeth and encreaſeth the ſtrength and beauty of yong perſons, if they vſe it ſometimes with meate, for it letteth the bloud frō corrupting by any menes. x It burneth vp, conſumeth and expelleth all ſalte fleame: it taketh away melancholy and all bytternesſe of choler.

The elemēt of fire, if ſo much as a wheat corn in quantity be mixt with the beſt wine ye can get and poured into a ſick mans mouthe, yea if he be half dead, it reſtoreth and refreſheth al the ſtrēgthes of the body: for it perceth vnto the hart, and maketh it warme: and expelleth all poyſons and moiſt ſuperfluities from the hart. Lullus with the xx quint eſſence of wine mixeth a little drop of thys oyle, to reſtore thē that are about to die, and paſt al hope, in that within the .xx. part of an hour. and

Som draw out the quint eſſence frō Selandine an other way and ſhorter. They cut Selandine to gether with the rote and flour in ſmal peces they wey it, & pouring wel water vpon it, they ſethe it til it be brought to the ſame weighte. Then they pun it in a ſtone morter, and when the iuyce is ſtreined out through a linnen clothe and purged xxx from the dregges, they decoct and ſieth the reſt til

it be ad consistenciam mellis as thick as hony. After, they put it in a cucurbita so that it be half full, & by destillacion in Balneo Mariæ, they gather ꝑ water or fleme. Then translating the vessel into asches, they receiue the aiery oyl, wherupon when they se an other kind of oyl swim aboue (the fyre being encreased) they set vnder an other receiuing vessel, wherin the element of fire is gathered. Euery one of these liquors must be rectified, that it
x may be mete for the medicins of mans body, that is, by the repetinge the destillacion. vii. times: of the water or fleme in Balneo Mariæ, so ꝑ at euery time the cucurbita be diligentlye washed, (made cleane) from the dregges which remaine, whiche ought to be mixt w̄ the element of thearth, which remaineth in the bottome of the cucurbita after ꝑ destillation of ꝑ fiery liquor. Likewise thou shalt rectify thair, destilling it in asches. vii. times, mixting the dregs with thearth. Afterward ꝑ liquor
xx of fire likewise. The earthy matter, in such maner as is said afore in the other fashion. To these thinges thus dressed, they attribute ꝑ same vertues ꝑ we rehersed afore, to euerye one of them: which it nedeth not to repete: onlye those thinges wherin they differ, we wil rehers. The waterye liquor of Selandine putteth away al heats & poisons out of ꝑ brest. It is good for the stoppinges of the liuer and lunges: for it consumeth ꝑ superfluous humors & fleme: Ty cōclude, it deliuereth
xxx a mā within the space of. ix. daies, free frō all infirmities. The aierye liquor suffereth no blacke choler,

choler, no bitter, nor fleme in ỹ body to get ỹ moisture. It encreseth blud, & destributeth it into all the partes of the body by his pearcing. Wherfore they that vse this oyle, do let blud the ofter. If a mã be in ieoperdy of losing of an eie, let him drop in a drop or. ii. therof euerye daye by the space of xxx. dais, & it shal do him merueilus much good. The firye liquor is muche more effectuous then the watry or aiery, & helpeth where they fayle. It conserueth the youthe, it maketh age liuelye and youthful, it refresheth ỹ hart, & being receiued w̄ water of a kind of whete, it is saide to be elixir of life. Moreouer ỹ earthy matter rectified by dissoluciõs, coagulations & ielyings: calinatiõs & subtil salt of ỹ erth, wherwith al metals may be turned into stone, & al spirits may be fixed: hauynge radicable & naturall moisture. It norisheth lepre mẽ. Of this ỹ aunciẽt philosophers made a stone which they called ỹ philosophers stone. The maner to receiue ỹ forsaid liquors within the bodi is thus. Three drops of ỹ fire of Seladine, iii. sponeful of rosewater, put to it a litle sponeful of ỹ sanguin air (ỹ is the liquor of the air) & geue it to be dronken fasting, if the disease be hot, with wine: and if the man be past. xxiiii. yeres of age geue it him w̄ Aqua vitę. In hot agues it ought not to be taken in no wise. Al this writeth Vlstadius.

Of drawing out the four elementes from Selaudine and bay leaues, reade also Io. Ganiuetus booke, whych is entituled Amicus medicorum, a frend and a louer of phisicions. 4. chap. 7.

26 Hovv quint essence is dravvn out of frutes, as Appels, Peres, plummes, Cherles, Chestnuts. &c. out of Vlstadi⁹.

When the frute is small cut and stampte in a stone morter, mixte it wyth the .x. part of common salt. Then put it in a cucurbita with a blind limbeck, and set it in hors dung, as is said afore of mans blud. &c

x 27 Oute of Floures, herbes, and rootes.

Gather the Plantes, when they be well ripened, in faire weather, in the spring of the mone: and when it is almost at ỹ ful, wash them and cut thē very small: beate them in a morter of marble with the tenthe part of salt, and thou shalt sower them in a circulating vessel or blind limbek, in hors dunge for ỹ
xx space of a month. Then shalt thou destill them in a nosed limbeck in Balneo Mariæ, encreasyng the first fire to the third degre. Thē take the dregges out of the cucurbita, and grineding thē very smal poure the destilled water vpon them againe, and when they are putrified in dung again as before at the length thou shalt destil them, deminishing the fire by the half degre. Then grind the dregs again. &c. as before, and when thou destillest thē again, deminishe and lesson the fyre, yet also by ỹ
xxx halfe degre. The putrefaction also must alwaies decreasse by the half degre: that is to say, like as in the

the second digestion, it may be putrified by ꝑ space of one and twenty daies, in the third. xiiii. daies, in the fourth. viii. daies. When the fourth destillation is done, put it in a circulating vessell (close aboue and beneth and large, narowe in the midst, with a short byl holow coming out of the vpper part of the nether bely, looking vpward) and let it be digested in dung or a bath with a fire of the first degre, or els in ꝑ sun, or in the dros of grapes, by the space of a moneth. The water shall be so muche the more precious, ꝑ oftener it is destilled. And so hast ꝑ quint essence: which not withstanding shalbe the more effectual if thou shalt destil the water of the herbes, seedes, or rootes: and poure it again vpon his owne dreges, then digest it by the space of seuen daies, and afterwarde destill it by ashes, the very same way as it is sayd afore of selandin that euery element may be had seuerally, and that rectified.

x

b marcio

xx

Of quint essence of mans bloud, egges, flesche, and hony. ℥ ß

HOwe quint essence is gotten out of mās bloud, egges, and flesche, reade Vlstadi the xiiii. chap. They put vnto them the tenth part of salt, wherwith they ar wel mingled, putrified and destilled and that four tymes, by cours, first the one then the other: and at

xxx

length they are perfited by long circulation, vntil they come to the moste swietnes of sauoure, and pure fynnes of substance: Lullus also in his first booke the .iiii. chap. mencioneth of quint essence, but the printed bookes left out that, that salt must be added vnto it. It semeth that salt may ryghtly be added to the destilling of moyste thinges, specially those that woulde easely corrupte, suche as chiefly the partes of beastes are.

x A moste precious water of Albertus magnus, as I found it in a certain wryten booke. Destill the bloud of a healthfull man, by a glas, as men dooe rose water. With this, any disease of the body, if it be anoynted therewith, is made hoale, and all inwarde diseases by the drinking thereof. A small quantitie therof receiued, restoreth thē that haue lost all their strength: it cureth the palsey effectuously, and preserueth the body from all sicknes. To be short it healeth all kyndes of diseases. All

xx be it I can nether allow the making of medicines for men of mans bloud, whiche although reason and experience would moue vs vnto it, yet religiō semeth to forbid it, namely when there is so many other medicines. &c. Nether yet do I lyke the preparation of this Albertus water, if it be his, when as he wylles it to be destylled only once and simpely. The composition that followeth hath more reason with it, whiche I founde also in the same wrytten booke.

xxx Holy oyle or lyfe oyle (bycause it preserueth the lyfe of man) of Hevve Gordones, wherewith

he cured many mooste greuous diseases: Three pounde of read bloud of a helthfull man or helthfull men of. xx. or thyrty yeare olde, Spermaceti, the mary of neet of ether a pounde: Lette them be destilled in a lymbeck well clayed and closed, and a water shall issue oute first whyte, the next pale, the thyrde yellowe, the fourth read, and sumwhat thycke. An oyle so destylled, when the moone encreaseth and decreaseth, therefore they name it holy. If so be it then gyue a speke man that hath looste boeth all his strengthe and speeche, three dropes with a lyttle wyne, he shall bothe speake by and by and be stronger. If a man euerye daye drynke a drop of this oyle with a sponfull of wyn, he shall become lusty in mynde and strong in body throughoute all his membres, and shall proroge and put of age very longe, and shall be hurt with no poyson. It cureth also fistulas, old breaches and temporall byles, if they become sumwhat dype before with the washyng of wyne. xx
Anoynt freshe woundes therewith and it healeth them in three dayes. It cureth the fyges or blaines of the fundament without and within. first

It healeth diuers diseases, the Leprosy, the Morphew, the Palsy and other, if a man fastyng drynke a droppe of it with whyte wyne. Many boaste muche of mannes bloud sublimated, as a certayne man Bartholomevve de Montaguana, made at Padua, but surely he was ignorannt howe to prepare it, whiche if thou wylt vse, make xxx it on this wyse.

Take

Take the bloud of sanguin yong mē vsing a good diet whyles it is newly letten, and let it stande a whyle, and put away the water that swymmeth aboue, thē with a litle salt punned chauf it a good and put it in a vessell well closed and clayed, after set it in hoꝛs dung foꝛtie daies. At the length destill it certaine tymes, euer powꝛing the water againe vpon the dꝛegs. At the last thou shalt haue a marueilous water, which being mixt with sum-
x zulapio (iulup as we call it) is wonderfull pꝛoffitable to them that haue the hecticall feuer. It shal be ỹ better if after it be destilled you put it to stiep again in hoꝛs dung foꝛtie daies. A man may also mixt other holsome medicines foꝛ the hectical persones, together with the bloud. Gnaynerius.

To dꝛaw out the foure elementes from mans bloud, read the booke of Ioh. Geniuetus called the friend of physicions. 4. 7.

Of mans bloud destilled simpely, read Brun-
xx svvick, in the duche booke of destillaciōs. He wꝛiteth that this water, and the water of mans excrementes and oꝛdure, if they be mixt together, will bꝛyng to pas certain marueylous thynges. My hart riseth against suche medicines and abhoꝛreth them.

Io. Bꝛaꝛescus, is of this opinion that the olde wꝛyters wouldꝛ signify allegorically some other thing, & that of metall, when they speake of mans bloud: as I recited befoꝛe, wher I wꝛite of quint-
xxx essence generally. Vlstadius in the. x. chap. of his booke called the Heauen of philosophers, wher he

teacheth

teacheth how quint essence of wine is made, euery element drawne out apart by him self: And thys (sayth he) which is destilled in the seuenth time, is called mannes bloude, whiche the destillers, chiefly searche, and it is verye ayre. This saithe he. In deede the liquor of the aire, whiche in the mooste parte of destilled thinges is oylye, semeth to be called by the name of mans bloude, for as much as our bodye consisteth of foure humors as elements, wherof the blud is compared x to air, hot, moyst, & somwhat fatty &c. But Ihon Brasescus, mans blud is a certain metally thing, so called of the color.

For the extracting and drawinge out of quint essence from honi, which goeth to ỹ making of potable gold, read Vlstadius the .xii. chap. and .xxii. whereas he prescribeth also diuers waies to gather thre maner of waters, and reherseth the vertues, wherof he spake nothinge in the .xii. chap. & declared to get out only two diuers waters. xx

Of quint essence of metals.

IHon Brasesc⁹ in the dialog of Raimund and Demogorgon, when he had affyrmed that quint essence whiche is profitable to the preseruacion and lengethening of mannes life, can not be had of anye other thing thē of metals only, he addeth at lēgth. When as accordinge to the opinion of the auncient philosophers, euery metall after theyr similitude, vertue, name, coloure and propriete are cō- xxx

prehended in euery metall, as it is plainly declared, in the boke of the expositiō of Gebrus bokes: therfore this our medicin also although it be extracted and drawn out of som one metal only, yet neuertheles it shall haue the vertue of al metals and plantes, and the vertue ouer the hole bodye of man to heale manye infirmities that be curable. Ioan de Rupescissa speking of our radical and naturall moisture, and of quint essence vnder the
x name of Aqua vitæ, wolde signify the same, for he saith that burning water doth conteine in it selfe the good vertue of all metals, and that it is not the water of the vine, but of life, because it geueth life vnto men. He that will knowe more of thys thing and more plainly, let him read the dialoge of the same Brasescus, wherein he expoundeth Gebrus.

Of the drawing out of quint essence from Antimonia, lead, white lead out of Vlstadius.

xx

QVint essence of antimonio is thus made. Incorporate and mingle the pouder of antimonii most finely beaten, with most sharpe vineger destilled, and let it stande til the vineger be tourned into a very red colour. Then drawe the vinegar oute, and in a cleane vessell put other destilled vinegar vppon the antimonium, and set ouer a little fyre till the vineger be colored. This shal
xxx you repete so ofte, till the vinegar will be colored no more. So much of the vinegar as is colored,

thou

thou shalt destill it in a limbecke in ashes. Firste the vineger it selfe will run oute, after thys thou shalt see a matter issue forthe of a thousande coulours, and thys is that quint essence whyche is called of the Philosophers. Philosophers leade, and of some virgines milke (it differeth notwithstandinge from it, whereof shall be spoken here after, saithe Vlstadius) & it is almoste like blessed oyle in coloure. Put thys in a Pellican to be circulated for the space of fortye dayes. It dryeth x
vp woundes, and is profitable for all woundes in steade of Balme, for it cureth all woundes easelye and quicklye: it is meruelous good for all impostumes.

Yea also quint essence is extracted and drawn oute of leade or white leade after the same manner as out of antimonio, pouringe destilled vineger vpon it, that the vineger be ouer it foure fyngers deepe: after let it be digested in dunge, as it is sayde of quint essence of hearbes and floures. xx
Then let it be destilled and fyrste ye shall see the vineger it selfe ascende vp: after that a certaine liquor like to oyle. And thys also is called oyle of lead or quint essence of leade: and it hathe in it a certaine swietnesse lyke as the oyle of antimonii. It is good againste all burnynges wyth fyre and hot water, as also againste itches, as ringewormes and chollericke bladders.

But a manne muste noote, that the white lead oughte firste to bee washed often with water xxx
of Rooses, dreiuynge it by a linnen clothe.

vntil none of the pouder of the white lead remain in it. Then whē it is dried, reserue it to your vse. So doth Bulcasis & Ioan of Sanct Amandus vpon the Andidotarie of Io. Mesuæ, wil to be done.

Of the drawing forth of quint essence out of diuers metals, as golde, siluer, lead tin, vitriol, or coprous, iron, coper, brimston, read orpment, yalow ocher, antimonio and marchasita leaden, who so listeth, let him read in Lullius in his booke of quint essence.

The spirit or quint essence of vitriol is cōmended of certaine men against the falling sickenesse, and Apoplexia or the benumninge of the sences. The spirit of gold against the diseases of the lyuer. The spirit of birall againste the stone of the raines and bledder. But of these and certaine other we shall speake hereafter amongste oyles of metals and otherwhere.

31 Of diuers kindes of Aqua vitæ composed.

Waters of life composed are proprely called, when as certaine medicins are stieped in the veri Aqua vitæ and destilled together, improperly when as they are put to after & not destilled together. Ther be also waters of vertue or golden (as they cal thē) when as the medicins stieptfirst not in Aqua vitæ but in wine, but of which we wil write hereafter: & certain of these haue many things commun wt those

those that we describe here: saving that they are les behement and les hoat and dryer.

Sum sortes of aqua vitæ are commaũded to be made simpely, putting the medicines into ỹ aqua vitæ: other into aqua vitæ thrys or foure tymes destilled. Sum there bee also to whome a certaine tyme of infusion or digestiõ is prescribed, as. xiiii daies. &c. Sum are put in punned in the begynning. other hoal, and broken after a certain daies fermentacion and stieping. Sum are destilled only once: other twys or thrys. And sum only in Balneo Mariæ: other in Balneo Mariæ once or twys & thirdly in ashes, as that which Vlsta. describeth xlvi. chap. although there is nothing elles done but infusiõ in wyne. In the same authour. xliiii. chap. Aqua vitæ is described to be destilled thrys, the first water wherof is called Blessed, the secõd Aqua vitæ, the third, the mother of balm. Againe the destillatiõ of certain is repeted twys or thrys, that the water first destilled, be always powred again vpon his groundes or dregges, as Vlstad. teacheth in the. xlix. and. lvi. chap. Also sum are commaunded to be drawen out with a slow fyre in Balneo Mariæ. Other in the same with a strong fyre, as the the water described in Vlstadius, xlvi. chap. Many tymes in the first destillacion, only freshe herbes, and freshe seedes are put with the aqua vitæ: and dry swiet smelling thinges, spyces and other, also hony is added after to the water drawen out of the herbes or seedes, and then are they destilled again: afterward amber, moske and

x

xx

xxx

camphora put vnto it, thirdly, folding the limbeck euery fote with moyst clothes with the whytes of egges and bran together. Reade Vlstad. ii. chap. and. lvi. Concerning the matter, none almoste is composed without spices: vnto diuers also swiet smelling herbes are added: vnto some, bothe the flowers and the siedes, sumtymes also other destilled waters: Also malmsey, hony, sugar, figes. To conclude, vnto some hoale peces of golde: I
x suppose it to be added in vain except it be quēched in the liquor. But all thies thinges shall appeare more plain by examples. Vlstadius described. xiiii. kindes of aqua vitæ composed, whiche we let pas because of breuitie & shortnes. We reade in Vlstadius. liii. chap. of aqua vitæ, with spices and hony, &c to be destilled in Balneo Mariæ. and an other lyke-wyse, but without hony, the. liiii. chap.

Vlstadius describeth a certain marueilous aqua vitæ in the. lvi. chap. First he bids to digest diuers
xx freshe and new medicines, in Balneo Mariæ. xiiii. daies, in aqua vitæ powred vnto them: then to bee destilled in ashes with a slow fire. After he addeth spyces and other dry thinges: and bids digest thē xiiii. daies: and destill them again in Balneo Mariæ. Afterward he added camphoram, rhabarb, safron, amber and mosch. If so be it (saith he) thou wilt haue the water yet better, put vnto it certain precious and costly powders or spyces of confections made of amber, made of mosch, made of pre-
xxx cious stones. &c. and a fewe ducates of the fynest gold, with halfe a pounde of sugar: and thou shalt digest

digest it three daies in warm water of Balneo Mariæ, afterwarde destill it by a filtrum or list of wollen cloth in croked glases well clayed, so that the one glas stand higher then the other. And this (saith he) is the moste excellent Aqua vitæ amõgst all other.

An aqua vitæ, whiche may be a remedy against the moste part of diseases, put rosemary, cinamõ, geloflowers, ginger, and maces, and two or three peces of gold, (whiche will bee neuer a whit the worse for being thus vsed) into aqua vitæ, foure tymes destilled. Use this water .iii. tymes destilled, morning and euenyng before slepee. It dryueth awaye dyuers kyndes of diseases, and restoreth youthe. caryophylloꝝ Clouꝝ

What aqua vitæ can doe, wherein rosemary is stieped, see hereafter where we make mencion of oyle of rosemary.

Take three vnces of Dianthos made with sugar, put it in three pounides of wyne, three dayes, xx
or in water of wyne, destilled once for olde men, (that is, that whiche cummeth furth first, not that whiche runneth last) moreouer lette it be destilled by a Filtrum. Sum destil it in a lymbeck, and keepe it vnto their vse. Sum mixt the thyrd parte of Rosatæ nouellæ, that they may asswage the heat and dryth of the Dianthos.

An aqua vitæ against pestilence. Take Rewe, 3ij
Sage, the floures of lauendula, maioran, wormwod, rosemary, red roses, blessed thistle, pimpernell, Tormentill valerian, the beryes of Juniper, xxx
beries

beries of baies, terræ sigil. (that is groũd sill) bole armoniack prepared, of euery one two drames. Dictamni, angelica, bistorta the bark of citron, melissa commonly called baulm, zeduaria, inulæ campgentian, rhaponticum or centory, of euery one thre drames. Coriander prepared, flowers of borage, buglose, sandali or saunders whyt and red, the sede of sorell, basill, rewbarbe, ben whyte and read, the graines of paradisi, peper, of euery one a dram and a halfe: ginger two drammes. Cinnamon, saffrõ, spyces of confections against pestilence, electuarii liberatis, lectuarii of precious stones, diamoschi þ is swiet, diacameron diambre, diarhodon abbatis, lætificantis Almansoris, of euery one a dram. Calami arom, egloslowers, maces, nutmegges, cubebarum, cardamomi galingall, agallochi, of euery two scrup. The bon of the hart of a hart, spikenard, camphora, of euery one halfe a dram, eight leaues of gold, half a scrup of mosch, chosen triacle. iiii. vnces, Mithridatii two vnces. Sublimated and rectified wyne two quartes. Destill thẽ in a limbeck.

33. Aqua vite against pestilence, proued and vsed with great and marueilous succes by a certain physicion of our tyme of Solodurn in Heluetia the yere of our Lord. 1547. In so much that scarsly euery tenth of them that receiued it, died.

Take the best perles, Hyacinct of the east, mother of perles, corall whyte and read, of euery one

one.ii.ounces, halfe an ounce of the horne of an vnicorn, saffron, mirhe, Boli armon, terræ sigillatæ, zedoriæ, Venetæ, wode of aloes, euory, Mithridatii, triacle of Alexandria, chosen cinnamon ben white and red, the barke of a citron and the sedes of euery one two ounces, al sortes of saunders, of euery one an ounce & a half. The litle bones of ỹ harte of a hart. xii. of them, the kirnels of peony, beries of iuniper, of ether. xl. Conserue of buglos ii. ounces. The rotes of tormentil, cõmon dictãni, x
inulæ, astrantia, selandine, cõmon Lybistici, morsus diaboli, ari, Valeriane, that kind of Saxifrage whiche the Germans call bibinel, angelica, of the rotes of euerye one of these hearbes. ii. ounces. Sage, Scabious, Rew, wild mint, peny royall, the les centauri, Wormwode, white Rooses and Red, of euerye one a handfull. Liquors destilled of Rosemary, Gentian, Melissa or bauline, Betain wilde Roses, sonchos or cicerbita, called sowthistle, or gose thistle of the Dutchmenne, or blessed xx
thistle, hyssope, floures of Burrage, bigger plantaine, floure Deluice, of euerye one. v. ounces. These thus gathered together, take the liquors of them destilled in Balneo Mariæ accordinglye, and mingle them with the best old Elseter wine, or rather wyth. iiii. poundes of Aqua vitæ, vi. times destilled, put them in a stronge cucurbita of glasse, that wil hold. iiii. good ale quartes, which thou shalt claye well and let it stande in Balneo Marię. iiii. daies. Afterwarde, then thou shalt xxx
burne the hyacintes, corralles, Pearles and mo-

ther of perles into pouder, as men do lim, & grind them vpon marble diligently, til thou canst fele no roughnes in the pouder. Put thys pouder into some vessell, and make it with Rose water into a liquor, & what so euer remaineth sharp or rough, which is not mixt with the water, grinde it again, and wash it the second time. A man maye resolue the corralles into water when they are once pund or ground, setting them in the iuice of Berberies,
x which way is better thē the other. After this beat the rotes meanly, and likewise the sedes of the iuniper and pæony the herbes thou shalt cut. Afterwarde put the herbes, rotes, and precious stones moystened and made liquid with the Rose water, into a strong glasen cucurbita, that will holde sixe great ale quartes, there about J ges. vi. Dutche mooses to bee, which J thinck he meaneth by Mēsuras, and pour vpon them the Aqua vitæ whych is dygested wyth the destylled liquors in Balneo
xx Mariæ, and when the cucurbita is defended & closed round about with clay of wisdom, put it into a pit digged in a moyst place, as in som celler vnder thearth. ii. cubits diep, iiii. cubites or there aboute wide and lōg, which thou shalt fil with hors dūg and lime strawed and laid by courses, now one later of the one, now another of the other, til it be. ii. fote aboue the pit. In the midst hereof thou shalt let the cucurbita stand for a monthe, then take the dung away by little and little: and the matter
xxx whiche it conteineth to be destilled, thou shalt destribute it into. vi. les cucurbitas, and destil them.

in

in Balneo Marię, with so slow a fire, that from the falling of one drop, til the falling of an other, thou maiste tell one. ii. iii. iiii. till thou come at ten. For thou must in any wise, take hede that the bath be not to hot, whē the destillacion is once ended, stur the dregs that be left in euery one of the cucurbitas with a sticke moderatlye, and poure the water that is drawne oute of them in againe, and destill them again with a slow fire as before. When this destillacion is once ended, pour out all the dregs, x and distribute the liquors, gathered in. vi. cucurbits, into. ii. cucurbits, of. iii. greate ale quartes a pece, and destill them in Balneo Marie gentlelye. So hast thou a treasure and an incomparable remedye againste the pestilence. The vse thereof is bothe to preserue, and also to cure prouokynge a sweete after the drinking therof. So sone as any manne perceiueth him selfe enfected with the pestilence (so that it bee wythin xxiiii. houres that it enfecteth hym, for after that tyme there is no xx hoope or verye lyttle of anye remeadye,) lette hym dryncke halfe an ounce of thys liquor, and lyinge vppon a bedde couered moderatelye wyth clothes, and tarye for sweate: the chamber muste be cloose from any ayre entrynge in. Wythin an houre and a halfe or there aboute, the sweat, wyll begin: whyche a manne muste suffer and abyde iii. houres at the leaste, it shall be better if they sweate. sleepe a lyttle moze, or. iiii. houres, abstaynynge from dryncke all the whyle, and wypinge hys xxx face euerye foote wyth a lynnen clothe.

Afterremouing the clothes by litle and litle, and wiping the bodye, when the ſicke is riſen, let him eate ſodden Barlye, oz a little meale of Oates
fo. ſam. bzoyled, mixte wyth Vineger and Roſe water oz Vineger onlye, whiche ſhall be mixt alway with his meate alſo foz the ſpace of a ſennyghte. Foz his dzincke he ſhall take a decoction of Barlye with raiſons and Licozis, when it is wel couled, let hym dzyncke as much thereof as he liſte. Let
x him abſtein from wine .iii. oz .iiii. daies after let him put water to his wine. Therefoze when he hathe taken meat after ſwet, let a newe bedde be pzepared foz the ſicke man, oz ſuffer him if he be ſo diſpoſed, to tarye in a chamber, but wythoute aire, foz the ſpace of .iii. oz .iiii. dates. If ſo be it he perceiue yet anye inwarde heate by the menes of the ſweate, let him dzincke the liquoz deſtilled of coulinge thinges, as wilde Poppye, Mulberies, oz Blacke beries, Endiue and Cikozye, the
xx floures of ſambucus, Eldar, oz Acetoſa. And if ſo be it, while he ſweteth, the botch called authrax oz bubo do riſe as it chaunceth often times, then thou ſhalt vſe theeſe medicines. Cut an Onyon on the one ſide, make it hollowe and put triacle into it, tozmentil, Dictamni diligently bzoken and punde, in equall partes, and put the cappe that you cut of the Onyon on agayne, fold it in moyſt towe, then roaſte it vnder the aſhes by the ſpace of .vi. houres, then punne it in a mozter, and
xxx wzynge it thzoughe a lynnen clothe, puttynge Vinegar made wyth Roſe water vnto it.

Then

then lay the moyst cloth to the place, and as oft as it dryeth, moysten it again. If a man drinke, once a moneth, halfe an vnce of this liquor and sweat vpon it, he shalbe preserued. It is very good also, if a man hold a drop or twoo therof euery daye in his mouth in the morning.

Vlstadius in the .xlvi. chap. describeth an other aqua vitæ commended both for the pestilence and for other diseases.

An aqua vitæ or quint essence, whose effect is ready and present against poyson, specially left by the byting or stinging of beastes, described by Matthæolus Senensis, in his sixt booke of his commentaries vpon Dioscorides. A pound of our antidotū now described, (the description wherof we let pas for briefnes sake: a man may vse good triacle in the place of it, or Mithridatū, or an other effectuall antidotum) and a pound of syrup of the barkes of citron, mixt them with fiue poundes of aqua vitæ so oft destilled, till it cum to quint essence, and put them in a cucurbita of glas as big againe as the thinges do occupy, (that is of .xiiii. poundes,) and when it is well clayed moue it moderatly & softly so long till the antidotus be holly resolued & mixt with the liquor. So let it stand a moneth, mouing and chafing it in lyke maner twys a wieke. The moneth being ended power out softly by litle and litle the clere water whiche is ascended aboue the antidotus whiche is sattled in the bottom, into an other vessell of glas, and reseruith very well closed. This liquor is so effectuall, whiche I haue x xx xxx

proued by innumerable tryales, that if halfe an vnce therof be dronken with wyne, or with any cõuenient water destilled, or els alone, it restoreth a man infected with the bytyng or stinging of any beast although he haue lost both his voyce and his sences, and calleth him again to the great wondering of all men. For the moste parte also the humors nowe infected are auoyded by vomite. The same vertue hath it against poysons which a mã
x hath recined in meats or drinkes. For ỹ strength of this liquor is so subtile and effectuall, that euen in a moment and furthwith it peerceth al the vaynes of the body. It healeth lykewyse also other many and diuers diseases as euery learned physicion may consider by him self, chiefly it resisteth the pestilence, both by preseruing and also curing them that be infected. This wryteth Mattheolus.

Aqua vitæ for the diseases of the colike. Take a great ale quart of aqua vitæ rectified, put therein
xx half an vnce of cinamon. ii. oz. iii. nutmegges, cloues. ii. scruples, all pund, and let them stande a hooll daye: whey a water is destilled thereof in a limbeck of glas, giue the sick man a sponfull ther of. Andro Furnerius.

Aqua vitæ deuised by George Alapide. Take cinamon cubebarum, ginger, nutmegges, cloues, galangal, of euery one an ounce, fresche sage. iiii. vnces, wyn that is sublimated six tymes, made of the best of the wyne, not of the lyes, as muche in
xxx weyght as all the rest, that is. x. vnces. Take so muche euery day of this water destilled in a lym-

beck, as

beck, as a filberd nut wyll holde. They saye that M. Gallus the physicion of the Emperour Charles vsed this, and liued. Cxxiiii. yeares.

A moste noble water of vertues, worthy to bee preferred before siluer and gold, out of a certaine wryten booke. Cloues, cinamon, maces, galãgal, zedoaria, bay beries, graynes of paradise, of euery one halfe an vnce. Peny royall, sage, hyssop, rue, betyny, ceri folii, camphoræ, serpentine or dragons of euery one half an vnce: Inniper beries, fenell sede, percely sede, the seede of aquilegiæ, withy of the mountaynes, the flowers of costi, the seede of apii of the herbe called paralysis castorei, of euery one two dzames. Destill all thies in wyne for the space of. xiiii. dayes, then dzeyn the wyn oute, and grynde the spyces, then mixed againe with wyne, and let them stande. viii. dayes: then destyll them, and at length cast in a fewe sage leaues freshe. They ascribe the same vertues euery one vnto it whiche we mencioned before in waters of vertues, and. xx. seuerall vertues or ther about ar ascribed to sum one of them. The conseruation of health, the restoring of youthe, and other, whiche also ar ascribed for y most part to simple aqua vitæ

A certain kynd of aqua vitæ is commended in a certain booke wryten against the leper and pestilence: in the composicion whereof Fumetetræ, the les netle, the leaues of bedegnar, let them bee stiped in wyne in Balneo Mariæ, a moneth: then let them be destilled, casting into them also a dzam of gold beaten to pouder.

Afterward

Afterward put to destilled wyn decocted and sodden with peper, that there may be equal porcions of both liquors, whiche ioyned together, and stiped eight dayes togethet in Balneo Marię, must be destilled again. He willeth a sponefull of this water to be dronke euery day for the space of a moneth, and the leprous places to be anoynted therwith. They say it purgeth bloud & dissolueth the congeled bloud, and chaungeth the hoole temperature of the body: and if a mā may beleue it, it cureth well nye all diseases.

x

An aqua vitę of a certain practicioner, cōposed after a singular and excellent preparation, for diuers diseases. Take crow fote, iuęmoschatę, sage, the tender crope of ebulus, betony, saint Johns wurt, germander maioram, chamepityos, organy, peniroyal, hyssop, rew, caryophyllatæ, gentiā, roūd aristolochia, of euery one halfe a handful. Polypody, squinātum or schœnoanthū, spike, cassię ligneę, folii, of euery one a dram. halfe a dram of bay beries, two drames of chamęmall. The kernelles of peeches, balhamitæ, pimpernell, selandin, agrimony, of euery one two vnces. Rosemary an vnce. Dictamni, tormentil, scabiosus whyte, of euery one foure vnces: an vnce & a halfe of the great burfied. Anisside, fenel, serpyllum or sauery, alkekengi, iuniper beries, persely, of euery one halfe an vnce. Sauin, cresses, of ether halfe a handfull. Carui, cumin, water withy, of euery one half a dram. Cineris vespertilionis, tamariscus, the roote of ỳ floure deluce with ỳ flowers, of euery one halfe an vnce.

xx

xxx

Make

Make a pouder of all these, which shalbe deuided into .vi. partes, wherof thou shalt put one part in Aqua vitæ thrise destilled, and let it stand to sower or to be seasoned a naturall day, then destil it, afterward stiepe an other part of the pouder in this destilled water, and destil it likewise. And so forth euery one of the other partes when they are all stiepte, destill them likewise, and keepe the laste liquor. Then take nutmegges, Mace, cardamomum, folium, cinnamon, zedoarie, of euerye one. x iii. ounces. Agallochu, Saunders white and red, of euerye one two ounces, one ounce of the bones of hartes, hartes, one ounce of olde Triacle: ginger, amomum, cubebe, and the graines of paradise, Galangal, peper, of euery one. iiii. ounces, one ounce or more of chosen Muscke, at the leaste not les then half an ounce. Pun all these and put them in the forsaide water. iii. daies, then destyll thē againe with a slow fire in Balneo Marie thrise alwaies pouring the water drawn forthe vpon þ xx dregs. At length ad vnto this liquor half a pinte of moiste cleare oyle of Oliues, and as muche of the best honye clarified, and when they haue standed quietlye, destill them as afore saide. This lyquor is good for the headache, fallinge sickneſſe, frensye, swindle or turnsicknes, duskishnes of the sight, lack of hearing, stuffing of the brest, the disease of the hart, called cardiaca: also against poysō gout of the hands or fete, gutta, arthrîtis. It purgeth blud, it taketh away al agues of cold causes: xxx it strengtheneth the stomach. It cureth the colik,

the debility of holding the vrin, the obstruction & stopping of the splene and liuer, the swelling and watry dropsy and all diseases bred of cold causes. To conclude it is a most chosen remedy for the cõseruacion of ỹ body. They geue men to drink therof half a philberd full in a cup of pure white wine.

An other. A pounde of clarified hony: halfe a pound of Aqua vitæ, iii. ounces of ligni aloes, ii. vnces of gum Arabick, Nutmegs, Galengal, cubebæ, cinnamon, mastik, cloues, spicknard, musk, of euery one iii. drams, it. drams of amber: beat all these together, & when they are mixt wyth ỹ moistures, destil thẽ. This water helpeth the stinking breth, maketh the tethe white: it cureth ỹ deafnes and tineã capitis: it healeth al woundes, if you dip a linnen cloth therin & lay it vpon the wound. To cõclude it cõserueth youth & renoweth ỹ beuty lost.

A water of great vertue in the palsy, why che a certain frend let me haue the knowledge of, as a xx thing known by trials and proue. Cloues, galangall, zedoaria, nutmegs, both kindes of pepper, iuniper beries and bay beries, the bark of the Citrõ and arantii, white ginger, sage leaues, basill, rosmary, maiorã, mint, peny royal, gentian, ỹ flours of sambucus, red Roses and white, spik, lignum aloes, cardamomum, cubebæ, calamus aromatic⁹, stichas Arabica, germander, chamæpytis, maces, Mercury, the sede of mugwort or motherwort, carikes passulæ, dates without the stones, almonds swiet xxx and sour, pinapples, of euery one a dram both the kinds of camfrey, basil, ben white & red, of euerye

Turgo pastoris

one

one.ii.drams, Scolopendra a dram & a half, half a dram of Laureola, v. drãs of whit hony. iii. poũds of triacle, suger, Mithridatum, of ether. iiii. vnces Six poũds of Aqua vitæ destilled iiii. times. Let them be destilled in a double vessell, with a slowe and continual fire, til the colour be chaunged, thẽ chaunge the receiuer, and do that thrise.

Two compositions of Aqua vite x
oute of the boke of Raimundus Lullus, 33
of waters.

IN the cõposed waters of life folowing, althoughe Raymundus do not expresse whether wine or burning water ought to be put to the medicins, that they mai be destilled together, yet we haue thoughte good to rehers them in this place, because Raimundus seemeth vtterlye to wyll these medicines to be destilled in burning water, thẽ in wine, as one that xx allloweth euery where the more perfect liquors & the oftest destilled. Take the rotes of fenell, ruscy, maidenheare, sperage, Rapes, parsellye, eryngii, mill of the sunne, scariolæ, of euerye one like much mixt them and destill them wyth a slowe fyre. (It appeareth that thys liquor is good to prouoke vrine, and against the stone.) An other.

Take cloues, Nutmegs, mastik, doronicum, zedoaria, galingal, long peper, ỹ bark of citron, sage sambucus that is elder (perauenture it shoulde be xxx samsuchus, that is Maioram) dill, spiknard. Wood

of Aloes, cubebe, cardamonuum, Lauendula, Mint Penyroyal, ozgany, calamus aromaticus, both kindes of sticas, germander, chamepytis, of euerye one like much, and a litle muske. Pun them and destil them. The vertues be all one wyth simple Aqua vite, but farre moze effectuall. Oz the same that are attributed befoze to other waters of life composed of many medicines. Then foloweth a water composed of manye colde medicines, not in hys
x place (as it semeth) which I made mencion of befoze in the colde quint essence. Afterward is placed a most perfect Aqua vite (as he calleth it, that is, because it is composed of berye manye thinges, and that most hot.) Take Euphorbium, Serapinū, opopanax, pyretrum, Capers, squinanthum, spodium, bdellium, long peper, and white oz blacke, cubebe, castoreum, zedoaria, of euery one equal pozxx tions, to the which thou shalt put good Mastick, and a litle Amber, Saffron, and of the bone of a hartes hart. Also take all the thinges afozsaide in the composed waters, and let them be destilled with a slowe fire. Foz it is a merueilous water, & the mother and chief of all medicines, whose vertues are merueilous and innumerable against al colde diseases. It is made in this wise. &c. he describeth streight way the maner of destilling bi serpentins (as they call them) he addeth also other thinges which all do agree with the simple Aqua vite, in so much that I suppose the boke to be cozxxx rupted by the fault of the Pzinter.

What

VVhat medicines be mixt vvith Aqua vitæ, without any destillation, first within the body, then without.

MAny times instrumentes, time or cost faileth a man, that those medicines, whose strength he wold haue in his aqua vitæ (as though it were by a certain metempsychosin, ꝑ is a transposinge of the soules or principal vertues) he can not mixt them with it by destilation, whiche onely waye is the chief and best of al other to mixt thinges together, for both by disgestiō, as though it were a preparation in a moderat heat, first one mixture is made, then in destillation twyse as muche, first of the vapours by the least and moste pure partes of the spirites, then by dropes when they gather together into water: but circulatiō is it that bringeth a perfectnes and absolutnes to all mixtures: and without doubt, no mixtur that men deuise or inuent, can more properly and ny imitate the naturall mixture: whiche is plain by this argument taken of the ende and effect: for thinges prepared in this wyse and mixed, do les corrupt then by any other meanes, and hauing gotten a certain moste simple and moste pure substaunce that they seme to the sence, to be simple, and of an airy or a fytte substaunce, they attain vnto a certain incorruptiō as nye as may be. This is euidēt, loke how much any thyng shall haue the partes wherof it consisteth les exactly and thyroughly mixt, so muche the nerer it is to corruption: whiche first and chiefly

meteora.

in those bodies that are called meteora, that is thinges bred on hy in the firmamēt, moreouer in many other thinges mixed ether by nature or by arte, is easy to be vnderstanded. But for so muche as in so diuers states of men, sum for one hinderaunce, sum for an other, thei can not alwayes follow that whiche is best, if quinte essence can not be made, at the least the second or the third, or as many as may be: let the destillacions be repeted with
x a slow fire. for any mixture is done better by litle and litle, and slowly, then sodenly and violently. And if a man can not destill together with the aqua vitæ, the medicines whose strengthe he desyreth to mixt with it: yet at the least wyse let them be broken and stiept a whyle in it: for it draweth vnto it the vertues of all thinges that are put in it. There is a booke of Arnoldes de villa noua, or rather of Rogerius, whiche I haue written, wher in is declared particularly, to what diseases and
xx sicknesses, what medicines ought to be put to sooke into aqua vitæ, for euery part of the body, which he doth attribute to the twelue signes of ỹ zodiak.
q. It is well knowen in many ages hitherto, that gentian is the best preseruatiue against certaine moste greuous diseases and poysons: but sum vse to power the ponder of the same with burning water, as muche more effectual, into the throotes of beastes, whome they knowe or thinke to be hurte with poyson in their meet or drinke, or els by by-
xxx ting or stinging: and if gentian can not be gotten, the burning water by it selfe. To the remedy of

certain

certain sickenesses of man, specially of the bulke or brest apomeli may be put. for both certain men count it otherwise for dainty, to haue apomeli mixt with burning water, & also a toost of breed mixt therwith, many take for a breekfast. A mā may also against diuers sicknesses, giue men to drinke the water of gentiā artificially destilled with wyn, mixt after with apomeli or swiet hypocras.

Wormwood wyn most excellent, sum make on this wyse, they power to the leaues of wormwod, & specially when it is dried, the best burning water and so much malmsey. Of this they take a little sponefull and mixt with a litle draught of wyn, & so giue it to drinke. So is it made by and by and effectually, and is long preserued. I my self gaue it once to drinke for the colick, and had good succes. The same meanes a man may vse also in other as wel herbes as spices, &c. For both the vertue is drawen out so in a short space and the drink is also the more plesaunt, and besides that it may be kept long inough. xx

Grien aqua vitæ. Take Melissa called baulm, & balsamita dried both in the shadowe, of the first. iii. vnces, of the other two vnces, put them into. iiii. pounds of aqua vitæ destilled fowre tymes in Balneo Mariæ eight daies: then vse it, ether alone or mixting with it other kyndes of aqua vitæ composed to comforte the stomake.

The herbes must bee dried in the shade, that the colour may bee made grien and moste beutifull. For if a man dry them in the sun, the water xxx

shall

shall proue darke as the iuice of any other herbe. Vlstad. lvi. chap. A man may also dy it with other colours, whiche may encrease both the grace of ỹ coloure and the strength of the medicin, as with saffron, with red or yallow parsnipes dried. Sum put to it in summer black sower cheries, whereby also the tast is made more plesant, and the heet is les (perauenture moor) asswaged.

Sum put into burning water, mint cut & beaten, and set it in the sun foure daies or fiue, then sighe it and set it in the sun again. With this they wiet the tip of their noos, against corrupt and pestilent ayre.

x

Hereafter will I put the vse of burning water, with other medicines without the body.

Many mixt a litle burning water with hoot oynmentes, as Martiatum, Arragon, dialthæa, at suche tyme as they should vse them, and wil them so to be annoynted vpon the griefes.

xx

A water that norysheth and restoreth the heat of the brayn, wherewith the head is to be rubbed. Two vnces of aqua vite, Moschocarium, Cloues maioram, cubebe, long peper, of euery one halfe a dram. When they are pound mixt them, and rub them vpon the head a certain space. Sum put to it a struple of euphorbium, Epiphanius a practicioner: other put to other smellinge and hoot things, as sage sir vnces: rew, ginger, graynes of paradys, cinnamum, flowers of rosemary, the bark of a citron of euery one half an vnce: an vnce of oyle de bay:

xxx

de bay: a dram of spik: a dram and a half of castoreum. And in a destilled liquor they hang mosch & amber of ether of thē a graine. Thys they say is good to annoynt the hed, and also with the smell it putteth away the palsy, and apoplexia.

A merueylous water of the same manner, for the impostumes or botches of the priuye members. Three yolkes of egges hard rosted and cut small, pun them in a morter, poure in to them ten ounces of Aqua vitæ, wyth a scruple of Alam. ii. drams of Camphora, and a halfe of rust, all pund together when they are stept a while, streine thē wyth strength throughe a linnen cloth, wet a linnen cloth in this liquor and laye it vpon the swelling. iii. or. iiii. times a daye, thou shalt meruel at the working of it.

A vvater to vvashe the partes taken with the Palsey. 35

xx

Myrrha, aloes, ladanum, right turpentin, castoreum, of euery one. ii. drams: zedoria, Galangall, cubæbæ, Nutmegs, long peper, pyretrum, of euery one. iii. drams. The little white Daisy with the red tops, iua, Arthritica, stichas, Arabica, sage, Maioram, mint, penye royall, the les Centaurye, Rooſemarye, of euerye one halfe an ounce, when they are all punde, poure them into. xii. poundes of destilled Aqua vitæ. iii. dayes. As I founde in a certaine wrytten booke: but perauenture there is

xxx

to muche Aqua vitæ. For to euery pounde thereof, vi. drams only (with a scruple perauenture) of the spices are put.

catholico morbo famoso.

In the disease called the French pockes, somtimes the iawes and throte are eaten wyth euyll destillaciõs, whiche onles a man finde remeadye for, oftentimes the gargil is wasted, oftentymes the corruption passeth to the very bones. Therefore a man muste purge them, and turne them aside. &c. There is a marueylous water made for the same purpose. They destill Triacle in Aqua vitæ and vineger in a limbeck. a most cleare water issueth out of many vertues, but chiefly it helpeth where the strength of the medicine oughte to be conducted sõwhat diep, if therfore thou dissolue in it bole armoniak or sphragida, and touche the partes that be freten, thou shalt both kil the cause of that contagion, & heale al the freting, Fracastorius, in his. iii. boke of contagions.

x

xx

36 Of destilled vvaters composed, but wyth other, then wyth Aqua vitæ.

Suche waters as are destilled of two or mooe medicines mixte together, I call them composed. Of thys sort some are vsed for medicine, some for smellinge, some are inuented for garnishinge, trymmynge and deckynge. There be some that wyll

xxx

do

do two of these or all. Notwithstandinge we wyll referre euerye one to one kynde, that is, wherein it excelleth moste. Againe, of theim that be vsed in medicine, some are receyued into the bodye, other some are minystred onlye wythoute other some bothe wayes. We will make onlye two Chapters, for all thoughe some bee vsed bothe wayes, yet they are mooze vsed other wythin and wythoute. Agayne, of them that bee receyued into the bodye, some are mooze symple, x whyche wee shall fyrste describe: secundarilye those that bee composed of moe. Of the kyndes of Aqua vitæ composed, where the spices are sooked in pure and onlye Aqua vitæ, we haue written seuerallye by them selues. Heare wyll we putte the other (as I sayde,) and those which they call waters of caponum, and one with certain medicines put into swines bloud.

To be sooked in wine and after to bee destylled, it seemeth to bee ordeined, chiefye for those xx hearbes and medicines, whyche haue little iuyce of them selues, as Sage, Betanye, Melissa called Baulme, Wormewode. &c. whych more ouer by that meanes, do retaine more firmlye theyr owne sauoure, the wine drawing it and drinking it vp, that it canne not dispersed for the thinnesse, we shall speake heare of certayne thynges to bee stieped in wyne, but whyle they be newe, for wee haue entreated of .iiii. dry things stieped in wine other liquor, and so destylled. xxx

Betany, commonly called betany, and in dutch

eerenbreyst, is stiept in wine a few daies, & likewise melissa. They shall haue the same vertues & strengthes, but more effectually and more subtil, then the herbes by them selues alone.

Melissa, that is citraria (saith Lullus) let it be put in wine to be destilled. Let a man drinke a sponefull of this wine fasting. It sharpneth the vnderstanding and the wit, encreaseth the memory. To a man that stutteth, lay a linnen cloth wet in thys wyne vppon hys tounge and he shall speke right, excepte he stut by nature. He that is sycke of the palsey, let hym drincke it fastinge wyth a litle triacle and he shall be cured perfectly. It cureth the stinkinge breath, and putteth away touth ache. Flesche or fysche layde therin corrupte not, and may be kepte as longe as a man will. Being put into turned wine, it restoreth it. It breaketh the stone It prouoketh vrine and wemens floures. It is good agaynste the fretting of the guttes, and pain of the raynes. It oughte to be drounken agaynst kirnels vnder the chin, and a plaster to be made of the hearbe. If it be drunken fastinge, it breaketh all inwarde and hid impostumes. It healeth all stitches, whyche tende towarde the hart or sides. It is repugnant against al kinds of worms with in the body. It taketh away all corruption of the body quick or dead. It healeth al that it toucheth, and preserueth it in good health, & in good quart. It cheareth the spirites, it is good for al the members and healeth the kyndes of colde droppes. Aboue all thynges it comforteth the synnewes.

It

It is moste profitable against scabbednes cumming of could. It sharpeneth ỹ sight of him that drinketh it. It taketh away duskishnes, teares of and superfluous humors of the eies. It is holsome for the brest, profitable for cõcoction against euill humors that letteth it. Drunken with good wyne, it stireth the appetyt. It putteth away spots and frakenes of the face that is washt therwith, if so be it a litle baulm be put to it: then the face washt therwith, it maketh also good colour. It healeth the iawe bones. The smell of it killeth al gnates and wormes. It cureth the dropsy cumming of a coulde cause: and superfluous choler with drinking and washyng. Al maner of woundes may be washt well with it, and so they shal be preserued from all putrifying. It healeth all kindes of agues, but moste of all, quartaines. The drinking of this wyne letteth the diseas of saint Lazarus from encreasing. It is good also for them whose brain is perished, and for the frantik. Also if a man eat a spider by chaunce, and drinke this wyne stregthway vpon it, he can not be hurt of the poyson. Theis wryteth Lullus. Melissa beaten is stiept in wyne a night. Men say this water destilled and drunkē euery day and holden in the mouth, it cureth the benumming of the senses: all so the falling sickenes, the dropsy, the quartain ague, and other diuers diseases of black choler or fleume. It is ministred also to the strangleng of the wombe, and toth ache, Remaclus. F.

x gingimak.

xx

xxx

A water of the leg centory, worthy to be compa

red vnto gold.

Take one part of gentian, two partes of cētory: when they are pund and sookt in wyne fiue daies destill them. This water dzunke mozning and euening pzeserueth the body from all kyndes of diseases. It putteth away all impostumes: it maketh good colour: It resisteth the pestilence, it heleth the sick of the phthisik, it auoydeth the stuffed stomack: it breaketh the stone in the reines, it sepa
x rateth and putteth away the watery humozs of the splene: it helpeth fozwarde the flowers, if it be dzunken nyne daies together in the mozning, and purgeth the bely. Also it purgeth al choler and cozrupt bloud. It heleth all woundes within the bely: it clereth the sight: it cureth poysoned bytings: to the healing of woundes, the pouder of centozy also ought to be put vnto thē. Lulli⁹ in his boke of waters. Certain at this day stiep dzy routs of gē-tian in wyn, & destil a most effecual water therout.

xx The sage and penroyall of ether lyke much, & when they are beten in a mozter destill thē. This water heeteth a man that is ouermuch cold. Whē it is soden with castorium, as oft as a mā dzinkes it, so many daies it pzolongeth his lyfe vntyll the tyme ozdeyned of God. Nether is it possible foz any man to be so greatly couled, but if he dzinke it with castoriū nyn daies, he shalbe perfectly made hoole. Dzunken fasting, it remoueth the disease of the bely, & all gutta, & scabbidnes, it maketh good
xxx bloud & the best colour in the face: It is pzofitable to many other thinges dzunk, iii. a day, Aegidius.

A water

A water of iuniper beries stiept in wyn whyles they be newe, is destilled. I soockt dry beries in wyne, wherupon I had very good and swiet lyquor when they were destilled.

The routes of the flowr deluce beatē, ar stiept in whyt wyne. ii. or. iii. daies, and then destilled.

But the routes of any herbe a man will, which are vsed in physick or may be vsed: if they be cut small and stiept a certain daies in wyne, they yeld a water of the same vertue & force, but more pure and subtill, &c. A man must put les wyne to new routes then to dry: and perauentur, les also to thē whiche ought to refrigerat and coule, or els moderatly to heat: wherfor we shall destill the same rather newe and freche, then dried, to thintent they may nede ẏ les wyne: or els if new can not be gotten, we shall stiep the dried rather in water, or in sum other conuenient liquor, sumtimes vynegar, specially if it be to be vsed without the body. x

Gualterus Riffius reherseth the routes that bee stiept in wyne to bee destilled, as hereafter followeth. Garlike, Angelica (whiche sum thynke to be our Alexanders) that is sowen, and the other that is called water angelica, arum, hollow aristolochia, as they call it cōmunly in Germany, asarū or asarabaccha, bistorta, bryonia, carlina, dragones, eryngium, hibiscus, hirundinaria, flowre deluce, inula, Sorrell, Lilies, Yeu or yalowe caret, Piony, Parsnippes, Petasita, Pencedanum, Pimpernel, or rater Sarifrage, Polygonatō, Pyretrū, cōmō radish & wild rapes, rubia or rubea, satyricū, scofularia, xx xxx

Lapathū Dauus vrsinus

Scrofularia the bigger, Symphytum the bigger, Valerian. Here whyles he ascribeth to euery one his vertues, he makes a hoole booke. When as notwithstanding he bringes none other vertues then suche as be attributed to the medicines them selues alone, and that before destillacion, whiche if he had toucht with one word at the beginning, it had been sufficient. And truly I maruell, seing he wrypt forth his bookes with suche earnestnes, x and endeuoured by all meanes, to augment his thinges vnto a huge greatnes, why he left out other many routes, yea rather why he rehersed not all that be in any vse of physick, euery one with his vertues repeted: and that he did it not, I suppose he lackt no will, but remembraunce hinderd with hast.

The wyld radysshe, whiche communly they call the bysgar, cut small and stiept in wyne a certain daies, I wold thinke it would giue an effectuall xx stilled liquor. for it will lose easely his byting tartnes and leue it of in the liquors wherin it is stiept in so much that euen certain swiet routs as Parsnipes sooked together with them in vinegar, becum more tart, & the slices of Radish leue their tartnes. Against the stone, it may be stiept in vinegar, together with the rout of percely, and anyse sede, &c. and to be destilled in asshes.

The rout of Pyretrum fresh (or also dry) beaten and stiept in wyne is destilled, or also for touthe xxx ache and to cause one vomit vp fleume, in vinegar other new or destilled, as Riffius teacheth.

A pyoffi-

A profitable water againste rottennes of the tethe. Mixte the rotes of Pyretrum beaten small, with the best wine ye maye get, and make a mixture that may be like to Aqua vitæ composed. Whē ye will vse it, taste a sponefull (holde it in youre mouthe) in the morninge or whan ye will, for ye shall perceiue remeady shortly. It healeth weke tieth, corrupted, holow: it pourgeth also and cleareth them. It is good also for the putting awaye of all kind of rottennes or vnclennes, & to auoyd x it by spitting: one nameles.

A water againste the falling sickнes, whereof ii. or. iii. sponefull oughte to be geuen in the berye fitte, communicated vnto me berye latelye of a frend. The water of Angelica which a man mai stiep first in good wine a. iii. daies, and the water of Lauendula, in equall portions, mixte them and geue vnto the pacient.

Of wine and milcke destilled together, it is wrytten before amongste the symple waters of xx beastes.

Certaine composed vvaters, to be destilled other of the medicines by them selues, or wyth well spryng water: oute of the treatise of Rogerius. 4. cha. 6.

37

AWater drawne oute of the leaues of hisop, leuisticus, sauery, Horehound, inula, the floures of floure deluce, and that xxx trifolium whyche beareth many flours,

about the bignes of a gaule nut, whose floures if they be sukt, they geue a swiet iuice. It dissolueth fleumaticke humors of the brest or chest, it fineth the spettle, furthers it, and breakes it.

A water destilled of gum Arabeck, white tragacanthum, lycoris, violets, Malowes, put in water and then destilled. It represseth the heate of the brest, and correcteth the drines.

A water of Plantaine, quinqueruia, Tormentill and Rooses, if it be drounckе wyth hote wine, it closeth the woundes of the brest of a hot cause, and altereth any hot distemperance.

x

Distraham.

A water drawne oute of the leaues or floures of white or blacke Iacea, Verbascum, Roses, sauin the houked burre, it amendeth the cold intemperature of the cheaste, and consumeth the fleumaticke humoures, and the woundes of the cheaste comminge of a colde cause, it healeth them and closeth them.

houked burre

A water destilled of Minte, Betain, Melissa, Balsamita, Sauerye, Sage, Serpillum, Polium Peny royall, hasta regia, of the leaues of euerye one: it healeth the infirmities of the heade and stomacke comminge of a cold cause, it staunceth the flire of the belly, comming of the same cause, it helpeth concoction.

xx

A water of the floures of Violets and malows altereth and louseth.

xxx

Of waters

38 Of vvaters of vertues or golden waters and certain other composed of many medicines, destilled with wine.

WAters of vertues, which the Germans name golden, all are destilled with spices and odoriferous herbes (specially sage, which semeth to be a foundacion in these waters composed) put first a fewe dayes into wine: & they are in more vse to bee ministred without, then receiued within the body, specially to the comforting of the spirites with their odour, and against the head aches. &c. Some bid simply put thē in wine: other in a vessel wel stopt (som in a tin bottle) set in a wine seller, in hors dounge, in Balneo Mariæ, in the sun, in chaf or chopt straw in lime wherunto raine water must be sprinckled in a bottell. x

Waters of vertue. Guatlerius Ryffius in hys booke of destillacions, describeth verye manye with burnynge water composed, but verye fewe with spices and other medicines stieped in wine, whyche not with standynge they seeme to be preferred, where the diseases bee lesse greuous, and the bodyes more drye, and niede lesse heate. They are also made wyth lesse coste and sooner. xx

And a manne maye in theese also gather foure kyndes of waters differynge in vertue, of the whych I would most chiefly allow the myddle. For thys is truthe, Aqua vitæ commeth oute xxx

out moze pure at the beginning of the deſtillaciō, aboute the laſt end, it runneth ſomwhat watery. Of ſpices and gummes, the parts that are moze moiſtened aſcend firſt, the hotter and the dzier folow, which euē the colour comming nie moze and moze vnto red declareth. Wozeouer they ſmell of bzentnes, and in taſt they are les ſwiet & pleſant. But without the body they are miniſtred effectually. &c. But a .iii. kinds of water is gathered better of dzy ſpices and medicines only rectified, not in wine, but burning water which hath no manner of fleume moze, in the which likewiſe, I wold chuſe the midſt.

x

With waters of vertues, ſome alſo mixte well ſmelling ſedes, pzouoking vzin, and fenel, violets parſly, ſaxifrage, māſtik, pomum arātium: beſides ſpices and odoziferous herbes, ſage, coſtum, rew ſothernwod, ſerpillum, the lilly of the vally. Thys is aſſcribed to one Arnold à Pariſian.

xx

There is without all dout a diuerſity bothe in the kyndes of ſpyces, and alſo in the number and weight. Som vnto diuers ſpices, as cloues, nutmegs, cinamō of euery one halfan oūce: (wherunto other ad zedoaria, galingal, lōg Peper, grains of paradiſe, of euery one .ii. dzammes) put as muche ſage, and Lauendula, that the weighte of them ioyntlye maye counterpoys the weight of the ſpyces. &c. Thzee oz foure dzoppes of thys water, they counſell to mixte wyth the wine that menne dzyncke at meeles, oz els moznyng and eueninge to be dzuncke ſeuerallye wyth a little wyne.

xxx

This

This water clereth the sight (as they say) confirmeth the brain and goodnes of the wit: putteth away palsey: maketh the face whyt and bright, cleseth the skin: and doth many other thinges.

Sum in the moneth of May or June, when sage and lauender bee in their force, take halfe of this (sir vnces) of the othe other twys as mychr, & cut it small. They put to it Cloues, Ginger, nutmeg, mace, graines of paradys, cinamō, zedoaria, galingall, rosemary, of euerye one halfe an vnce, x they beet them and when they are put in wyne, they destill them. This water (they say) is better at the .iii. yeres ende then at the first. It hath all the same vertues whiche we reherseth before one by one, to the number of the .xx. in an other water of vertues. They say a certain Jew was the autor of this description, who attributeth all thies vertues vnto it.

A maruelous water and of muche vertue. Cariophyllata, ginger, rosemary in equall portiōs, xx put them in good wyne eight dayes and after destill them as aqua vitæ. It is good for the aking of the brest, for a weake stomack, for the griefes and gnawinges of the bely. It killeth wormes in the body and bowelles. If a man that is sumwhat gros, desyreth to be made, slender, let him drinke this: & if any lean man desire to be in better plyte, let him drinke it with sugar.

A water of vertues. Sage, Lauender, rosemary, carui, and diuers spices, when they are cut xxx or pund, thou shalt stiep them in very good wyne,

put in a bottell of tin, whiche thou shalt hyd all ouer it vnslect lym. xiii. dayes and sprincle vpon the lym rain water, afterward thou shalt destill it lyke rose water. In the heed ache, thou shalt laye a linnen cloth wet in this water, to the browes and forehead.

An other good and notable water. Sage a pound and a half nutmegs, ginger, cloues, graynes of paradys, cinamon, of euery one an vnce ℈
x a half, let thē be putrified in moste excellent wyn, after the accustomed maner. Then let the spyces be beaten, and then destilled hooll together.

Sum ad moreouer, the flowers of borage, red roses, the barck of citron, wode of aloes, of euery one half an vnce, ℈ in the best wyn (whose weight shalbe six times as much as the other) let them be sookt. xiii. daies, then when the wyne is dreyned out, they beete the spices diligently in a stone mor ter, and mixt it again with the wyne, and they e-
xx ther destill it by and by, or let it stande yet a fewe daies. Other put also halfe an vnce of newe and freshe sage, I lyke better dry, into the vessell that receiued the destilled water. Thies vertues are sayd to be in it, first. It keepeth all kynd of flesche, fishe and other meates, that it is sprinkled vpon, sound and swiet from all maner of corruption, with his own sauour and taste. ii. It amendeth all faultes in wynes, as when they be troubled, ar hanging, or sinel foysty, or be otherwyse corrup
xxx ted, if a litle of it be dropt into it. By this meanes thei recouer their taste and colour, sum within seuen dayes

uen daies other within one: neither corrupt they afterwarde any more, nor yet is the remedy any thing perceiued. iii. Being sprinkled vpon spices, it conserueth their force & smell. iiii. It breeketh inward impostumes, & purgeth them downward before they cum to matter. v. Lykewyse outward impostumes if it be anoynted vpon them, it openeth and breeketh them, maketh them to run out and at length healeth them. vi. It cureth the blemisches or fautes of the eyes, as bleredne bothe running and dry, and wheales & spottes, or whyt skines or the web, if it be stilled and dropt in moderatly with a fether. vii. What so euer groweth in the face besydes nature, and maketh any suspicion of the beginning of the leper, anoint it with this water with a fether it is made hoole. viii. Being dronke it cureth al inward diseases. ix. Also ỹ faults of the liuer, splen, bowels, bealy. It taketh away al il humors bred of rawnes in ỹ stomack. x. It separateth quick siluer from trew siluer. xi. It heeleth al maner of woũdes throughly that it is anoynted vpon, also dry strokes, & beatinges, & the smellinges that cũ therupon. xii. It driueth away the dropsy being drunk & anointed vpon the grief: also the yelow iaundis. xiii. Being anointed vpõ the brain pan, it remedieth ỹ destillatiõ springing of ỹ reum of ỹ brain: being anointed & drũk, it taketh away ỹ griefs & aches of ỹ heed. xiiii. It redresseth the ỹ things amis in the mouth, if a mã cã hold it in his mouth on ỹ nigth. xv. It helpeth ỹ il smel & stink of ỹ noos, & the reum if a man holde

x pterygia

xx

amigmẽ

xxx

it a.

it a whyle in his noos. xvi. It helpeth the diseases of the teeth. xvii. It cureth the maladies of ꝑ hart and brest when it is drier or moyster then it should be, or is sicke with the coughe or short fetching of breth. &c. xviii. It encreaseth the memory, and taketh away forgetfulnes in a man, that receyueth oftentimes by tymes, no, but one drop therof. xix. Scruuines, skailes, scabbednes, byles, wheales, and what soeuer vncleannes elles
x vexeth the skin, or elles the inward partes of the body, it putteth it awaye, and driueth out poyson being annoynted and drunken. xx. Being anoynted vpon the face, any wyse it cõserueth moderatly the colour and brigthnes of youth, that a man of. iiii. score yeres old shall skars seme aboue. 30. xxi. It turneth awaye all leprosy that is a brieding. Thies I had out of a certain wryten booke in the douch tong, the author wherof was not named. It maketh a man mery & alwageth angar: it
xx is also commended against the pestilence. The same and like affectes are attributed of other, to other waters of vertues also: or rather to diuers kyndes of aqua vitæ composed, whiche are destilled of spyces and odoriferous herbes, &c. stieped in burning water of the best, yea and almost vnto simple aqua vitæ.

An other water of vertues. Ten vnces of sage noble ꝑ flowres of lauẽder. ii. vnces, rew, ginger, cloues, grains of paradys, nutmegs. of euery one
xxx an vnce: halt an vnce of cinamon. Galingall, longe peper, of ether of them. ii. dr̃ames. Spike, Citrii, castorium,

castorium, wode of Aloes, graines of paradice, of euery one a dram. when all these are beaten together, let them be kepte in a tinnen vessell wyth a pound of oyle of Laurel, an ale quart and a halfe of good wine. ix. daies or. xiii. and in the mene season let them be. iii. or. iiii. times chafed and myxte together: at the length destill them. Other put to it not oyle of Laurel, but an ounce of the beries of Laurel, and as much Rew, and a dram of maces. They attribut vnto it the same vertues eueri one which we ascribed to the next going before, about xx. Some prepare the same or one like, not wyth wine, but with burning water.

A certain Aqua vitæ, suche as is made at Constantinople in the Emperoures court, as the same writen boke hath. Cloues, Nutmegges, ginger, Coriander, Galingall, long peper, iuniper beries Arantia, Sage, Basilicus, Rooselary, Amaracus, Mint, Lettis, bay leues, peny royall, Gentian, the flours of Sambucus or elder, white Rooses, spikenard, wode of Aloes, cardomum, Mugwort, of euery like much. A Pomgranate. ii. figs, Passulæ, almonds, dates, of euerye one a little. When these are pund, mixt a part of hony and suger. Stiepe thē al in good wine. v. daies, & destil thē. That is the best liquor ẏ runs out first, the next is weker, ẏ. 3. weke ſt. That which remaineth in ẏ botto like to on oyntmēt, is profitable to mani cold diseases. The first liquor is good for all blemisches & spots of the eies, rednes or blud (cōgeled). It cōfirmeth the stomak, chereth ẏ mind, remedieth the disease

ẏ called

called gutta, the drop, the agewe, the coughe, the
woombe, and the wormes in the heade, to conclude
it maketh good colour.

Vlstadius describeth certain waters of life, the
most of them composed with burning water, thre
with wine, in the chapters. xlvi. xlix. and. lv.

Peter Andrevv, Matthæolus Senensis, teacheth
to cure the frenche disease that is sanguin and cho-
lerick, and but newly gotten, with water whiche
x he calleth philosophicall (the. lxx. leafe of the boke
in time past printed at Basil) composed of diuers
medicines, iuices, syrups, and wine, for the space
of. viii. dais stiept together) & destilled in a vessel
of glas in a bath of hot water, wherto a quantity
of sande is mixt together. He receiueth. ii. maner
of waters, the firste cleare, the seconde more red,
Afterward, for the fleumatike or melancholy dis-
ease of Fraunce, he putteth an other composition
likewise to be destilled. If so be it saith he, thou de
xx sire a more effectual remedy against melancholy
thou maist ad vnto it. iii. or. iiii. snakes, long ons,
black ons, flaine, and the bowels taken oute, well
chafed both with a good deale of salt a good space
and also with vineger, that they may melte toge-
ther, for this is most chiefly profitable, not only to
the frenche disease, but to the leper and mani other
diseases, which at this present we thoughte good
to omit. But the composition of this water & the
vse who so listeth shal read in the author him self.
xxx He saith he hath cured certain him self at the tēth
time drinking of it, other in longer space, in whōe

the

the disease was more greuous.

Io. Almenar, in the .iiii. chapter of his booke of the way to cure the french pockes: When the humors (saithe he) are once euacuated and purged, a man muste procure an alteration of the members: for the whiche intent, let a bath or a stouf be made with swiet water, wherein muste be boyled Mallowes, Bismalua, Melilot, Chamæmel, Roses, Sorell, Fumaria, the third day after the purgacion. And when the sick beginneth to sweat, let him take this water hereafter described. ℞. the rotes of greate Malowes or holy Hokes, Fumiterræ, Sorell, Inula, of euerye one of them halfe a pound: when they are cut small, put them in .iiii. pounds of Malmsey a day and a night: thē put to it an vnce and a half of triacle. x. yere old or more. Let them take .iii. vnces of this water destilled, with .ii. vnces of Buglos in the beginning, as it is said. And this stouf let it be vsed again euery day, till vi. or .vii. daies be finished, drincking this water, whiche is the best, and singular, and in thys disease a great secreat, and the last remeadye and extreame refuge. x xx

A vvater of certaine remedies for shortnes of breath and harde fetchinge of a mannes winde.

CAlamint, Hyssop, Adiantum, Horehound, Scabious, Tussilago, of euerye one an handfull: round Aristolochia an ounce: an ounce and a half of flour deluce: as much of the sede of nettles xxx

Fenel rotes, persly rotes, of ether .ii. vnces. iii. vnces of the heauenly lily: half a pound of inula campana: musterd sede and cresses, of ether of them an vnce and a halfe: fiue drams of costus. x. of spike, iiii. ounces of bay beries: an ounce and a halfe of nigella: when they are beaten small, let them stād vi. daies in. vi. ale quartes of white wine: then let them be destilled with a soft fire. Thou shalt geue the pacient to drink therof in the morning. iii. vnces. Epiphanius Empericus.

x

A water for the stone of the raines and blader. Sperage, Ruscum, Apium, Fenel, Persly, rubia of euery one halfe an ounce: fiue of the siedes of diuretica, ligusticum, lithospermō Ammi, Radish, seselis Massiliēsis, daucꝰ, Saxifrage, of euery one. iii. drams: adianthum, matricaria, ceterach, scolopendrum, trifolium, gramen, senecion (I vnderstande cardaminam. liuerwort, the sede of peucedanum, of euery one a handfull: halfe an ounce of the floure Deluce. vi. drammes of Xilobalsanum, two ounces of Licoris. iiii. of Cummun sedes colde, greater, cleansed of euery one halfe an ounce, grounde Juy, Pimpernel, of euery one a handful & a half, kirnels of Cheries stones an ounce: spiknard. iii. drams: the gum of Juy. vi. drams: Gotes bloude prepared an ounce: as much of Cinnamon, when they are beaten let them be put in. x. poūd of white wine, or asmuch as shal suffise destil them. A like water for the same purpose, is described of Rogerius in his fourth treatise, and. vi. chapter, but destilled with vineger, not with wine.

xx

xxx

A water

A vvater for the stone, described by Epiphanius a practicioner. 40

SAint Johns wurt, Chamædrios, Chamepyteos, senecionis, (not erigerontem but sisymbrium, cardamine, doth he vnderstād) the gras of linkfoyl, scolopendrium, helxines, verbenæ, eupatorium, peny royall, rew, of euery one a handfull, fiue roules of diuretica, Acorus, inula, rubea, asarus, tamarix, of euery one. iii. drammes. ℥ Fiue of the siedes of diuretica, saxifrage, lithospermon, daucus, radish, persely of Macedonia, ammiū, marathrum, carus, libisticus, of euery one ii drams: peeche kernels half a dram: four of the cūmon siedes, cold greater, clensed, of euery one a dram and a half. Lycoris. ii. vnces: Juniper beries half an vnce. When thies are beaten, let them stande infused in fiue poundes of wyne, then destill them with a slow fyre. Giue the sick to drinck other after bathing early in the morning warm, from ℥xx halfe an vnce to two vnces.

Certain vvaters composed, destilled with vinegar. 41

IF vinegar it selfe destilled reed before, where we entreeted of waters destilled in Balneo Mariæ.

A water that breaketh the stone in ỹ bladder, described by Epiphanius a practicioner, ii ℥xxx poundes of the iuice of saxifrage, the iuice of mi-

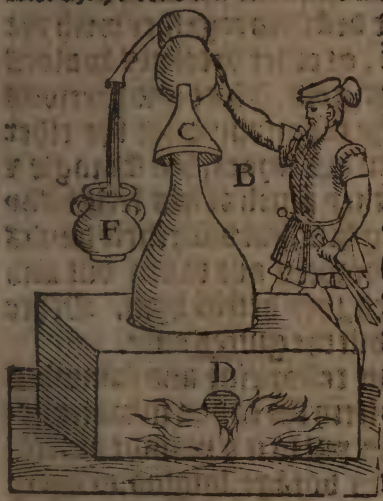
℥. iij. lium of

lium of the sun, Persely, Anise, of euery halfe a pound: whyt vinegar eight vnces: destill a water therof and giue it to drinke fasting.

A water of Swalowes is thus made. Yonge Swalowes when they ar beaten to pouder, mixt them with Castorio, and a litle good vinegar and destill them this water drunke of one fasting, is a trewe medicine of the falling sicknes, what cause so euer it cum of. And although a man haue had
x that disease .v. yeres, he shalbe heeled, if he drinke of this water a litle, for the space of foure daies: & he shalbe heeled perfectly: The phreneley also if it be drunken fasting, is cureth by it within nyne daies. It maketh a good brain more then al other medicines. It purgeth the stomacke, it mollifieth the brest, it cõforteth the sinues: it taketh the palsey away by the routs: it encreaseth nature: it heleth them that be couled. Also sodde with Hyssop (with a decoction of Hyssop doo I allowe rather)
xx and drunken, it cureth the Dropsey sprung of cold and agues cotidians, But let wemen with chylde absteyn from it, leest their fruit be destroyed therwith. Drunck with Hyssop, it dryueth awaye the heed ache: it maketh a man sliep easely: and it forthereth concoction and the auoyding of the vrin, (othe rwyse ỹ bely.) It putteth away hear, wher-soeuer it is anoynted vpon the pure skin, & so that they neuer grow again. Lullius and Aegidius.

A water of Rogerius, the fourth treatise, the .vi.
xxx chap. against the obstructions and stuffinges of the liuer, splene and the mother, cũming of a colde cause: it breketh the stones of the reines and blad

der. It may be dzunck alone oz with ſugar. Take the roules of Ruſcus, Sperage, Dianthos, Hartes tung, Ceterach, Polytrichi, ✠ Pentilidion, Liuer wurt, Lumwozte, Gramen, Senecion, Cretani ✠ ſimplicis, Centory, Pſylii: the ſiedes of Citrulli, Melones, Gourdes, Cucummers, Ruſci, Sperage, Smalage, Perſely of Macedo, Fenell, Leniſtici, Ammeos, Sileris montani, Damei, Saxifrage, Milii ſolis, Xilobalſami, Pencedani oz floure de luce, Jui of the tree & of ỹ ground, the gum of Jui, kernels x of cheries, Cantharidum oz Cariarborum, Lapidis Spongis, ✠ Plumbū, he Gootes bloud, whyt vine gar (Artichogh) the ſiedes of the les Teſill (peraduenture the les ſiedes of Teſil) Cinamon, Spick nard, the ſied of Acorus burned, Netels, Trifolii,



Bzēbles of ỹ ſea, alſo land Bzēbles, of euery one as much as ye liſt. Let thies be put in a great pot with a xx large bottom & a narrowe mouthe, whiche ſhalbe couered aboue with clay. Alſo ny vnto the mouth let a hool be made where ỹ head of ỹ pyp called Embotū, may be ſet alſo let them bee tied, & then make a ſlow fyer vnder the firſt pot, ſo ỹ the matter ſiething may not tuch the heed of ỹ Embotū. ſo ỹ vapour paſſing by ỹ Embotū to an other pot, in xxx

the vpper mer shalbe gathered together, and shal be turned into a very cleer liquor & subtil, whiche is receiued in the nether pot. This Rogerius wryteth: suche wordes as I suppose to bee corrupted of the writers or printers I thougt good to note it with this signe. ✠

Waters of Capons.

x WAters of Capons, as men call them, ar giuen to drinke to restore the strengthe, to women in chyldbed or old sickmen, in diseases of great weacknes, or through to muche euacuation. They are wont to seeth the capon very long in water, that al the flesh may fal from the bones, and be destilled together with the liquor, ether by it selfe, or other precious waters put vnto it, and spices, gold, syluer and precious stones. Sum allow the capon the more the elder xx he is: nether do they cut his throot, but strangle & choke him: nether do they pluck of his fethers by hoot water, or skalding him, but with their hands (dry) and so when his bowels are taken out and he is cut in small pieces, they destill hym. Other do not take away all, but the guttes only.

pulpam maiorana

I water of a capon restorytiue and sumwhat bynding. Thou shalt seeth the capon in water according vnto the arte, & put to it a pounde of rose-water: conserue of roses borage, buglos, of euery xxx one an vnce. Of both kyndes of corall: of ether of them two drams: of the spyces diarhodon abb. a dram,

dram. Small ralins without ȳ curnels an vnce: Coriander prepared half an vnce: the fregmentes of all (precious stones) pearles, of euerye one an vnce and a half. Let them be destilled.

An other. Let the Capon be sod with a pound of biefe til it be sufficiently sodde: whereunto thou shalt ad Malmsey, Roose water, of ether halfe a pounde: white breade, that it maye be sookte. iii. ounces: thou shalt beat these without the biefe, and put to these spices folowing. Spices electu, of pre cious stones, Diarhodon Abbatis, Diamoschu that is swiet, of euery a dram. Diamargariton, spices of confection agaynste the Pestilence, of ether two scrup. viii. leaues of pure golde. Mixte them all with the iuyce or brothe and let them be destylled wyth a slowe fyre. x

Some dres this water with saffron and cinna- mon. &c. for wemen in child bed, whiche be bothe weake, and theyr flours or loosenes of their body commeth not forwarde. It is ministred ether a- lone or with suger. xx

Some also dres it without destillacion thus. They sethe very long an old capon boyled & dreft accordingly: then they beat smal the guts and the bones, and in a tinnen or glasen vessel wel stopt & set in a caudron ful of sethinge water, they sieth it for the space of. vi. houres. Som cast gold into it, as rings or coynes of golde.

A certain water with a capon or a cock or a hen soden together with diuers cōfortable medicins, is described in Gnainerius in the chapter of curing xxx

ꝑ hectical oꝛ cõſuming feuer: not to be deſtiled, but ſodẽ only in a glaſẽ veſſel, put in a ketle of water.

VVaters compoſed for diuers diſeaſes, within ꝑ body chiefly, wherof ſome are made of medicins and iuyces, whiles they be yet newe, other are infuſed and put into the iuices of plãts oꝛ waters deſtilled, whay, oꝛ bloud.

43 A Water cauſing ſlepe. ii. vnces of Henbane: an vnce of the rotes of Mandragora vi. dꝛams of
x Poppy: Gith, Aumber of ether of them. ii. dꝛãs: ſedum the bigger and the les, the water Lily, Lettes, of euery one an handful, when they are pund, let them be put in. ii. poũd of water of poppy, with an ounce and a half of the ſede of Darnell foꝛ the ſpace of. ii. daies, let them be deſtilled.

An other cauſing ſlepe. Take the ſeede of Darnell a pound: half a pound of the ſede of Henbane: ii. poundes of the ſede of Purſlan: iii. vnces of the ſede oꝛ rote of Mandꝛag: as muche of Alkekengi,
xx whẽ they are pund, pour to thẽ a poũd of ꝑ iuice of benes turned vp ſet down, as much of the rotes oꝛ leues of Henbane: half a pound of the iuyce of the leaues of black poppy, oꝛ if it be lacking, oꝛ red, miniſter an ounce of this water when it is deſtilled. It is vehement, and of great vertue.

A water called ſtony, ꝑ third of Aegidi⁹, becaus it bꝛeketh ꝑ ſtone. The ſede of Pimpernel, Petroſelini, Apii, Ari, (otherwis Caryophylli, Muſterd ſede, leuing out Aro & the bur: alſo Apii, bothe the
xxx herb & the rote foꝛ the ſede is named beforꝛe) burs, Maſtiches, of eueri one like much, whẽ thei ar wel

pund

pūd,let thē be mixtw the blud of a linx,(otherwis a he Gote & better)& a little Vineger poured to it, let thē stand a few daies in a vessel wel closed: and thē at the last let them be destilled. It is good for thē that be troubled with the stone,what manner of stone so euer it be,red,white,sharpe,or plane:if so be it the stone be confirmed & gathered to some strēgth,let the paciēt drink of this water euery day for so shal it be brokē & brought into sād. If so be x
scabd heds be washt once a day w this water,thei shalbe made hole,& new heeres shall spring,& the scabs shalbe cured within.ix.dais(otherwise any kind of scabs washt therw,is made hole w̄in.iii. or.iiii.dais.) If it be drōk fasting,it maketh good blud & good colour)more thē any other medicin) meruellously, it strengtheneth the sinewes,and taketh away the falling sicknes,if it be drūk twise a day. Otherwise is added. It heleth clene ỹ palsy,if it be not dead in ỹ mēbres. Aegidius & Lullꝰ.

xx

An approued vvater for the sores of the raines and bladder,by the cardinall of Tutellis.

CAudæ equinæ,plantain,red roses,the grains of Alkekēgi,the rotes of holy hok,shauen or scraped licoris,of euery one an vnce: Iuiubarū Sebestē,of ether of thē.vi.drās:bol armoniak half an vnce:iiii.cummen sedes,could,great clēsed,of euery one.iii.drās:the sede of white poppy.vi.drās half an ounce of cytoniorum,of the thinnest of goxxx tes milk,vi.pound. Let thē stand.ii.daies in the

infusion or soking, and after let them be destilled. Geue the sick to drinck .iiii. vnces warm, so longe as the disease continueth Epiphanius Empiricus.

An other water composed, the second amongst the waters of Aegidius: it is red of also in ỹ booke of Lullus of waters. Rue, Satyrion with ỹ hauds and stones, Selandin, (otherwise Rue, Agrimony, Satyrion, Chelidoni) Suger (otherwise Tutia) & the stone called Calaminaris, al of like weight pūd
x must be destilled with a slow fire. This water excelleth in many vertues. No disease of the eyes is so obstinate and great, but it wil banish awai and geue place to this medicin. Being drunke, it dryueth away all poyson, other taken wyth meates: for so it auoydeth the poyson by vomit. It cureth ỹ dropsy, it purgeth the stomak from al ill humors: it quencheth ỹ holy fire in one day, if flax dipt in it be laid vpō ỹ sore. It is good also against ỹ fire of a blak disposicio & white without (or as a certain
xx Dutch boke hath, against ỹ inward heat of ỹ fire: for if it appere red wout, it shal in no wise be conuenient to lay on a plaster. It healeth the canker if aloes be mixt with it, and a little towe of hempe dipt in it be laid like a plaster vpō it twise a day.

A water composed, the fyrste amongste Aegidius waters.

Hissop, peny royal, Charyo. Cikory, of euery one a dra: let them be pūd & destilled. After take tutiæ, persly of Alexan,
xxx Rue, Zedoaria, aloes, & the stone called calaminaris, of euerye one a dram, when they are

pund

pund, sieth thē in ꝑ forsaith water till ꝑ third part be wasted, & the liquor streyned with a cloth, thou shalt kiep it in a glas diligently closed nyne days (otherwyse .xl.) Afterward let it be giuen in drink euery day in the morning before day (other wyse, by the space of .x. daies) to the sick fasting. It is profitable against the falling sickenes if he that takes it continue fasting after it six houres. And truly it is a moste effectuall remedy. It heeleth al resolucion of the sinewes, and the members are strengthened therby. If it be drunck with Castorium, it is good against all goutes, whiche hath not taken rout yet in the members. If it be drunk .ix. daies together fasting, it puttes away all maner of agues, what matter soeuer it cum of (if it be drunk .ix. daies euery morning early. This water is also moste profitable to wash wōndes in which the sinues are cut.) x ꝑ nttam

An other of Aegidius, the .ix. in number, otherwyse they call it double. The siede of Apii, the sied of whyt Popy, Apii, ginger (otherwise, The sied of Apii, whyte Popy, sugar, Carioph.) of euery one equall weght. Pund in a morter, put to it conseruatiue water, (that is destilled of persely) and destill it. This is the chiefest remedy for the cough and brest ill at eas. If a man drinke it coulde fasting, and in the euening as hoot as he can. If it be drunken hoot with Castorio, it is good against the disease called Apoplexia, it healeth also the mēbers sicke of the Palsy, if so be the Palsy be not deed in the mēbers. It bringeth sliep & rest easly: xx xxx

it chereth all the members, it driueth away il humors, and strengtheneth the heed and the brayne.

In other, the fire in number amongst Aegidius waters. Gladiolus Hyssop, Sauin, Sothernwood, (otherwys the sied of Sothernwood, leuing out Sauin, I like it not) of euery one lyke much, beate them together, and let it stand a certain daies, thē destill it. This water is of greet strēgth. It withstandeth all agues both hoot and cold. It prouoketh wemens floures if it be drunk thrys, but it is hurtfull to wemen with chyld, and will destroy it. It staunceth the bluddy flyx and other flyx, (I would say rather that it styzeth bloud rather euery where, then to stop: an other booke speeketh of nothing but stopping the flix of the bely.) It purgeth ỹ stomack frō ill humors. It killeth wormes being drunken fasting, it cureth al the grief, with Castorio, it heeleth the palsy (if it be drunke daily very hoot) within .iii. daies. The same descriptiō fynd I in the booke of Lullus of waters.

A vvater agrinst the Pestilence, &c.

of the bloud of a Wether or gelded Ram, out of a certain Duche writen booke.

Take a Wether that is all whyte and in good plyt and well lyking: cut his throot, receiue ỹ bloud and stur it whyle it is fresh and new a good space with a stick of red Juniper: and euer in the sturring, cast away the clotes that is gathered of the bloud or lopperd bloud. Then cast in the chauinges

uinges of the same Juniper & the beries of Juniper that be red lykewyse, to the number of .xxb. And vnto thies a litle of Agrimony, Rew, Pheu, Scabious, Veronica, commonly so called, Pimpernell, Cicory, Peny royall, of euery one a handful. If so be it the mesure of the bloud excied thre Sextares, then put to it .ii. vnces of Triacle, but if it be les, accoꝛding the poꝛtion of the bloud, thou shalt lessen the mesure of Triacle. They must al be pꝛepared redy at hand that they may be put into the bloud whyle it is yet warme. When they are all mixt, dꝛaw out a stilled liquoꝛ, whiche thou shalt kiep diligently in a glas and set it in the sun. viii. daies: foꝛ it wil endure foꝛ .xx. yeares, it is knowē by experience that this liquoꝛ is excellent good against the pestilence, the impostumes of the heed and the sydes oꝛ ribes, oꝛ against the diseases of ỹ liuer and lightes, the inflacion of the splene, coꝛrupt bloud, ague, swellinges, trēbling of the hart, the dꝛopsy, vnnatural heates, il humoꝛs, and chiefly aga ynst poysons and the pestilent ague. The sick that is taken with any of the foꝛesaid diseases shall dꝛinke a spounful, oꝛ .iiii. oꝛ .b. dꝛoppes, and pꝛocure hym selfe to sweete.

x

xx

Of purging medicines, composed destilled.

xxx

They also are to be called cōposed waters, that ar destilled of medicines composed, & stiept in wyne

wyne, burning water or other liquor. Certain cõpositions of spices to restore the strengtes of the hart and the spirites, are mixt with waters of capons, dyest by destillations as I sayd before: also with buzning waters, or rather Quint essence of wyne, against the pestilence and poysons, as we declared before. But also purging medicines, Electuaria chiefly in the whiche Dacrydium and other vehement thinges hurtfull to the stomack are receiued, mixt with the liquors, specially with burning water rectified, or with wyne (perauenture also with milke and wyne, or with milck or whay alone, in hoot natures and diseases, it should doue well) and sumtimes let stande in infusion or sooking, they are artificiously destilled, that thei may be giuen to drinck to them that are deinty or rich, or exceeding weake, or haue their stomack abhorring against other medicines: whiche Lullius also prayseth greetly, and certain practicioners of any
x acquaintaunce haue vsed it with prayse. I know
xx a certain man, that destilled chiefly an electuary named Hameech, & that whiche is of ỹ iuice of Roses, and gaue to drinke vnto the weeker sort the liquor that he receiued by it selfe: to them that were stronger, he myxt sum of the electuary with it: and so he said he purged sick men without any grief.

With Helleborum is a water made, that restoreth youth: such one sawe I my father haue. But suche waters ber the bodies, and make a fallible
xxx image of youth. Cardanus.

Gold

Gold Potable or that may be drõken. 48

IF potable gold, who so list he may read much in the booke of Vlstadius whiche he nameth the heauen of philosophers: & in the boke of Lullus of quinteſſence. That there is vertue in gold, whiche commeth of it made hot and quenched in water, that maye be an argumente, that the water wherin a wedge of iron or golde is slekt, is commended of Nicander x against the poyson called Aconitum: for it semeth to be vnderstanded of water, wherein these mettalles shoulde be quenched, when as he nameth none other liquor. Quench (saith he) red hot iron or the dros of iron, or red hot golde or siluer dip it in a troubled potion or drink. Where the expositer saith: Quench iron in water and drink it, and a litle after: quench the dros of iron in hony & drinck the intinction, so calling the liquor wherein anye any thing is quenched. Dioscorides bids to quẽch xx in wine (as Auicenna also hath, and Aegineta, and also Aetius, who saith that a miln stone so slekt is holsom, and that the wine should be drunke hot) with these wordes: and the dros of iron, or iron it selfe or gold, or siluer red hot quẽched in wine, if ỹ liquor be dronk. And trueli it semeth that wine is more apt to receiue ỹ vertue of gold, then water. When as I on a time tasted water, wherin golde was often quenched, I could perceiue no quality of the sauor or the tast to be altered in it. Again, it xxx is credible ỹ burning water, specially suche as is

brought vnto quint essẽce doth draw more strẽgth of the gold thẽ wine: & the more if the gold be beaten into most thin plaits, & most of all if it be betẽ into pouder. But the oyl that coms of golde shall pas al these. As for gold simplely sod, as in ỹ brothe of capõs, there is no strength in it all, except a mãs opinion cã do any thing, as I beleue withal learned men for the most part. Of the vertues of gold, rede Auicenna in his secõd boke. 78. cha. But
x because ỹ purest is to be chosẽ for medicins, I wil bring in here Plinies words out of his. 33. boke a bout thend of the. iiii. chap. of ỹ purging of gould. Let gold be rosted & broyled with thrise as muche in weight of the clots or lũps of salt: and agayne w̃. ii. portions of salt & one of the stone called schiston: so it yeldeth his strength to the things burnt with it in an earthen vessel, it self remaining pure & vncorrupted. I coniecture ỹ Plini in this place did mistake schistũ the stone, for schistũ an alũ: for
xx in an other place (the. 35. boke. 15. cha.) he writeth ỹ gold is purged with black alũ. That kind of Alum is most excellẽt of al other, that is called schistum, yea and the reason taken of the vertues, makes more for Alum: for he saith gold is purged w̃ salt only and schistum put vnto it: but Alum hathe more like effect vnto salte then the stone Schistos, wherunto the old writers ascribe none other vertue, but ỹ which it hath cõmun w̃ the Hæmatit (of which kind it is) that is to stop bloud. But Alum
xxx is taken and vsed in the purging of metals: also in Aqua Forti (as they call it,) Notwithstanding

Plini

Plini may be excused, because the worde stoone is more cõmon and of larger signification with hym for he nameth both quick siluer and manye other metally things, stones, wherfor he might call the Alum Schiston by the name of Schiston. Albeit he shoulde not haue so done, for the difference of that which is proprely called a stone Schistus. In the same place of Plini, after the wordes now rehersed is put: The rest of the ashes (that is to saye, of the salt, with the which being burnt together, ỹ golde x
is purged: or with .ii. parts of the salt, and one of Schistum) kepte in an earthen pot, and tempred wyth water, annoynted vppon the face, it healeth the disease beginning in the chin called Lichenes, or like foul breakings out: which shalbe conueniently washt away with Beane meale. It healeth lomefo.
also Fistulaes, and they that be called Hemorods. If so be it when it is beaten Spuma be put to it, it amendeth corrupt and stinking biles and sores. Decocted with hony and Melanthio, and annoin- xx
ted vppon the nauell, it lightlye looseth the bellye M. Varro saith it healeth wartes. Here in the first wordes, the ashes kepte and annoynted no man can doute, but he speketh of ashes: but that which foloweth of decoction and annoynting, seme to be long to the gould it selfe. But in my iudgemente, ought to be red so that those wordes decocted and annoynted be referred vnto the ashes, as bothe the consequency of the tert, & also the maner of the medicins do requyre. For salt is vsed of phisicios xxx
(Diascorides & other) against Lichenes, ringwormes

erysipilata itches, against al maner of bucums, red inflāmacions, & tetters: and broyled or parched with hony, against running cankers. &c. The men of our country rub children warts with salte and soute. And alum, as Plini saith, asswageth rotten sores and biles, with fat: the frettinge cankers of biles with vineger or burnt with as much in weight of gals, with .ii. parts of salt (in which maner of proportion also it is mixt for to purge gold) the diseases that sprede abrode. Moreouer by the name of
x Spuma which signifieth some. Plini vnderstādeth Halosachnē, as also the .31. of ỳ .7. I find nothing noted by Hermolans or Gelenius vpon this place. But as gold is purged wt alum, so is also Misy, as the same Plini witnesseth .34.12. & bi an other menes, wt quick siluer, rede Plini .33.6. That it may be purged, it is sod with leed: the same .33.3. An other way to pourge the same, Cardanus describeth in his .vi. boke of subtilty.

xx Potable gould. Take the hony & combes of a swarm of yōg bees, wherwith thou shalt mixt ambrā grisea, Sperma ceti, Agallochū, lōg peper, Cariophyllos nuce moschata, saūders & pure gold. Let these stād in hors dōg .30. dais. After destil thē in a limbek in ỳ bath: then grind ỳ mater ỳ is remaining vpō a stone, & pour again vpō it ỳ water destilled, & destill it again in ashes: This water dissolueth gold. If the potable gold be hardned, take of it ỳ bignes of a pees, & put it into an egge hard
xxx rosted, ỳ yelk takē out: so shal it be resolued: geue the sick this to drinke: it strengtheneth by it selfe, an author whose name is not expresst. The

The chymistes make a lyquor of massy gould, whiche drinke, as they say cheereth the body. George Agricola.

It lyketh wyse men, that to eate meat drest in vessels of gould, or with the decoctiō wherof plaites of gould were adioyned: and to drinke wyne wherin plaites or mony of golde were quenched oftentimes, procureth vnto the hart good state, & hath great force. Arnold of conseruing youth.

In the Quint essence of wyne, gould, siluer, peerles, and precious stones, also other metalles may be dissolued, to make potable gould. But this resolucion of gould belongeth more to chymistes then to physicions. Philip. Vlstad. the. ix. chapter, and furthermore: where as who so list shall reed more of potable gould. x

Wyne wherin plates of gould haue bien quenched. xl. or. l. times, is vsed of certain in the steede of potable gould. Arnold de villanoua.

The same in his boke of wyn: Wyne that hath gould quenched therin (saith he) hath a great propertie in many condicions: it is made, by quenching the plaites of gould in good wyne. iiii. or. v. tymes: let it stande to cleere, and when it is dilygently streined let it be kept, for it hath vertue to comfort the hart, and it drieth vp the superfluities of al other dregges from the bloud. And it is able to lighten the substance of the hart and the spirit with his brightnes, to comfort it with his massynes: and with the temperatnes therof to temper and preserue it, to purge the bloud, and with the xx xxx

ponderosity and weight therof to inclyne the superfluities to the partes of expulsion, and to conserue youth. It conserueth the vertues of the principall partes in his actions; and by his temperatnes it louseth the vrine restreined. It heeleth the falling sickenes and them that haue lost their sentes, it is holsome also for lepers. Many at this tyme riche men and princes wil haue certain parcelles of gould to be sodde with their disches: other
x vse thē in Panellis with electuaries, other in pouders: for in the confection of Diacameron the fyling both of gould and of siluer is vsed. Sum are wont to hold a piece of gold in their mouth and to swalowe the spetle. It is plain that siluer kept in a mans mouthe quenched the thirst: and corrall comforteth the stomack, both holden in the mouth and hāged about the neck, so that it hang toward the stomack: for I haue tried that it letteth the troubling therof. Other conuert gould into a wa-
xx ter that may be drunk, which way without doubt is the best and other vse it otherwyse, accordyng to the diuers condicions of men & temperamētes. Surely gold is a secret thing, most perfect compo sed of an equall temperature & marueylous proporcion of the elementall vertues, wherunto no mixt body may be compared. A woūd made with it is neuer inflamed: in electuaries it comforteth the sight, and maketh pure aboue all thinges the substance of the hart and the beginning of lyfe: it
xxx clooseth the lepros and refreineth it. But thies vertues ought to be attributed to trewe gould in

dede

dede and natural, not to chymisticall gould.

Elixir vitæ which a certain friend of late cõmunicated vnto me by his letters with thies wordes The descriptiõ of this medicin was sent vnto me from Rome, whiche whether it is able to dooe so much as it promiseth I haue not yet tried. Quẽch gould. iii. or. iiii. times in wyne or ofter according to the quantitie of the wyne. Then destil it in Balneo Mariæ foure times, and thou shalt vse it in diuers diseases, as well hoot as could, adding hoot x or could medicines, and sumtimes sum good tryacle, as the disease shall requyre.

Sum extoll & prayse highly the spirit or Quint essence of gould, for to heele the defaues of ỹ liuer.

Certain vvaters composed against the diseases of the eyes. 49

A Marueilous water to conserue ỹ sight, and against the blemish or spot of the xx eyes. The leeues of Rewe, Mint, red Roses, Sage, Maydẽ heer (other leue out Mint & Sage, and for them ad Fenell, Uervin, Eybright, Betony, water wythy of the moũtayne, and Endiue) of euery one syx handfull, let them be put in in whyt wyne for the space of a natural daye, that is xxiiii. houres, then let them be stilled in a limbeck. The water that shal first run out, is cõpared vnto syluer, the second vnto gould, the third vnto baulm, and this must bee diligently xxx kepte in a glas. Lullius.

A water.

A water for all the diseases of the eies that bee curable, out of Aegidius and Lullius, we haue described it before emongest the waters composed for diuers inward diseases.

A water composed for the eyes. About the beginning of May gather Selandyn, Veruin, Rewe, Fenell, pun them seuerally, and take. iii. vnces of the iuice of euery one of them, then mixt them, put to a litle of the grien braunches (as the Frenche
x men call them the Pampes) of Roses. iii. vnces of sugar candy. iiii. vnces of the best Tutia, and as muche of Dragons bloud. Whē all thies ar pund thou shalt mixt them together and destill them in a lymbeck of glas. The liquor that rūneth forth, thou shalt let stande. ii. or. iii. daies in a receiuer, & then vse it. It is of great vertue for eyes that bee ill at ease, red, or haue the web in the eye.

The water of the vyn together with hony sublimated by the fyre, cureth the bleerednes of the
xx eyes specially, The munkes in Mesuen. That is the water of the vyn (say they) whiche in vere the spryng tyme, when the vynes are cut, destilleth very cleer, out of the places that are cut, for certain daies. This water without any destillacion, putteth away the prickings, and heet of the eyen, and clarifieth the sight hindred by a hoot cause, if a man put in both the corners of the eye one drop, Rogerius.

A water or an oyll made of Sponsa solis charpe-
xxx neth the sight, and cureth any disease of the eyes within fyue daies, &c. read after emongst the dec-

king

king waters, emongste them that be ordeined to the dying of the heare. A water for eies in sõmer, to preserue the sight, described by Io. Maynardus in his Epistles the. vi. iiii. Three partes of Roses, the herbs of Fenel and Rue, of ether one part and let them be wel mixte together: and after. iii. daies let a water be destilled, other in onlye vapour of siething water, or in the sun, or in Balneo Mariæ, as they cal it, so that a handful of the same herbes (better if they be dried, in mine opinion) be x put into the receiuing vessel, that the drops maye fall vpon them: and the mouth of the receiuer and the nose of the vpper vessel must be diligẽtly ioyned together and closed, that the vapors may not get oute.

Certaine vvaters for the eyes out of Rogerius.

Fill a stilful of the leaues of Agrimony, xx Veruin, Fennel, Rue, Memitha, & Leuisticus cut: sprinkle vpon it a little white and cleare wine, and destyll it in claied vessels. This liquor represseth the swellinge of the eie lids of a colde cause: it dryeth vp the bleardnes: it stoppeth the flowinge of teares: it cleareth the sight: breaketh bleamiches or spottes (I suppose he meaneth cornes or Pearles.) If thou wilt haue it stronger to breake spots or perls, ad vnto it Gallitricum, and Morsum Gallinæ (anagal- xxx lis) with red floures.

A man may get a water oute of Fenell also for the same causes. For a liquor gathered of ỹ rotes and leaues of Fenell sod in water, with a basen laid vpon the water while it yet sietheth, is kept in a phiall, and one drop is put in the corner of ỹ eie euery dai morning and euening for the forsaid causes, by commun experience.

To breake the spot or perle, mirt with the forsaid waters, myrhe, and Aloes pundre put a drop
x of the liquor streined in ether corner of the eye early and late.

A water destilled of the floures of white thorn and willow, putteth awaye prickinges, heates or rednes of the eyes: it stoppeth teares comming of a hot cause, and breaketh the spottes or pearles of the same cause.

A water of the leaues (flours) of Eufragia stop-
impressipit peth teares comming of a cold cause, and maketh slender the eie lids that swell of the same cause: it
xx breaketh spots or pearles of the same cause, and restoreth the sight that hath any impediment. I wold say that Euphrag did not heate, but wer temperate, or els doth coule moderatly in the first degree, and dryeth in the second.

An excellent water for the debility of the sight. described by Gordonius. Take Selandin, Fennell, Rue, water withy of the mountain, Eufrage, Veruin, red Roses chosen, of euery one a half pounde, lib. s. Cloues, Longe Peper, of ether two ounces.
xxx When they are bruised together destill them in a limbecke of glasse wyth a slowe fyre, and put of

it euery daye in the eyes.

An other of the same mans for Fistulaes, which it is certaine, it wyll heale. Two pounde of good white wine destilled in the same vessell that Aqua vitæ is: the water of Rosemarye, Sage, of euerye one. v. poundes: Suger. ii. pound: when they are destilled againe, put to them an ounce of Sage, and as much of Rosemary. When they are stiepte together eyghte dayes, thou shalt strayne it and vse it. x

A water for the Cancar in what part of the bodye so euer it be. The herbe called Cancar, which is also called Doue foote, the floures of Quinces, the floures of Cerifolium, the bowes or leaues of the Breer Idæa (which the frenchmen cal Frambosia) and a few white Roses, hony and white wine, and the Alum whyche the Frenche men name of glasse. Let all theese be destilled together: Andreas Furnerius.

A water of a Moldwarpe, &c. for all kynde of Gutta or dyop, noli me tangere, scalles of the head, the roose dyop and the wolfe: reade afterwarde amongste the trimming or deckinge waters, wher the waters inuented for the dyinge of heare are rehearsed. We wyll referre amongste the trimmyng waters also, those waters wherwith whelkes and little Puches or Biles in the face, are made hoale. xx

Of vvaters of svviet sauoure. xxx

DIuers waters are made for the onli delectation of smel, to sprincle vppon the hands, the face and heare bothe of theyr head and beard: also vpon their linnen, napkins or handkerchiefs, garmēts, as wel that they weare, as also their bed clothes: wherunto it communicateth the pleasauntnesse of sauour, not only by sprinkling, but also when it is hot by the vapoure. Roose water also comes in vse to sau-
x ces of meates: and onlye it, as I thincke of all these kynde of waters, for it is receyued bothe to season meates, and is poured vppon rosted flesche whyles it is yet hotte &c. But of smellinge waters some are mooze symple, some composed of manye thynges. Vnto bothe of them waters of vertue, whyche oure countrye men call Golden, may be ioyned and reckened: for of these some are moze simple, other composed. But golden waters for the mooste parte all are receiued wythin the
xx bodye, and all are made wyth hearbes or spyces infused in wine or burninge water. Smellinge waters as we call them simplelye, otherwise as it shall be plaine by the example followinge. Againe, smellinge waters are ether destilled hoole, or els after the destyllacion, certaine precyous smelling thinges are added vnto them. Som are made without any destillacion at all.

The Pouder of the Floure Deluce, mixte wyth hotte water, maketh it to smell, and is
xxx vsed of Barbers. The Floures of Lauendula or Lauen-

oz Lauender, and muche rather of that whiche is communly called Spick, both grien and dzye are put into water, oz wyn, oz burning water in a vessel wel stopt & set in the sun, that thei may infect it with their smell. But if they be yet fresh & moyst, they turn the wyn almoste into vynegar, which if they be dzy they do not so. The liquoz shalbe made the moze smelling if the flowers bee dzyed in the sun in a glas closed, and afterward whyt wyne be put to it. If so be it a man desyer to haue a swiet water forthwith and by and by, let him put a dzop oz two of oyle of Spick vnto a good deele of pure water, and chauf it together in a glas with a narow mouth. Al thies although they be made without destillacion, the same notwithstanding being right destilled, specially if certayn other thinges be mixt with thē, other pzecious as Muske, Ambza, ziuet, Caphura, Agallochū, oz meaner thinges as Assadubis, Styrap, and Stacte, Myzh, oz any other spyces, chiefly cloues: oz elles thinges of les estimation as Roses, the barkes of flowers oz leaues of Ozenges, Lymons, Arentii, Bay leaues, commun swiet herbes, Rosemary, Amaracus, Basill. &c. they shalbe made much the swieter. Saffron is to strong, and stuffeth the heed. x xx

Rosevvater vvith muske, Saffron, Cloues, Caphura out of Bulcasis.

With Musk. Put a croun of good Musk, beten in two poūdes of Rosewater, in the bely of a glas still. And destill it by litle & xxx

litle, then put it in a glas well stopt. It is a water marueilous swiet, and conuenient for a king, that their clothes may be sprinkled therwith.

With Saffron. Put half an vnce of good Saffron in two poundes of Rose water (for the space of one day) and destill it. This water is holsom to be mixt with medicins, also for smel & garnishing

With Cloues. Put half an vnce of Cloues (beten) in a pound and a halfe of Rose water. xxiiii. houres and destill it.

With Caphura. Destill an vnce of Caphura w a poũd of rosewater & vse it in medicines for kings

After the same maner is Rooled water made with Saunders, and other spices (swiet smelling) what so euer a man will. Sum destill all thies in pure water in stede of Rosewater.

A thre leued herb thei cal it Tribulũ at Rome, an herb most swiet of sauor, which they destil for perfumes and to make diuers other wanton swiete sauoures. The munkes in Mesuen.

A water of swiet sauour, wherwith the strengthes of the heed, hart and stomacke are reuiued. foure handfull of the flowers of Lauendula. Roses whyte and red of ether two handful. Rosemary, Caryophyllata, newe and fresche Cyperus, the barke of Citranguli, of euery one a handful. Mint Sage, Tym, Bay leues or Peny royall, of euery one halfe a handfull. iiii. vnces of Cloues. Galingall, Nucis mosch. Calamus, Aromaticus, Ginger, Cinamon, the flowers (I thinke better the rootes) of flower deluce, of euery halfe an vnce. Six poundes of whyte wyne (or q. s. that is as much as shall suffise.) When they are pund let thẽ

be put into a glas well closed for the space of eight daies. afterward vse them. It is excellent to wash the handes, if thou mixt a litle of it with a great dele of pure water. A mã may vse it also destilled, & put in a scruple of musk. Epiphanius Empericus.

An other of the same mans, delectable with a maruelous swietnes of sauour. Ziuet, Muske, of ether a dram, let it be tyed in a fyne linnen cloth & let it be set to sooke in two poundes of Rose water a few daies in the sun.

An other of the same mans of a very swiet sauour. Basill, Mint, Samsuchum or Maioram, flower deluce, Hyssop, Balsamita. (I take it to be Sisymbrium) Sauery, Sage, Melissa, Lauender, Rosemary, of euerypone halfe a handfull. Cloues, Cinamon, Nutmegges, of euerye one an vnce. The pome Citrangula (of the kynd of Citriorum, the figure of an egg. of a yeloowe war colour) iii. or. iiii. Let them be beeten and set. iii. daies in rose water, then let them be destilled with a slowe fyre. When the destillatiõ is finished, put to a scruple of Muske, and set it in the sun.

An other of the same mans of most excellent sauour. Thre pounes of Rosewater, Cloues, Cinamõ, Saũders, Citrinorũ, of euery one. vi. dr̃. ii. handful of the flowers of Lauender. vi. dr̃s of Assa dulcis, Malmsey, Aqua vitæ, of ether. ii. vnces. Let it stand a moneth to sooke in ỹ sun, wel closed in a glas, or vpon ỹ top of a furnace of a stouf. Then destil it in Balneo Mariæ, and ad halfa dr̃ of Muske to the destillacion. Then let it stand. x. dayes in the sun or aboue the fornace, & so vse it.

It is marueylous pleasaunt in sauour.

VVaters of svviet sauour of Andreas Furnerius, in his Frenche booke of the garnishyng of mans nature.

A Water of wonderous swietnes, for the perfuming of the shietes of a bed, wher by the hooll place shal haue a moste pleasaunt sent. Put into a litle phial of glas xviii. oz. xx. graines of Musk and ziuet, and a litle of Ambra. After filled full of Rosewater, set it ouer the fyre, and when it is hoot take it away, thē let it stande to coule well clooſed. after you haue let it stand soo a two daies, you may vse it from thence forward. It is as good as though it were destilled. When thou wilt perfume thy shirt oz other linnen, put it in a vessell with a wyde mouth, and spreed the clothes vpon it boyling that they may drinke vp the vapour and breth of it.

An other maner of swiet water, whiche men call Cassoleptam, that is Capsula. Power into sum litle vessell of laton, a litle Rosewater made with muske and a litle ziuet and Cloues, Agallochum styrap calamita, when they are all pund against a fyre mixt them, and perfume any clothes that ye will with the vapour ascending there from. It is a marueilous swiet sauour, whiche if thou wilt kepe, close the vessell diligently, and when thou thinkest good, put moze Rosewater vnto it, that it may be renued.

An other.

An other. Thou shalt put into.iiii.poundes of Roosewater, Assa dulcis, somewhat grose beaten, Stirax, and Cloues, Camphora, Agallocum, of euery one an vnce, Musck, Siuet, of ether of the xx. grains. Put these together in a glas shit with a parchment, prickt through with.x. or. xii. small holes, and let the vessel boile.iiii. houres in a kettle ful with water, as thoughe it were in Balneo Mariæ. After when it is cold, straine it throughe a fine linnen cloth, and kepe it in a glas, in ỹ which v. grains of Muske shal be put, which once moistened and steped with the water, thou shalt stop the glas and set it in the sunne.v. daies. So shalt thou haue a wonderful well smelling water. x

A swiet water and vnknown, wherof one part mixte with.x. partes of pure water, maketh the hoole moste swiet. xx. graines or there aboute of Muske (as the smel therof pleaseth the mooze or les) Nutmegs, Cloues, Galingal, Spikenarde, graines of paradise, Mace, Cinamō, of euery one an ounce. All theese pund, let them be put into a glas mete to destil in, with a pound a half or ther aboute of Roosewater poured vnto it. Let it stād so for the space of.iiii. or.v. dayes: afterwarde put to it thryse as muche Roosewater, and destill all thys in a limbecke in a kettle full of water, seething as in a Balneo Mariæ. Thou shalt kepe the water gathered therof diligently stopt, for ỹ same vse that the former serueth for. xx

An other excellent water. Two pound of the water of the floures of Citri. One pounde of the xxx

water of red Roses: of Myrtus half a pounde. Of muske Roses a good quantitye, & likewyse of Iasmin (that is to say of the floures.) Of cloues halfe an vnce. iii. vnces of Assa dulcis well beaten, one vnce of Vernicis, Styrax calamita & red Styrax of ether half an vnce. All these pund & mixt with water thou shalt destil them in a glasen limbeck, the head and the receiuer diligently closed with clay, with a soft fire, or in a Balneo Mariæ, or in a kettle
x full of siething water.

A water of most swiet sauor, with ỳ which oyl is destilled also. The last being mixt with a hundreth times as much of pure water, doth sauoure it all with the swietnes therof: but this with a. M times as much. A pound of Wyre chosen, pure, new and fat beaten into smal peces: half a pound of the iuyce of Rooses: when they are mixte together in a limbecke, let them be destilled in aches, wher first thou shalt separate the water wᵭ a slow
xx fire: thē make ỳ fire bigger & separat ỳ oyl: at last deuide the water from the oyl. That water maketh the face bryghte. It closeth woundes, effectuallye, as well olde as newe. The oyle is mooste precyous, and dothe the same thynges that the water dothe, but muche sooner, as for example, it dothe that in an houre that the water is aboute a hoole daye. An ounce of thys water destilled, mixt with certain hundred times as much of pure water, maketh them all notably wel smelling: but an
xxx ounce of the oyle, if it be put to certayne hundred poundes of pure water, doth the same.

A cer-

A certaine Roosewater made wyth Muscke, whiche is required and vsed also inother compositiõs. Put a.xii.graines or more of Muscke in a glas that is wide beneath, and narowe aboue: & so closed with a parchmente, set it in the sunne a iiii.or.v.daies. Afterwarde, take an other glasse like vnto it full of Rooses dried and beaten, stop ỳ mouth of it wt a fine & thin cloth, other linnẽ or of heare. Thẽ put ỳ mouth of ỳ vessell ỳ conteineth ỳ roses into ỳ mouth of thother, wherin the musk is conteined, and stop it aboute diligentlye wyth clay, and set it in the sun, so that the glas with roses be the vppermost, the other beneath in a windowe or other where, where the heat of the sunne is vehement. Thou maist also sprinkle the Roses moderatly dried and beaten with good Rose water and so put them into a still. &c. Thys water most swiet, thou maist vse when thou wylt bothe alone, and also mixt with other compositions. x xx

VVaters destilled called Cosmeticall, that is perteininge to garnishynge and deckinge. ¶ 4

Destylled waters for garnishinge, are deuyded also into certayne differences, for some are for the face, to make the coloure of it whyte, ruddye, bryghte, to put awaye wrinckles, to preserue and kepe it from Sunne burning, or to abolish the spots and rusty roughnes in it. Other pertain to the heares xxx

and to the chaunginge of the coloure in them. Other make the tieth white.

All the vse of Cosmetical and garnishing thinges, oughte not to be taken for vnhoneſt and vndecent for a man that is wel instituted and godly mineded, for Galen also the mooste famous of all phisicions, prescribeth cosmeticall medicines not a few in his worcke of composicion accordinge to places: and he declareth that the vse of thē is many times profitable and honeſt. For the leudneſſe of certain maried men is suche, that for small and light faultes of their wiues, they are turned from the loue of them vnto harlots and hores, and certain faults or blemiſhes are such, that a man of a bashful nature wold be ashamed to be sene abrode with them: some also bring veration, or griefe, or itch, as certain whelks in the face. &c. I write not this vnto wemen, or other men, but vnto Phisicions only, who should be good and discrete men: for both otherwise they may vse theſe honeſt remedies and medicins, and chiefly whē such as these be, are required of the wifes of tried honeſtye of kinges, princes, and noble men. More of theſe thinges, and what the art of garnishinge, wherin honeſt garnishinge is soughte for, differs for the cosmeticall and deceitfull, thou shalt read in Galen of composi medic. sec. locos, the first boke. 2. ch.

Such Cosmetical waters as be simple, we wil not declare heare, as be the waters of Bean flowres, Strawberies, Dew, Gotes milke: Read before of the water of strawberies, and of the same

and

and other in Brunſvvick or Riffius. Yea Aqua vitæ hath a certain coſmeticall and garniſching vertue, as we reherſed in his place.

Waters deſtilled of the leues of the peeche tree and Willowe, of lyk weight mixt together, do hele the red whelkes in the face, (the Frenche men call them rubiz) being moiſtened therwith.

A ſpyced wyne for the garniſching of wemen, whiche maketh the ſkin whyt, fyne, pure, and wel coloured. Put Ginger and Cinamon in wyn and deſtill them as Roſewater. It is holſome alſo againſt all could complexions and moſte againſt palſy. Arnold in his boke of wyne. ℥

A garniſching water, wherwith wemen amend their thick groſe ſkyn, black and ſkaly or ſkurvy, with Quick ſiluer ſod in a raw eg, &c. thou maiſt fynd in Nicolas Maſſa vpon the frenche diſeaſe, in his .vi. booke. ii. chapter.

A water for the bewtifying of the face. The ſpume of ſyluer half a pounde: when it is beaten ſift it, and in two poundes of whyte vinegar ſieth it till the third part be conſumed, ſturring it with a ſtick, when it is ſod deſtill it. At length ad to it half an vnce of Caphura, Aphronitrum, oyle of Tartaro, clouen Alum, of euery one an an vnce. ſtrein it through a cors cloth, anoynt the face and neck. Epiphanius Empericus. ℥℥

An other of the ſame mans, for the brightnes of the face. Take Lily routes, Arus, Dragons, of euery one whyles they be freſh, half a pound. half a pound of the flowers of Beenes. Eigth vnces of ℥℥℥

Roosewater, destill them, put to it Moschocarii, Cinamon, of ether two drames. Washe the face therwith twyse a daye.

A very good water of the same mans for the same vse. Take flowers of Beenes, bitter Almõdes, the leeues of Peeche trees, of euery one. iii. vnces, Gootes milke as muche as of all the rest. When they ar destilled put six or eight whytes of egges sod, which must be mixt with the water destilled, & by destil it again and mixt with it. ii. drams of Caphura.

A frenche water for litle moules, all scalynes & freckmes of the face. A pound of Tartarũ, or lyes of wyne burnd till they be whyt: Mastick, Tragacãtha, of ether half an vnce. Sir drams of Camphora, iiii. whytes of egs. When they are pund & mixt in Rosewater, let thẽ be destilled. They cure marueloussly. Epiphanius Empericus.

xx A water procuring vnto the face a Rooselyke and faire colour. Take a pynt of Aqua vitæ thrys destilled: an vnce of Prasiliũ: Cloues to the nũber often, & as many grains of Parady: fiue Cubebas when they are all pund & sifted, heet them a litle with Aqua vitæ in a vessel diligently couered, that nothyng breeth out by any meanes. Afterwarde when this mixtur is could again destill it in a lẽbeck of glas, with a very slow fyer, and thou shalt haue a good water & a cleer. When thou wilt vse it, wiet the face & skyn of the person with a sponge
xxx moistened therewith, for it maketh without all doubt a Roose colour fayre and bewtifull. And

this

this dying wyll continue a long time, for. ii. or. iii yeares. If thou canst not haue Aqua vitæ, take reed wyne of Rupella the best thou canst fynde, about the measure of Semiloti, a dutche wourd for halfan vnce, for they call an vnce a loot, for there must be more measure of wyne, then Aqua vitæ. But Aqua vitæ is much better to the preparing of this water. This water garnisheth a mans skin subtilly & maruelously. Out of the writen booke, the author wherof is not declared. I lyke vnto this shalbe declared by and by out of Gordonius. An other that taketh away the wrinkles & spots of the face, and clarifieth the skinne, of whytes of egges destilled: Reede before emongest the simple waters destilled in Balneo Mariæ. 3 5. x

A maruelous water that putteth away Napas (litle whelkes or puches or litle teetes, sum call them Napas, I thinke the Italians) Lupinas acorns, kurnelles, Porros, that is, wartes, & what euel so euer groweth in any place of the body it taketh it away. ii. pounds of oyl de bay, whyt frankensence, Mastick elect, Gum Arabick, cleer Turpintyn, of euery one. iii. drams: When they are beten mixt altogether and destil them in a lembeck. And in this water thus destilled put half a pound of Cineris terræ & destil it again: and kiep this water as a treasure. The author is nameles. But it semeth that this liquor wilbe rather an oyll then a water, & saue only that ashes is added vnto it, it migth haue bien well ascribed vnto Balmes. xx xxx

A cosmeticall water that bewtifieth the face & bzeeketh

breeketh the stoone, is described before aboute the end of the title where we entreted generally of the vertues of liquors destilled. Reed also Rogerius, in his fourth tretise the fift chapter.

¶ Certain Cosmeticall waters for the face, shalt thou fynd also by and by, in the waters that folow ascribed to the heares. Ther be also emōgst the Balmes hereafter, which serue to garnishing

x Certain vvaters Destilled for the garnishing of the face, out of Andreas Furnerius in his Frenche booke of the bewtifying man kynde.

55.

A Water for the brightnes and whytnes of the face. The flowers of whyt Rooses, of water Lily, Elder, Lilyes the chydes take out, of Beenes of the flowers of euery one of thies a pound. Half a pound of
crocub.
xx the water of Strawberies. Crums of whyt bred as miche as you shall thynke good. xii. whytes of egs. ii. vnces of whyte Frankensence. Into all thies let Cerussa pund be put for a nightes space. Let them all bee destilled in a Lembeck of glas: when the water is drawen out let it bee set in the sun, and washe the face therwith morning and euening, so that ye wype it not.

An other, that the face and the other partes of the body may retein a faire and youthfull form. ii.
xxx vnces of Aqua vitæ: the water of of Been flowers, Rose water, of ether. iiii. vnces. of Lily water. vi. vnces.

ounces, when they are all mixt, put to them a dra̅ of the whitest Tragacantha. After this water hath stand in the sunne. vi. daies, streine it throughe a faire linnen cloth. The vse of it is in the morning so that it be not wipte of.

An other for the brightnesse and beautye of the face. A water of the whites of egges newe laide, made by a spunge with like measure of the iuice of Limons, destill it as rosewater. Put vnto this water afterward, about .ii. ounces of commun ly, x
and the limō beaten hole (the skin puld of rather) put it into the rest: after. viii. daies wring out the iuyce from it and mixt it with water. Let the face be wascht first with pure water and wipt, let it be wascht with this water destilled. It procureth an hansome beautye, conserueth the skin, and is vterly the best.

An other which Isabella of Aragonia duches of Millen vsed, knede the flour of whete Mele, wyth a Sextarium almooste a pinte. xx. vnces of Gotes xx
milke: then bake the bread therof gentlelye in an ouen, and draw it out afore it be to muche baked. The crums of this bread cut in smal peces, or els crumd betwixt ons fingers and put in other new gotes milk, let it stand so. vi. houres. Thou shalt mixt with it the water of. xii. whites of egs made with the spunge: lime made of eg shels an ounce: Camphora, Suger, Alum, white corall, of euerye ii. drammes. When all these are pund, let them be mixt wyth the moyste thinges, and destylled in a xxx
lembeck of glasse. A notable good water shal com

therof,and most profitable to put away all vera-
cions growing in the face. It maketh the beauty
of the face as excellent as is possible to be made.

Another to beautifye the face. The leaues of
Rosemary,white Tartary,mixt them with whit
wine,and vse the water drawne oute of it by a
limbecke,as ye woulde do the former medicines
for the same effect.

Another for the same. Set the floures of bea-
x nes in good white wine a day or.ii.in a glas bot-
tell,then destill them wyth a softe fire. The vse of
it is,to wash the face therwith morning and eue-
ning,but you must washe it first with a decoction
of Cerussa. And you shal see it shortly worke.

Another that taketh away al maner of spots.
Put into a glas like muche of Cristall and Co-
rall,with water of Limones so much that it maye
couer them and be a fingers bredth aboue them.
Stop this vessell and put it in some colde place in
xx the earthe as in a wine seller a fewe dayes. Then
caste away the shelles and wash the snailes with
water somewhat salt so ofte,till all their slimines
be washt away. Then destill them and keepe the
water. Afterward thou shalt draw out a water of
rapes cut small by a limbeck. When thou wilt vse
it,take a sponeful of the firste water.iiii.of the se-
cond,and.iiii.of the third,mixt them and washe ȳ
face,which notwithstanding must first be washt
with water and wipte.

xxx Another maruelous for the same purpoose.
Take snailes wythoute theyr shelles:and washe
them

them as is before rehersed, then sprinckle an vnce of Salte (otherwise salte Gemmæ) beaten, in a glasse and put the snailes there vpon: then sprinkle other Salte vppon them againe, and snailes vppon that, and so shall you do continuallye layinge salte vppon Snailes, and Snailes vppon salte, till the thyrde parte of the vessell be fylled. Then poure vnto them so muche of the iuyce of Snailes, that it stande aboue the salt and Snailes, two fingers thicke, and destyll them: vse thys x
water as is aboue rehersed. If so be it thou canst not commodiouslye destill them, set them all mixt together in a cloose vessell, tyll they receiue the forme of an oyntmente, and that shall you vse at euenynge, as the other aboue wrytten Oyntementes (the face fyrste washte and wipte) and the seconde daye after washe the face wyth water of Beane floures. This also did I reade in the Antidotary of Gordonius.

An other not destilled. Twelue Snailes, cut xx
euerye one in .iiii. partes, put in good white wine. This liquor shalt thou vse as the afore saide. It shall come to good succes.

After thys followeth a destylled water of a yonge Storke of the same effecte, and operation, whyche I described amongste the symple Medicinall waters.

An other manner verye good and secreate, (or vnknowne.) Sixe newe laide Egges, halfe a
pounde of Malmsey, a yong Pigion not yet holexxx
lye fetheared, Chese new from the pres yis made

of vnskimmed milcke.viii. Arantia Poma: oyle of Tartaro,iii.ounces,an ounce of Ceruſſa. Let thē be beaten that maye be beaten,and mixte altogether,that they may be deſtilled wyth a ſlow fyre. The vſe of this water is like the other before. It maketh a fair ſkin,fine,tender as is poſſible.

A washinge or kynges water whyche abolyſheth all ſpottes. Take water of cleare Turpintine,as muche as can be gotten out of.ii.pounds
x of it: put therein halfe an ounce of Maſticke. iii.ounces of white Frankenſence,halfe an ounce of Tragacantha. When they are pund mixte them wyth the water,and deſtyll them,keepe the water. Then mealte Swines greaſe of a male Hog, vnſaulted,and ſtrayne it thrōughe a double lynnen cloth. Then take white Ginger,Cloues,Cinamon,Euphorbium,Spiknarde,Camphora,of euerye one two ounces,three Nutmegges,when all theſe are pund,myxt wyth the ſtrayned Swi-
xx nes greaſe:put vnto theſe two ounces of quycke Siluer often times waſhte wyth ſalte and Vineger and wrounge thrōughe a piece of Leather, and with this mixte the droſſe (la feuille ou de la uenre,as it is wrytten in Frenche) of quicke ſyluer (de couppelle.) When all is mixte together,deſtill them,and keepe the water. Afterwarde take vi.ounces of the water of the foreſaid Turpentin, and of the latter water twiſe ſo much,mixt them: and when you wyll vſe them waſhe the face fyrſte
xxx wyth a decoction of Ceruſſa and wipe it.

Then poure about.vi.droppes of thys water

mixt

mixt together into the palm of the hand, and wher thou wilt anoynt, couering the place anoynted or wet with a linnen cloth till it be dried. A marueilous effect and operacion shall folowe therupon.

An other of Snailes. xxx. whyte Snailes. ii. pound of gootes milke. iii. vnces of swynes greece, or els of a yong Kid: a dram of Camphora pund, let them be destilled in a lymbeck of glas.

An other. Take six vnces of the crums of the whytest breed, and wash it. ii. poundes of milke, x mixt it diligently and destill it, as is aboue sayd, and washe with it.

The water also of the whytes of egges destilstilled is thought good.

An other that purifieth the face, two vnces of Myrh, whyte Frankencence, Mastich, of ether halfe an vnce. Gynger whyte. ii. drams: one dram of Camphora: a pound or a pound and a halfe of whytes of egges. When all is diligently mixt, let them be put in the bely of a yong hen and wellyxx king, the bowelles taken out. If thou wilt, put to a hen simpely, but flein and cut in small pieces. Put to also Asses milke or Gootes milke aboute iii. Sextares (that is. ii. pyntes & a half. lx. vnces. 40. 8. Destill thies in a lembeck of glas.

That the face may shyne elegantly. xxx. newe laid egges, stiep them in vinegar the sharpest you can get for the space of. iii. daies and night: then boor them through with a pyn, that the humor wi- arcula in them may run al out. Destill all this in a Rose- xxx still, that the face may be washt therwith.

A water clarifying the face. Take the rout of Dragons made cleen and cut in to thin roundles, stiep them .ix. daies in whyte wyne, so that euery daye half a pound or more fresshe wyn be powred vnto them, then take the call of fat that is aboute the goutes in a kides bely, taken in May, to the number of sir: rys beeten and sod in. iii. poundes of black nightshad: and a poūd of the meel of rys: half a pound of the water of wylde plums or bullies, blaūshed Beenes to seeth in the same water: Put vnto this .xii. rotten Appuls and ten egges, two handfull of the routes of common flower deluce, or els the flower deluce of Florence: a pound of Hony: halfe a pounde of bitter Almondes, Gum Arabick, Sarcocolla, Tragacantha, Borage, Camphora, of euery one two drams: thiepes milk six poundes: Venice Turpentin. ii. vnces: water of the floures of water Lily. Let thies be destilled together in a lembeck with a smal fyer. The water destilled therof, let it be set in the sun, and moued oftentymes.

An other that taketh away the spots of the skin and whitteneth it. An vnce of Borage, halfe a dram of Camphora, thre drams of cōmun Alum, Gum Arabick, and Tragacantha, of ether of them half an vnce: Sarcocolla, Assa dulcis, of ether. ii. drames. iiii. vnces of Cerussa. Pun all thies mixt them and put them into half a pound of Dragons water and as muche of water of floures of Lily: together with water of the floures of Broum, of Nightshade, of water Lilyes, of euery one foure vnces.

vnces. When they are mixt, destill them in a lembeck of glas.

To make the face cleer and youthlyke, that it seme lyke to the age of almost. xx. yeares. Newe laid hens egges. xii. without the sheles: an vnce of Cinamon, a pound of Asses milke, washe the face with that water destilled by a lembeck.

Certain cosmeticall thinges, out of the Antidotorium of Gordonius.

TAke the routes of Lily, the routes of Dragos Arum blanuched Cicer, Rys, Amylum, Ceruse washed, frenche Soop, of euery one. ii. vnces. Let them be put in a new pot couered, then sod or decocted in a furnace, and beten. Then take Tragacantha, Gum Arabick, of euery one an vnce, put them in water of flowers of Beenes. Then temper Porcellanas in water of Limons, till they may be mollified: put to half an vnce of Borax. Al thies with a very litle of swines grees, must bee mixte with water of Beenes. With that whiche is made of this, muche lyke an oyntment, anoynt thy hool face morning and euening, and washe it awaye with warm water strained through bran. This medicine scoureth, purgeth, maketh whyt: to bee short it maketh the face notable and marueylous faire, plain, equall, gracious.

An other, Lemons cut into. iii. or mo partes, let them be sodde in whyt wyne, wherwith let the face be washt.

An other to make ỹ apple of the chieck ruddy (ỹ lyke

lyke also we described before.) Take Alum Basill, the graines wherewith the Peeche is made reed, let them be pund with the water of wyne destilled. Therwith let the place be very muche annointed, whiche ye lyst to make reed. If so be it ye ad a litle water of salt Ammoniack destilled, the colour should be the faster and abyde the lenger. Yet take heed of this water (Ammoniack) bycause it fretteth euery body, and if ye list to vse it, take but
x a very litle lest it corrupt the medicine.

Whoso requireth mo liquors, specially destilled, for the puritie of the face & brigthnes, let hym reed Rogerius in his .iiii. treatise the .v. cha. wher he describeth the water of Beenes and Limons, whose vse is ether by it selfe or with a certain composition. &c. Also the water composed with Bryonia and Dragons: & simple, of the herbe of strawberies, of hasta regia, of herba Muscata, of the flowres of Nigellæ, &c.
xx

VVaters for the dying of heares of the heed and other.

57.

SPonsa solis beeten (otherwyse the siedes of Solsosium beeten) put it in milke of a woman that nurceth a boy, ten (otherwyse .xl.) daies, and then make an oyl. This oyll sod with leued gold, seething it gentely
xxx by the space of one day, is maruelous: for if a man washe his heares therwith, they shall becum lyke gold: If the face be wet and rubbed with the same it shalbe

it shalbe plaine and cleare, that it shall seme angellike continuinge for the space of .v. dayes. It cleareth the sight also, and cureth any disease of ye eies within ten (otherwise .iiii.) daies: and al kind of tothache within .iii. daies: and if the iawes be well rubbed with it, the wormes fall oute and dy. Aegidius, amongst whose waters thys is ye fourth. If a man drinck of this water .ix. daies, he is healed of the Palsy, what cause so euer it come of, although it haue endured the space of .iiii. yeares. x

Lullius in his boke of waters. It appeareth that this water is not made by destillacion but by expression, that is, wringing out only, as I shall declare amongst oyle of sedes.

A water destilled of larde, that the heares may be made long and yellow and shininge, & the face more elegant. Scrape larde as muche as ye will and shaue it very small: then beate it in a marble morter, til it be like paste knoden. Of thys destylled in a limbeck, thou shalt gather a white liquor xx wherwith thou shalt annoynt thy heares and face for it wil make them very fair and bright.

A water destilled of honye maketh the heares fayre and longe. Reade here after where we shall speake of simple quint-essences: and amongste waters that be destilled in Rose stilles.

A whitening water, &c. of a Mouldwarpe: the vi. amongste Aegidius waters. Bryng a Moule into pouder with brimstone and the iuyce of Selandine put to it, let it stande a certaine daies, afterward destill it. With this water washe a place xxx

anye beast what so euer it be and it shall be made white. If thou mixte water, otherwise (the worde water is lefte oute) aloes and waxe, annoynt the place diseased and thou shalt heale al manner of Gutta: and as they call it noli me tangere, if thou lay a plaister made thereof vpon the sooze. Likewise it healeth the skalles of the head annoynted therewith, and cureth the guttam rosaceam layde vppon it in manner of a plaister. But mixt wyth
x the stone called Calaminaris and Aloes, it healeth the Lupum perfitelye, laying a plaister of it thervpō twise a day, if also the superfluities be washt with the same mixture. It must in no wise be taken inwardly within the body.

A water that dieth a Griene colour. A poūd of cuperoos (that is to say Vitriolum.) Half a poūd of Smerillum. Destil them and anoynt Epiphanius Empericus. The water of Capparorum, Capers destilled, maketh grene heares. Cardanus.

xx A water commodious for purgyng the tethe. Take Salte Ammoniak, Salte Gemmæ of euerye one thre ounces: Suger Alum an ounce and a halfe. Let them be destilled, or soked. viii. daies in two pounde of water, and strained, rubbe and wash the tethe therewith. Epiphanius Empericus. Other. ii. like, for the same purpose shalt thou find after, next to the description of Aqua fortis.

xxx Howe waters of herbes, floures, and rotes be destilled by descencion, that is downwarde.

A way

The Waters

A vvaye to destill svviete vvaters, and effectuall, oute of Flowers and Hearbes by descencion or gosinge downwarde.

58

TAke an earthen vessell, vppon the whyche straine or spread a thin and fine linnen cloth and vpon it sprynckle Roose, (for so the Roose-cake wil proue meruelous swiet) or coueslops, or other Floures or Hearbes. Then muste ye haue a lidde to couer the vessell: and aboue the bottom putte the fire. So shalt thou destill not onlye a moost swiet water, but also moste effectuall and most strong. The Rose cake is wont to be laide in the sunne closed, that it maye be purged from the smoky smel, when notwithstandinge it reteineth the smell of the Roose. Cardanus. x

Freshe Roose laide vpon a linnen cloth strained vppon a Basin, if they take a vessell full of hoate coales, they destyll muche water and swiet into the Basin. In like manner other flowers. Syluius. In my minde this kinde of destillacion is commodious for all suche thynges as be colde, or oughte to coule, chiefly if they lacke smell, as the most part of binding thinges: & more also, such as be cold & moist to. Yea also we shall haue much water & in shorter time, & with les coste by this waye, nether is there any ieoperdy that they should fume out. But a man must geue diligente hede least the vessel laide vpon be to ~~lyttle~~ hotte, and least it be left vpon longer then it shoulde be, xx xxx

least the water taste of burning.

If.ii.vrinals be set together, the vpper full of Roses and set in the sunne (with a linnen clothe betwixte,) a moste swiet water destilleth into the nether. Syluius.

Roose water, Moschata, how it is made by the sun by descencion, we prescribed afore in ỹ Chapter of swiet waters.

The liquor of yelow violet floures, that destil-
x leth by it self into a vial of glas, amendeth the eie liddes that be turned inside outward. A vessell is filled with the floures whiche are sooked a good meany of daies continuallye in the sunne, whereupon a certaine liquor is gathered in the bottom whyche is verye holsome to be put into the eyes. Alexander Benedictus.

Take the tender buddes of Fennel before they
flourish or go abrode, full of iuyce with the leaues. Put these in a Phiall of glasse, but fyll it not vp:
xx turne it vp side downe and put the mouth of it into an other Phiall vnder it, and close it with dow, that the spirites brethe not oute. Put the Phials in some hoole in a wall towarde the hotest southe sunne. So within .vi. houres or there about, thou shalt haue a mooste profitable water to sharppen the sight and for bleardnesse, whose goodnesse a frend of mine tryinge vppon him selfe, who also made the water his self, shewed me and made me priuy vnto it.

xxx Scillæ whiles they be fresh and newe, the vtter barke pulled of, cutte with a knife, are put into a vessel

a vessell full of hooles in the bottom, couered aboue & well closed with clay. The bottom of this pot is put into an other, put vnder it in a pit of the earth, and the ioyning of the pots is compassed wᵗ clay cloos. Then make they a fier about the vpper part of the pot by the space of one night (.x. houres or more. Soo the water runneth in to the nether pot, whiche mixt with meel or breed, it killeth mys quickly that taste of it: the sooner if thou mixt a litle Litharge or whyt Leed. Bulcasis in his second booke, and Syluius out of him.

Sumtimes certain waters and oyles ar made by descencion, lyke as of Roseny tries when they are burnt pitche. Syluius. But of Oyles which ar made by descention we wil speeke hereafter. Certain are made by a middle way between a discention and ascention, as Oyll of Coperos, by a Cucurbita layd along ouerthwart vpon the syde.

Destillation in Asshes, or Sand or Dros of metall beeten. &c.

IN Asshes are bothe waters and oyles destilled. Waters with a moste gentle & soft heet, whiche thou shalt discerne by touching with thy hand both the asshes and also the vessels of destillacion. And peraduenture there is no difference, for the destillacion of any kind of waters, in Balneo Mariæ or in Asshes, if so be it thou obserue the measure of ỹ fyer. For in Balneo Mariæ, the water that ỹ stillatory is put

in, may be ſhalding hoot: the aſches may not be to hoot, that is when herbes, rootes, flowers or any liquors ar deſtilled to deriue a water of thē. When thinke them to be made ſo muche the ſwieter & leſs ſmelling of any fyrines and brenning, being deſtilled in ſuche aſches becauſe the thinge is doone more ſoftly and with more leyſur, ſo that the heed or lid be not hoot, and ſumtymes betwene the falling of the drops, a mā may tel ſwiftly til he cum
x at fifty. But the Oyles haue nied of a gretter fire and a more behement heet (that is) a dryer: therefore although it may bee rightly doone in aſches, whatſoeuer is done in water, yet not cōtrary. for oyles may be made in aſches, but none in ſiething water. But thist thing ſhalbe more euident hereafter where we ſhall teache of Quinteſſence.

The deſtillacion by aſches is eaſy and redy, if an earthen or brazen veſſell, diep inough, and able to receiue the Cucurbita or body of the ſtill, be fil-
xx led with fyne aſches and ſifted or fyned ſand, ſo ful that the matter to be deſtilled which is in the veſſell, may be cleen within the aſches and no part of it aboue. This veſſell full of aſches ſhalt thou ſet vpon fiue or ſix iron barres, which ar laid ouerthwart from one ſyde to an other: that is to ſaye. iii. ſydes of the furnace being layd, they ſhall occuppye two of them: the further ſyde it ſhall not nied, if it be done againſt a wall. The foor part of this. iiii. cornerd bielding ſhalbe lefte open, that the fyer
xxx may be made and put vnder therat. The length

of euery

of euery syde is sufficient to be one foote long, the heigth six fingars or there aboute. All thies shall we strengthen euery where with clay (and pieces of shelles mixt together) that the heet may the better be kept in. ii. breething hooles left in the corners. But this maner is for vpon a soden and only miet for one vessel. I bielded once a more laborious fornace on this sorte. In a corner of the house I rained a foundacion of brick and lyme, a foote and a half hy. Upon the foundacio or harth, a round fornace, with one narowe door, long and brode lyke a lytle brick (so that a hand may be put in) which is set vp when I lyst to shit the fornace. There were. iii. ventes or breethyng hooles, the height of the fornace was about. x. inches. Aboue this fornace ther was an iron plait laid of ỳ same compas, of. ii. foote or more broode thzough the midst, about this was an edge rayled of vnburnt brick (for vnto the fornace I tooke burnt brick) in a compas wyse, the heigth of two hand breed. This round place aboue the plait was filled wt asshes, in ỳ ashes round about was ther set about fyue stilles of glas, that at one tyme and with one fyre many waters or Dyles might be destilled together. Rounde about the fornace was well fensed with wrought claye with verye salte water, wherewith sum Hors dounge was myxt. This kynd of fornace is surely very cõmodious, bycause it niedeth litle fier, whiche also it selfe in this forme endureth very long; that it is almoste inough.

Antorus formax

x

margo.

xx

xxx

nough to see to the fyer morning and euening. But it must bee made only of cooles, whiche are put in to the foznace with a litle fyez shouell, only that they may be goten in at the litle doze hanlumly: the edges of this fier shouel must be a litle turned vp, that it may holde the cooles ỹ better. Ther is nied also of long iron fyershouel (as the foznace shal require) turned in at the end accozding to a streigth cozner, and ther in the end to be sumwhat
x made bzoder, wherwith the cooles within may be moued and laid as a man will haue them, and put down frō the other fier shouel. But thies thinges are better knowen by experience. In this kynd of foznaces, and how soeuer they be in asshes, bothe other kindes of waters and oyles, as I sayd, are rightly pzepared: and chiefly such dzy thinges as are infused in wyne, & sumtymes stieped, the vessell being very well shyt that they may render the very same sauour and tast, as wozmwood, lyke
xx as I shewed befoze, Gentian, Iuniper beries, and spyces, the waters destilled whereof our cuntreymen name goulden. &c. Then the destillacion of Aqua vitæ is sumtimes repeted, in whiche I haue obserued this, that the better parte alwayes & the pureste issueth out first, & what so euer is flegmatyck (oz deed water, as sum cal it, which is vnpzofitable, hurtfull, and almoste stinking) foloweth last: whiche is well perceiued and knowen in a glas heed foz the still: Foz whyle the purer mat-
xxx ter, that is, the fyzy and aery substance issueth, no fygu apereth in the heed of the still: but when the

fleume

fleume comes once, and tokens of the water following by straikes appeare manifestly, as ye see them, remoue the receiuing vessel, and what so euer remaineth in the Cucurbita or bely of the stil, poure it out as good for nothing: and begin a new destillation of fresh, and that must be repeted, vntil no fleume appeare any more, which chaunseth lightly in the fourth or fifthe destillation. Afterwarde there nedeth no more destillation, but circulacion, that the liquor be rectified, as they terme x it, and turned into heauen or quint essence.

Thinges destilled in the vapour of hot water, retein more perfitly the vertues and qualities of of plantes, but because they haue some corruption in them, they can not be kept long. Those thinges longar which by the heat of ashes or dros of metall beaten to pouder are destilled in vessels of stone or glas, how many so euer they be, vppon a long or round fornace couered with slates or tiles which may holde the hie sandes compalled wyth xx hie lead. But these vessels muste be made hot by little and little not sodenly, and couled likewise before they be opened to the colde aire, or els they breake straight way. Syluius.

Vlstadius prescribeth a certaine destillation in ashes wyth so softe a fyre, that thou maiste number one. ii. iii. betwene one drop and an other.

Anye kynde of frute thou wilte, when it is well ripe cut small and beaten, thou shalt destill it in sand with a slow fire. Vlstadius. xxx

A certaine waye to make water by and by.

WAter is made also vppn a sodein, whiles the iuice is made hot or skalding, a glasen cup is set vpon it, in the whiche the fume passeth into droppes: and the droppes gathered therupon are driuen together into water. By this meanes Vineger is easilye tourned into water. Thys is holsome for spottes and blemisches in the eies, and for the web, to put them awaye: specially yf Rue be sod in white Vinegar. Cardanus.

suffusiones.

x

Som are put resinam larigenam in a trene bessell, whose bottome must be made by a torner as thin as is possible, so that a man may see through it, so in a hotte place the purer parte and the thinner destilleth.

resina.

60. Of rosaries, that is to say instruments wherwith a destilled liquor maye be gotten oute of Roses and other medicines, fyre being put vnder (for the moste parte wythoute anye meane betwixte) either of cooles, or of chippes.

xx

FIre in destillacion dothe more procure the sauoure of adustion and brentnesse vnto the water that is to bee destilled, then do cooles or water, whiche thinge to auoide put sande in the pan in commun Rosaries: or rather see that sande be betwixte the fyre and the panne, and also aboute the pan, and that it be glased (or oyled as some call it) if it be an ear-

xxx

then

then panne: for it is made also of brasse. The ioy-
ning together of the pan and the lembecke thou
shalt fense with clay, that is to saye with a lynnen
clout perieted or closed with clay and hansumlye
laid aboute it: and the receiuinge vessell with the
nose of the lembecke likewise. Brunsvvick. Some
nowe a daies make theese Rosarie pans of brass,
and vpon the sand they lay the hearbes that be to
be destilled: and round about the pan (and within
it also except I be deceiued) they fill a voide space x
with water, a pipe being made for the purpose to
poure them in at. They put fire vnder it ether of
coles or of very short chips, because the flame of
fire may seme to be able to do les hurt, for the wa-
ter that compasseth. But without all doute, all
these shalbe much better destilled in glasses, or in
Balneo Mariæ, or in ashes.

Vineger is made white wyth destillation, as
well for other vses of Chymistes and Physici-
ons, as also to be mixte wyth Sirrupe of Vin- xx
negar, whereuppon I wyll reherse Bulcasis wor-
des. Builde an Atanor like vnto that wherein
Rosewater is destylled, and euer take a stilla-
torye vessell of glasse or of earthe glased: fyll
three partes of it wyth good Vinegar; that the
fourthe parte of the Vessell aboue maye be emp-
tye, leaste when it doothe seethe the Vineger bee
spilte and runne ouer. Then couer the vessel with
some Vessell vppon it, as ye knowe, haunge a
noose, as the manner is in rosewater, and make a xxx
light fire, not greate nor stronge: for if it be vehe-

ment, the Vinegar shal not become so white. The vineger that is destilled muste be of white wyne, and verye sharpe. So shalt thou gather a whyte and pure liquor, which thou shalt keepe in store. After ỹ same maner may wine be destilled. Thys writeth Bulcasis. I destilled it once in glasen vessels in ashes, which I kepe yet hitherto certaine yeares, like to Vinegar not destilled bothe in sauoure and taste, differing only in the coloure and
x substaunce, wherein it is like to pure water to see to. Bulcasis seemeth to be of this opinion, that vineger shoulde be destilled with fire or water, not in a Balneo Mariæ, but in that maner that he maketh the first and second in destillinge of Rooses, that is, without water with fyre of woode or rather of cooles. I haue destilled verye excellentlye in ashes. Pearles, egg shels, stone of the rains and bladder are dissolued with strong vineger, specially whē it is destilled or with the iuice of limōs:
xx so is also both kinde of corals, and they afterward dried, are readily crumled: præcipitatum and sublimatum and cinabrium, and they retourne into quick siluer. Syluius. The Chymistes say metals are resolued with vineger destilled: also ỽ mans vrine destilled.

The leaues of hempe tourned into meale, because they pearse the heade, make drincke which wyll make a man pleasauntlye dronke. Cardan. It seemeth water shoulde be poured to it, and
xxx when they are made dowe together, then to bee destilled: like as burninge water in a Rosarye or

Rosestill

Roseſtil, or lyke inſtrument where the fyer is put vnder without any men, and peraventur the deſtillacion ſhould be twys or thrys repeted. I wold ſay the ſame of Dotes water, whereof lykewyſe Cardanus wryteth: The Moſcouites (ſaith he) bycauſe they lack wyn, vſe water deſtilled of Dotes whiche enflameth and maketh a man dronken no les then wyne. For Dotes being of a more gros ſubſtãce, it muſt nedes when it is deſtilled make hoot, becum more ſubtill and charp, and drawe ny to the nature of burning water. This ſaith he. x

The lyke may be done of any drinck that maketh dronken, as Ale, Bier, Curmus and Weed, ſpecially when it is old, and that whiche is ſodde with Hill.

Hony whyle it is a deſtilling is wont to ryſe vp and run ouer, when it is made hoot. But this is auoyded, when a man deſtilleth in a cõmun Roſeſtill, by putting vpon it within the pan a wooden ſiue (made with hors hear) ſo that it touch the hony. xx If ye wil deſtil in a Cucurbita or body of glas, mixt with it pure and well waſſhed ſand, & make a ſlow fyre. The firſt water is caſt away, but the ſecond is kept whiche hath a goulden colour, and a litle before the end reed. The vſe of this water is for wemen to their hear, that they may growe, be ſoft and yelow being moyſtened therwith ſpecially in the ſun. It amendeth the ſhedding of the hear. It heeleth ſwelled and blered eyes, and putteth away their watery cootes and their duſkiſh- xxx nes: it heeleth the corners of the eyes that be hurt

and ful of wheales. It heeleth notably the places that be burned, specially them that be soft and tender, so that no skar or blemysh shall remain. The latter water that is redish, purgeth corrupt matter in roten byles, if thei be washed therwith, and lynnen clothes moysteued therein be layde vpon them, and whē it hath purged them, it rayseth the flesh also. Ryffius. Reed Vlstadins.

x Of oyles destilled, and first generally then particularly.

Of oyles of Plantes, Flowers, Herbes, Gums, Rosines, Siedes, Barkes, Woodes.
Of those oyles composed whiche they call Balsama.
Of oyles of Beastes.
Of oyles of Metalles.

xx Yles whiche are made in Chymisticall vessels ether by descencion or by ascencion, sum be simple, sum compound: of thies sum are composed of many, as certain balmes, whiche they call artificiall: sum of few. There be sum that may seme to be in a meen betwene simple and compound, as they where to sum medicine beeten, sum liquor is added, wherewith it is sooked and destilled togetherr, that it may ascend being caryed by it, afterward it is separated.

xxx Also certain are made of plātes or their parts, Flowers, Routes, Siedes, Barkes, Rosines, Gums, Drops. Sum of beestes, or of sum partes of them or of their excrementes. Other of metally thinges

thinges or suche lyke as Antimonium, Leed, Amber. We will speeke of euery of them by thies thre latter places. Of other kyndes of oyles which are made by any other maner, as by expression, infusion. &c. we shall entreat after.

Lyke as oyl Benedict is destilled by sublimacio of hoot burning tyl stones quenched in oyll, euen so of Ladanū, war, liquors, gums, rosins, boones, marowes, and other aboūding with fat humors may oyl be goten by sublimating. Syluius. x

An oyly nature semeth to be in al mixt thinges or cōpounded by nature whatsoeuer they be, whā as it is in salt also the most dry body that may be, as Cardanus wryteth. (Ther is also in salt a fatnes, which we may maruaill at, Plin.) but in sum more, in sum les. For it is an oyly and fat humor that is in mixt thinges, not that watery and easy to be dryed, but an aery which also is hoot. Euery kynde of elementes haue the moysture in thē that belongeth to their kynd. This liquor in certaine xx thinges nature it selfe separateth, not in plantes only by iuices or liquors, the Grickes call them opoūs: teeres, gomes, rosins, Elæomel: but also in deed bodies, as in fat metally thinges, brimston, quick siluer, also in diuers kyndes of pitch, Naphtha, aumber, ambra, & Petrelcon, whiche hath his name because it floweth & runneth out of stones. But most manifestly in beests, both by other partes of thē, & also chiely ỳ fat marow, blud & in thē ỳ haue no blud, sum fat humor of ỳ natur of blud. xxx The same is not lakking vnto the excrementes, of the bely, the bladdar, sweet, hony, egges. &c.

in the massy partes bothe of beestes and plantes, in all suche chiefly siemeth it to bee whiche haue thziedes oz baines manifestly, by the whiche they dzawe nourishemēt. Foz vnto nourishment swiet thinges are moste of all ozdeined, which by a moderat heet are tourned easely into a fatnes, yee & very fat thinges them selfe are sumwhat swiet. And the aboundaunce of fat iuice is tried & found moste in those thinges which are nourished with
x many swiet thinges. Notwithstāding fat things of them selues nourishe not, because they swyme aboue, nether can they be bzought into an vnitie of a lump oz humoz in the stomack. Nowe that iuice whiche is sumwhat fat, conteineth so muche the moze oyle, as it is in the moze massy oz dzy nature, as that which is moze pure and les watery. Gnaiacum bycause it sinketh in water, aboundeth therewith. Thinner and lyghter woodes conuert and turne the fat iuice in to Gum oz Rosyn,
xx wherfoz they haue les plenty thereof: suche as be moze massy and thicker & heuier reteine the same, as Gnaiacum, the walnut trie, the Ash.

Mozeouer the very ashes shew that Oyll is in all woodes: Foz the ashes of euery one haue their fatnes, whiche it leeueth in lie. So durable is the aery fatnes, and yet moze the fyery, as when erth is burned, the water goeth out in vapours, the other remain, part in the ashes, parte in the Sout: although in both those also sum substaūce of erth
xxx remaineth. But thies thinges perteine to Philosophers.

How

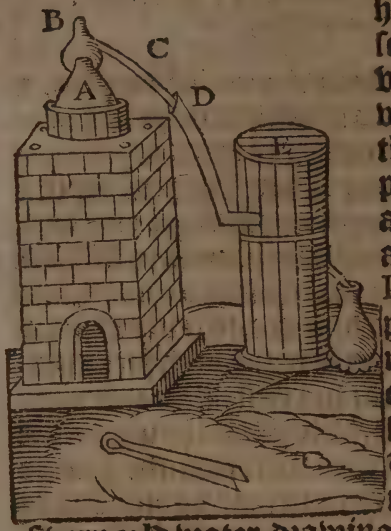
Hovv oile must be dravvn oute of spices, as Cloues, Nutmegs, Saffron, Mace, and other. 62

MOysting mesurably in Aqua vitæ rectified & circulated, any kind of spice what ye wil beaten and broken somewhat grose, and when they are stiept together, at the last destil them wyth a very slowe fyre. And when as the Aqua vitæ once drawne out cleane, the oyle beginneth to still, thē x take the matter of ỹ spices out of the cucutbita and put it in a little bag wel knit and tied wᵗ a thred: & in a pres forỹ purpose pres it out, both ỹ iron plates of the pres wel made hot first. The oyle pressed out so must ye destil, rectify and circulate: that the pure oyle maye be separated from the grosser matter. The dregs afterward may be digested or putrified again with the Aqua vitæ firste seperated from them (and be destilled again.) And thys wai semeth to be the most commodious and most xx profitable among other, Ryffius: but we haue trãslated it as well as we mighte, somewhat darker then it shoulde be.

Hovve oile is dravvne out of vvodes and other like, as Cloues by destillãcion oute of Cardan. 63

THe thinges beaten are put in a vessel of glasse A. & are destilled wyth as easy a fire as maye xxx be: and if it maye be, to get oute the oyle, with hot

water put rounde aboute the Uessell, it shall be muche the better. A heade of glasse. B, is set vpon the top of the vessell, and is clooſed with claye least it vze-the oute, whereunto a pipe. C. is adioyned as the fashion is: to ỹ an other pipe of glas D. is ioyned, so compassed with claye that nothinge can vzeethe oute. This pipe passeth thzoughe a trene Uessell. E. whyche ye must haue alwais ful



x

of very cold water, dzawinge oute by the spigotte so much water as hath gotten any heat and putxx ting in other water again late and newe dzawne oute of the well: foz so. D. is made coule, and the fumes are not vzente, but passe into water oz into oyle, and beinge tourned by that crooked parte of the pipe whiche stretcheth beyonde the vessell with water, fall dzoppinge into the vessell. Therefoze as I did once see it, at the first a troubled matter runneth oute, caryinge foozthe the moze subtill substaunce of the thinge: after that a moze cleare water commeth oute, at the last oyle, xxx whiche declareth the sauoure rather of a thynge burnt

burnt, then of that thinge wheroute it ranne. In this manner the destillacion of waters also (of herbes and floures) maye be done: but that waye is far better which is by descencion downwarde &c. Some put Muske aboute. F. and other precious smellinge thinges, and the water that reteineth the smelles not onlye of the owne proper matter, but also of the Musk and of other things that be put to it.

Of destillation by descencion or going downe- x
warde Vlstadius in his .xix. Chapter teacheth of this waye of destillinge vniuersallye: and specialye or seuerallye of oyles of Juniper stickes, of the yelkes of Egges, Nutmegges, and Benedicto: where throughe I wyll go aboute to declare the matter mooze clearelye and moze shortlye. He teacheth to make a foznace meete foz this destillacion, lyke to suche a Chimney as is v- fore.
sed to be made amongste the Germaines, of bzickes vnbzente of a Cubit and a halfhie, on euerye xx
syde, saue the fozmer side (whiche maye be somewhat lower, and couered with thinne tiles, to lay any thing vpon, as the iron instrumentes wherewith the fire is gouerned) in bzedthe .iii. cubites euerye waye. In the middle of thys foznaice let there be a hoole so great that a mans fote may be put in at it.

This foznace shall be meete also foz an other vse, that is to seale wyth the seale of Hermes, as they call it: when the mouthe of a Glasen Cucur- xxx

bita beynge put into the hoole of the foznace, the lengthe a hande bzedth, that is .iiii. fingers, and if any moze about it be open, that being stopt wyth claye, assone as it is red hotte, it is nipte together with a paire of tonges likewise red hotte. When thou wylte destyll therefoze in this foznace, take a Cucurbita of the best earthe: oz if not, of Coper oz Latin: fyll it vnto the thyzde parte wyth the matter that is to be destilled, and shitte it wyth a
x verye thinne iron lidde of iron plate full of lyttle hooles. Then tourne it vpside downe and putte the mouthe of the Uessell into the hoole of the foznace thzee fingers deepe, and what so euer is open on anye side, fyll it with claye diligentlye rounde aboute, so that nothynge maye fall into thys hoole. Beneathe in the neather parte of the hoole thou shalt sette vnder a Cucurbita of glasse (foz the puttinge in and takinge oute whereof, and that thou mayste see when the hoole matter
xx is destilled, the fooze parte of the foznace muste be open:) whereunto the mouth of the vpper Cucurbita must be ioyned, (but not with clay.) Then let a fyze be made aboue aboute the vessel that cõteineth the matter on euerye syde. But the fyze at the fyzste muste be little, and as farre of from the vessell as is possible: afterwarde by little and little to make it bigger and nearer the vessell.

Ye muste vnderstande that of euerye matter, at the fyzste water destilleth, mooze oz lesse accoz-
xxx dynge to the difference of the matter.

When

When it hath left running, and now the oyll hath begun to destill thou shalt empty the Cucurbita of glas that standeth vnderneth, and set it vnder a-gain: and continue in encreesing the fyer, and to make it euer nerer and nerer the vessell, vntill no moze oyl destille. Foz then by and by the fyer must bee remoued far of that the vpper Cucurbita may be couled. Then take away the nether that is the receiuer, and kepe the oyll. But as I said, a lytle fyer is required at the first, and is to be encreesed x by litle and litle vntill the fourthe degree, foz two caules. First lest by the sodein exces of to muche heet all the moysture, yea the oyly moysture also be consumed, which chiefly must be taken hied of, when we couet to haue oyll of the yolkes of egges and nutmegs: foz in certain other, as of Juniper stickes, a man shal offende nothing to make a so-dein and great fyer. Then bycause the woode set on fier, perauenture would hurte the Cucurbita, burn it, bzeeke it, oz infect the oyll with sum vn- xx pleasaunt sauour. Mozeouer in simple oyll Bene-dict, thou shalt encrease the fyer only at the end of the destillacion: and thou maist pzepare suche a place foz the destillacion: Dig a pit in the earth, long, bzood and diep, accozding to the measure of the pot that is to be put into it. Let the pot bee glased, washt with water, and vpon the mouth of it let a thin iron plate be put, bozed thzough with many holes, so that the plate be a fingar thickness within the bzim of the pot: vpon this set an other xxx pot that conteineth the matter to be destilled, so ỹ

the mouthes of them be ioyned together, and all well clayed, then let a fyer be made about the vpper pot, whiche shalbe hool without the pit saue ỹ mouth. But this second way is not so cõmodious as the first: because the water can not bee separated from the oyl: nor easely knowẽ whan the hooll matter is destilled, except it be knowen by vse and custome. The fornace may also be made in a stiep hill: as the same Vlstadius sheweth: I let that pas
x that I be not to long.

Oyl of the leeues of Citrum, or Orenge, Arantia, or Limons when it is destilled, first the water is gotten out (then the oyll) and both ought to bee kept seuerally: the oyll is very swiet and good. It is made on this wyse. Take the leeues of any of the forsayd tries which so euer ye will, when they are cut beet them in a morter, and as ye destill them receiue the water: and when ye see any drop of diuers colour swym vpon the water, the receyxx uer being chaunged, encrees the fyer and gather the oyll. It shall smell a litle of the fyer, whiche fault shalbe amended, if ye let it stande long set in the sun. Sum drye the forsayde leeues between twoo lynnen clothes and beete them: they put to also many odoriferous & swiet smellyng thinges, as ziuet, Muske, Ambra, hoot Styrax, Ladanum, Cinamon, Benzoum: not the substaunce of them, but the fume or smoke only: for they put thies into Rose water vpon the fyer, and with the vapour of
xxx them they season the leues. When thies are so diligently seasoned, they take Roosewater wherein

certain

certain spices ar stiept, as Cloues, Galangal, Nut megges. &c. for the space of one day, and the pouder of the leues moistened therwith, they destill it it ashes with a slow fyer, till the watery liquor be separated: then they encrees the fyer and receiue the oyll, whiche is of a wonderfull pleasaunt and swiet sauour. Furner.

A certain practicioner shewed me, that the oyll is separated cõmodiously from herbes & routes in this maner. Put the herbes or routes in Turpentyn or Larigna, rosin walht (eigth or nyne tymes) till it wax whyte, and let it stande in hoote sand q. s. Then destill them with a slow fyre, & the Turpintyn shal run out first by and by at the beginning: or if it moue but a litle, being shaken together it shal then run out hoolly, first in a colour whyte as milke, afterward yelowe. Thou shalt perceiue by the tast whan the liquor that thou desirest beginneth to runne out: when the colour is chaunged, thou shal chaũge also the receiuer, that thou maist receiue it seuerally, for the last liquor is not so good, and is to be vsed without the body, but the first within the body. Thies saith he, I my selfe as I thinke, sawe once oyll of the beries of Iuniper prepared in this wyse. x xx

Suche destilled oyles as be to be ministred within the body, al must be mixt with sum liquor, wyne Weed, or Syrup with sum destilled water, or other medicine: As wee shall declare also hereafter emong the balsameles. And this is it that Practicioners doue saye. That vnto Oyles xxx

as vnto

oyles as vnto spirites or soules, sum body ought to be added.

64 Of oils of flovvers.

yll of Saffron is prepared thus: Thy matter is digested by sprinckling Aqua vitæ vpon it, and when the Aqua vitæ is drawen out by destillacion, the other
x liquor is wrong out with a pres, as it is wryten afore of the generall destillacion of spyces, out of Ryffius.

Oyl of Spick, out of the Frenche booke of Furnerius. Set the herb (the flowers rather) of Spik or Lauendar a whyle in the sun, then drawe out the water in a lẽbeck. This set in the sun in summer in a very hoote place bringeth forth an oyl in the superficiall or vpper part of it, whiche beyng separated now and then frõ the water, thou shalt
xx reserue. For it both smelleth moste swietly, and is holsum against diuers diseases, specially such as be could: and taketh away painfull grieues.

An other way of the same mans. Thou shalt step in a glas the flowers of Spick well rypened in as much as thou thinkest good of Oyll of swiet Almondes, in hors dong. xl. daies. Then destill them with a slowe fyer: at last rectify them in the sun, the vessel diligently stopt. But if there be any smell of adustion or brentnes, make. ii. or. iii. litle
xxx hooles in the couer. So shall it remayne purged in the sun, good and odoriferous.

The

The thirde waye of the same maunes. Fyll a glasse with the floures of Spike well ripened, shit it, and euery day put as much to it as ye can. Do this continually for the space of .viii. dayes: then stop the vessell and putrifye it in hors donge iii. monthes. At the length destill it a lembek with great diligence, and when the oyl is drawne oute set it in the sunne, so that thou seperat alway that is clearer and reserue it. Some as soone as the matter is drawne forth from the fire (so is it in the frenshe boke, but I thincke it shoulde be from the dong, that is the hors dong wherin it is stiept iii. monethes) set it in the Sunne, and the oyle that swimmeth aboue they remoue it awaye euerye foote. But when the flowers haue lefte nowe yelding of oyl, wring it as hard as ye can, and the iuyce that is prest out, let it stand in the sunne in a vessel set on the one side lening that the oyl swimming aboue maye the more easilye be seperated. So shall ye haue a wonderfull well smelling oyl withoute all discommoditie of adustion or brentnes: Thus far Furnerius. x xx

The same oyle Ryffius saithe is made, as oyle of Roosemary, the floures being cut and stiept in olde wine, then destilled, so that the spiritesof the lembecke be couled. &c. Reade before in the oyl of Roosemary. Some sell this oyle of Spike commonlye and name it Balme, with tables wherin the vertues of it are described. It is very hot and dry. I knewe a woman whiche receiued into her body not past a drop or ii, & yet it put her in great xxx

ieopardy: but therewith the auoyded manye wormes. It is mixte with many thinges, chiefelye for the smelles sake. One droppe of it chafed wyth a greate quantitye of water, maketh it all swiete smellinge. Phisicians also mixte it with Oyles and hotte oyntmentes, bothe because of the sauoure, that it maye encrease the pleasauntnesse of thinges that be somwhat swiet of them selues, and to conserue them, or els to hide and hyde an euill smell: for it ouercometh all smels, and peraduenture a man shall not find anye liquor bothe so strong and so swiet smellinge. It semeth that sage swieter is made of Spike then of Lauender.

x

Oyle of Rosemarye that is in stede of Balme. Take a Phiall full of the floures of Rosemary: burye it in sande (chitte with a double cerecloth, or with ware and a couer so that it maye breathe, Arnold: wyth a double linnen, and then also wyth waxe to be closed, Hollerius:) til the middle of the

xx

vessell: and let it stande so a month or more, vntil the floures be turned into water. This water separated and set in the Sunne. x. or xx. daies (otherwise xl.) it will become thicke like Oyle. It strengtheneth the harte, the braine, the sinnewes and the hoole bodye. It putteth away the ragges of the eies and spottes of the face: it conserueth youthe. A drop of it put into balme water, goeth to the bottome like Balme. It is good for webs and teares, (otherwise spots and other diseases)

xxx

of the eien if one drop be put into the eyen, twyse or thrise at the moost. Members sick of the palsy it hea-

it heateth them for the moofte parte, and healeth them ſometimes. It reſiſteth ſalfleem. Fiſtulaes and Cancars that geue not place to other medicines, it healeth them throughlye. Aqua vitæ deſtilled of wine, wherin Roſemary is decocted and ſod, dothe the ſame thinges. Lullius. I would not ſethe the Roofemary: for the ſtrength of the wine and quinteſſence dothe fume oute in vapours: but I wolde ſtepe them in a veſſell cloſed, or putrifie them: then firſte in Balneo Mariæ, afterwarde in x aſhes pouring the water again vnto the dregges woulde I deſtill them. And of my minde is Arnold de villa noua, whiche in his booke of wine, (where he wryteth of the oyle alſo of Roſemarye the verye ſame thinges, whiche we reherſed now out of Lullius, if ſo be they be Lullius wordes.) Oftentimes (ſaith he) haue I tried that Aqua vitæ, made of wine wherin Roſmary hath bene mollified, cureth ſalfleum, ſcabs, cankar, and the fiſtula, whiche cannot be healed otherwiſe. But thys xx oyl of Roſmary is made none otherwiſe then the oyl of the floures of Verbaſcum not by deſtillatiõ.

Oyl of Roſemarye ſhoulde be made of floures cropt of with the toppes of the tender buddes or bowes wherin they are ſprung, pund and ſtiepte or putrifted in verī good old wine. They ought to be deſtilled with a ſlow fire, ſo ỹ the ſpirits of the lembek be now and thē couled, afterwarde to be circulated, till ỹ all the gros matter be ſeparated from the ſubtili as muche as is poſſible: Gualte- xxx rus Ryffius. It may be deſtilled, as I coniecture,

ether in a Cucurbita, speciallye somewhat shorte, with a limbeck: or in a croked still with a receiuer of a diuers figure and fashion, or rather in two croked stils, wherof the one maye be the receiuer, or els in brasen vessels whiche the Apothecaries call bladdars as water of Cinnamon, or burninge water.

In like manner be oyles destilled, as the same man teacheth of Vernix or Gum of Juniper: of
x the floures of Spike or Lauender, of Anes sedes and many other sedes.

The .iiii. essence or fyre, of Selandin, whyche is like a liquor of oyle. &c. how it is prepared and to what vse, read before, wher we haue entreated of quint essence. It is possible also to draw out .ii. maner of oyles, an aiery and afyerye oute of the moste herbes and other medicines, after the same maner it is prescribed there in Selandine.

Oyl of Rue. Cardanus in his second booke of
xx subtiltie, wryteth that there be certaine poysones which slee with the only touching. Against these (saith he) the remeady is, not to tary in anye place vntil the hand war hot: often washing of the partes with warme water: also the annoynting with oyle of Rue, not with the commun oyl, but that is made after the same maner that oyl of Spik and oyl of Cloues is wont to be made of them ỹ make painting colours. These wryteth he. Of oyl of the sedes of Rue, shortlye hereafter we shall wryte
xxx out of Lullius: but that wherof Cardanus maketh mencion heare, I suppose it is to bee made of

Rue

Rew it self, that is of the extreme toppes of the bowes therof whiche stoziche.

Of oils of siedes and fruites.

Oyll of Cloues did I tast once in Italy wonderfull swiet and stronge: howe it should be dzawen oute, we declared afoze with Catdanus wozdes, where we wzite generally of dzawing out of oyles: also another way out of Ryffius (that is) the same waye ỹe may out of what spyce a man will, which stiept in burning water, they destill thē till the burning water be separated, and as sone as the oyl beginneth to run, the matter taken out of the Cucurbita is pzest. &c. as befoze it is wzitten out of Ryffius, who describeth also particularly the vertues of this Oyll. x

Oyl of Nutmegges how it may be gotten out, see befoze where as we entreated generall of the destillacion of Oyles by descention oz dounward. Oyl of Nutmegges and of his huske mace, is dzawen out after the same maner as out of Cloues: Ryffius, who describeth the vertues of ether of them seuerally: xx

Oyll of Anis sied is dzawē out (as out of other dzy thinges whiche be in the kynd of plantes) the siedes well beeten stieped in the best wyne, then destilled by litle and litle by ascencion, so that the spirites in the Lembeck bee continually refrigerated and couled, &c. and the liquoz afterward circulated. xxx

culated. The vertues of it Ryffius rekoneth, we leue them out as also of other for the most parte, where no peculiar effect or working is attributed to the waters and oyles, yea the same ar agreable to this medicines also wherout they be drawen, or euer they be destilled, sauing that by destilling they are made more subtill and more effectuall or stronger operacion.

Oyles of the beries of Juniper and of the be-
x ries of Bayes, are made one waye: that is pund, stiep in wyne or rain water, they are destilled the same way that burning water is, ether in a brasen bladder as the Apothecaries name it, or in suche wyse as we described oyll out of Cardan, to be goten out of woodes and cloues: or els as out of spyces, by Ryffius description. I thinke it makes no great matter, so be that the spirites which be caried about the lembeck, may be couled commodiously in it and in the noos.

xx The vertues of thies oyles Ryffius rekoneth vp. Agyrtæ or iuglers also ar wont with vs to sel oyl of Junipers, with tables imprinted cõteining the rehersal of the vertues therof. This emongst other heeleth them that be sick of a tercian as I am informed.

Sum make oyll of wheet pressing it oute betwene two iron plates reed hoot: other thinke it so be nothing worthy that is made thus, and that it should be made as oyll of Juniper, that is of the
xxx stickes of Juniper by descencion or dounwarde. Mesue saith that wheet after it be husked is destilled in

led in a vessell of sublimacio, as the Philosophers oyll. It cureth ring wormes, and ruggednes of the skin whiche springeth of dryues, it mollifieth and moysteneth, and other infections, also of the skin it remedieth them. It is described also by Rasus in his Antidotarium. Loke within emōgst the oyles not destilled. There might be made also of Barly and suche both by sublimacion, and also by descencion. Monachi vpon Mesue.

Oyles of Muske ben, (that is Balanus myrepsica,) whiche Fuchsius calleth Retraban or retrahā, of moste precious smel. Lyke as of Almondes, so shalt thou presse out an oyll of the fruites of Ben (which ar found about Genua plēteously inough, of the same pryce almost that Almoudes be) thou shalt let it stand, and put a good quātitie of musk into it, and so in a glas well stopt, thou shalt set it in a ketle that it may seeth a whyle, then receiue the oyll by destillacion, whiche shalbe moste swiet and moste odoriferous. x xx

Certain oyls of siedes vvhiche I founde in a booke of Waters of Raimund Lullius.

This oyles I thought good to wryte seuerally, because I doubt whether the author would haue them made by destillacio or simpely by pressing out: in euery one he addeth thies wordes and let an oyll be drawen out after the maner of the lay people. With whiche woordes he seemeth xxx

to signify

to signify, simply by the pressing out of the siedes in a pres, as the commun people is wont to doo, so is oyll to be gathered, specially when as he would haue it drawen out of the same dryed in the sun. Notwithstanding it is out of all doubt, that the same thinges destilled accordingly, should bee far moore effectuall: But for destilling, the liquor wherin the siedes pund or stiept ought to be left with them and putrification to go before. &c.

x Stiep the siedes of Sponsa solis in womans milke forty daies and then make an oyll after the vse (maner) of the lay people. Loke before amõgst the cosmeticall and garnishing liquors.

Oyll of the siedes of Rew. Myxt the siedes of Rew pund with leued gould, and put it in vynegar a day. Then dry it lyghtly by the sun & drawe out an oyll after the maner of the lay men. It is precious and resisteth poysons, so that they shall auoyde by vomit, if so be it a man drinke of it the
xx second tyme, the other humors also that be infected therwith shalbe auoyded out: if the third tyme he shalbe cured perfectly, within .iii. or .iiii. daies. All grieues of the eyes it heeleth thẽ what cause so euer it cum of, so be that the apple of the eye be vnhurt: if the eyes twyse a day be washt with this oyll and one drop be poured into the eye: for the eye shalbe made hool within .iii. or .iiii. daies. If it be drunck fasting, it suffereth no venim to approche vnto a man that day. If so be also a man
xxx wounded very sore and deadly, drinke therof fasting he shall escape, so be that the other care of ỹ wound

wound and cure be had accordingly. Also beinge drunke fastinge and putteth awaye the Gutta or drop and all scabbednes: and the dropsy sprunge of a colde cause, if it be taken but two dayes. To conclude it stirreth vp and restoreth all sliepy and benummed members, (taken with the Palsy, being annoynted vpon.)

Ruberta (if it be right written, perauenture of the coloure he so calleth it: I woulde rather reade Sperma,) that is oyle of Nasturtium (I would rather the seedes of Nasturtium, as in other in the same place, before and after the oyl) moystened in sharp vineger, dry it in the sunne, and drawe out the oyl after the manner of the lay people. x

This mixt with Aloes & oyle of bayes, cureth all scabbednes and the drop, the places beinge annoynted. Drunken with Aloes and cooles of an elme, it healeth the Tercian and quartaine, and all breches in the body. Soden with a ptisan and drunken, it stauncheth the bloudye flux and bindeth the belly. Sod with bran and drunken it driueth away all droppes. xx

Oyle of the seedes of Pimpernell. Put seedes in read wine a fewe dayes, dry them, punne them and make an Oyle after the laye manner. Thys oyle drunke fastinge, dissolueth, breaketh and expelleth the sand (and anye stone of the bladder, yea if it be finished (gathered to ỹ form of a stone) what matter so euer it bee of. It lighteneth the wearied members of a mannes bodye. These worketh he. xxx

Of oyle of the beries of Iuniper, destilling first by ascencion, then by descencion as I learned of my frendes.

TAke a pinte or a quarte full of the Bearies of Iuniper, when they are beaten stiepe them two daies in well spринge water: then putte those beries together with the water wherin they wer
x sooked into a Cucurbita or bladder, as they call it, of Cooper, whiche thou shalt fill till there be but ii. or iii. fingers thicke emptye: then puttynge a measurable fyre vnder, thou shalt destyll it in all poyntes like burninge water, that is by a Pipe whiche maye passe throughe a vessell full of cold water. It will yeilde plentye of water, so that one receiuer shall not be inoughe. At lenghte the oyle followeth, whyche muste be suffered to runne into the water, where vppon it will swimme: thou
xx shalt separate it, toureninge the vessell wherein it is wyth a narrowe necke vplide downe, so that the water be lette runne oute, vntill a little be left whyche shall bee separated afterwarde by pouringe the oyle into an other vessell. A sextarye or pinte of bearies, as they call it in Alsatia, aboute iiii. ounces of oyle. Other to separate the Oyle from the water, put it into a drincking glas that hathe the foote taken awaye ether by commynge with a wyer of iron redde hotte, or els by chaunce
xxx so that a little hoole in the bottome be lefte for the water passeth throughe, and when it comes to the oyl

oyle the hoole is stopte, and then the oyle maye be poured out into ỹ vessel wher it shalbe kept. Söe destill it in like manner, but they moue the matter oftentimes in the stil, least it be burned. And they say spices beaten, as Cloues and cinamon mai be rightlye destilled likewise. Some, as I heare saye, destill in a crooked vessell not of glas, but of Copper, tinned in the inside: whiche is put into a long pipe of coper, as they do for burning water.

In other waye of preparing the same by descencion downewarde, communicated and shewed vnto me as a secreate thing, by a certain frend who prepared and made it so his selfe. Gather Juniper bearies well rypened and drye in harnest or a little before Harueſt, betwene the two Marye daies as they be appoynted in the kalendar, in the morninge at eighte or nyne of the clocke, in greate plentye, as manye as will fill a couple of bagges, whiles it is fayre weather. Then beinge well beaten, thou shalt putte them vppon a heare clothe suche as bakers do vse, and presse them vnder a presse, and leaue them so a daye and a nighte in the presse, that the waterye iuice in the meane season maye droppe oute: whiche thou shalt keepe by it selfe in some vessell, that thou maiste vse it bothe to certain medicins within the bodye, and also without for the pyrkinge of partes (with some oyntmente and Aqua vitæ,) specially the arthritical partes and ioyntes, this iuice is easelye conserued, neither is it corrupted

lightlye, it is also swiete and effectuall or stronge. Some get out the waterye humor not by a pres, but separate it in a commun fornace, (Balneo Mariæ.) The reast of the matter well dried and beaten, put it in a Cucurbita that is hable to receiue a galon, but thou shalt not fill it vp. In it (shit with the clay of wisdome least anye thinge brethe oute) shalt thou putrify the matter, about .xxviii. daies in hors donge: or if it be winter (in Germany) nye
x vnto the fornace, for to putrifye it in hors donge a pit must be made .ii. fote depe, and dong and lime to be laide in it by course: and thou shalt sprinckle it with hot water euerye daye or euery other day. At lengthe when the matter is putrified inough, and appeareth to bee indifferentlye liquide, thou shalt destill it. The vessell that receiueth it let it be of the same bignesse almooste that the other is, and lette it stande vppon a rounde wreethe of strawe. Boothe of them oughte to be of glasse and
xx cutte with an iron wyer redde hotte. Thou shalt ioyne them together wyth a plate betwixte of metal (the best of Siluer) boored throughe with manye little hooles, whiche shall be no bigger then if they were made with a commun niedle. The circumference or vtter compasse of the plate must haue as thoughe it were a skirte or a houp, to couer, bothe vpwarde and downewarde, that the vesselles maye be letten into those skyrtes, therefore the fyrste Vessell, that is the vpper wherein
xxx the matter is, shalt thou ioyne wyth the Plate,

and

and make it sure with clay (and the hooll also of the bottom shalt thou fil! euery where with clay) then let down that part of the vessell by the hooll in the middle of the foznace so far, that the nether vessel also (that is) the receiuer may be put with in the nether skirt of the plate, & fensed with clay. The clay ought to be tempered with salt water & flox: this) sum cal clay of wisdome. The maner of the foznace is this: In the midst must a flooz oz chamber be made with a hooll, as I said: aboue this flooz about the Cucurbita is sand layd almost til the third part of the Cucurbita: aboue the sand, cooles burning, moze then the third parte of the Cucurbita, nether nedeth it to put away the ashes: the rest of the Cucurbita, the fourth part perauenture, oz litle les then the third part must be aboue empty and at libertie. If so be thou feer that the vpper Cucurbita perauenture shall not be able to abide the fozce of the fyer, thou shalt pariet it with clay, at the least wyse in that part that the cooles are layd about: but if the fier bee encresed by litle and litle and not on a sodain, this crusting oz parieting shall not niede. The bottom oz flooz in the midst of ỹ foznace shalbe builded of flating tyles, whiche shall rest and be sustained of long barres of iron, there as the round hooll ought to be left, ỹ tyles must be cut and hewed compas: when the foznace is so builded, destill the matter, and first shall run out a watery liquoz, wherin as soone as a dzop of oyl appereth, thou shalt chaunge the receiuer: and kepe that first liquoz by it selfe. This

x

xx

xxx

oyll certainly drawen out by descretion in a glas, seemeth to me to be les infected with ỹ faut of adustion or brentnes. Hitherto although me thinks I haue described the matter plain inough as my friend rehersed vnto me, yet wil I ad sum figure, that I may lay the thinge before the eyes moost clerely: A. is the Cucurbita conteining the beries: B. the cooles: C. the sand: D. ỹ plate full of hooles: E. the flooz whereupon the sand lyeth. F. the Cucurbita, that receiueth: G. the round wreeth of straw wherupon ỹ receiuer is set.

x

xx

Oyll of the nuttes kernels of the pyn tree for the polishing & putting away of wrinkles in womens skinnes, is made by destillaciõ dounward, as oyll of ỹ wood of Iuniper, Syluius.

Of oyls of gums, teeres or liquors, thickened or congeled, and rosines.

xxx

OYll of Myrh. Looke before emongst the swiet waters of Furnerius, where wee haue described one which is made with one part of Myrh, and the half part of ỹ iuice

iuice of Roses, moste odoriferous.

Liquors thikned by nature, and gums as they call them, of a hoot and dry temperatur, that they may be prepared vnto destillacion, when they are pund, put them in a vessell wel stopt (wyn also, except I be deceiued, may be a litle sprinkled vpon it) and dig it in a could and moyst place so diep as a man is hy, without putting to it any hoot matter, and it must be left a good long space: notwithstanding it should soner be resolued if thou put to x
it sum yolkes of hard rosted egs. The gums so resolued, yelded an oyll troubled and pudly, whiche being destilled in a crouked still (as they call it) shalbe made mooze cleere and pure. For al gums, and Caphura also, seing they contein a fat liquor and whyt, that whiche by destillacion is drawen from them, doo easely sauour of the iniury of the fyer & faut of brentnes, that although they be destilled in vessels very meen, yet issueth forth a licour full of dregs, gros, brent, & of an vnpleasaunt xx
smell, the vse wherof doth not plees me, noo not without the body, muche les within the body: the strengthes & vertues of them is not alyke. When the matter is so resolued ỹ shalt straine it through a wollē cloth or a hear cloth, ỹ what so euer erthynes is in it, may be separated from the sande and dros. After, ỹ whiche is streyned, thou shalt leue it again in an indifferent warm place as many daies as thou wilt: last of all destill it. Thies maner of Oyles are verye subtill and of greate xxx
strength (whan as nature it selfe firste hathe as it were gathered the chief vertues of trees, suche

as power forth any gums or teeres.) Thies for the moste part wryteth Ryffius in his first boke of destillacion.

The same Ryffius in the treatise of the same worke of oyles prescribeth no peculiar waye to drawe out oyl of gums: but sendeth men vnto his first boke. He describeth seuerally the vertues of oyles of Ammoniacum, Belzoum, Camphora, Cloues, Euphorbium, Galbanum, Ladanum, Myrh, ℞ Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Sagapenum, Stirax liquid & Calamita. In the only oyll of Mastick he willeth the Mastick when it is pund, to be resolued with old wyne (and to be degested) then destilled. And the gum of Juniper lykewyse to be resolued and stiept in wyne, because of the dryues of the substaunce therof, and afterward to be destilled.

Oyl of Belzoum. Thou shalt water a pound of Belzoum or more groos beeten, with burning water: and in a crouked stil with a receiuer set vnder thou shalt destill it in aches, with a slow fyer ℞℞ first, and afterwarde with a great fyer. This oyll hath an excellent and moste swiet smell. The watery liquor that runneth out ought to be kept seuerally. Furnerius.

Oyll of Styrax out of ỹ same. Thou shalt beete somwhat groos Styrax Calamita that whiche is full of iuice and fat, & water it with the best Aqua vitæ: then destill it in a crouked still as the oyll before, and kiep the water by it selfe. This oyll ex- ℞℞℞ celleth with a marueilous fragrãt & swiet sauour

Oyll of Camphora. Looke before in the wa-

ter of

water of camphora, amongste the simple waters destilled.

Of oyle of Turpentine or larigna resina.

PVt.iiii pounde of Turpentin Rosin or of larix in a larg croked stil or cucurbita of glas, and destilling it, get out an oyl, so that the cucurbita or croked stil be put in sand, first of al with the water shall an oyl issue x a thin and clere oyl, secondly of the colour of gold, last a duskish and thick: take euery one of these by themselues and reserue them. Valerius Cordus. More of oyl of Turpentin, and of the preparinge of it and of the vertues thereof wryteth Ryffius, which I for shortnes sake let pas. This is chiefly tobe taken hede of, that in the destilling, it sieth not, as in hony also: for they rise and swel quickly these liquors when they are made hot: wherfor at the first the fire must be made very light & sclender xx and encreased by litle and litle, and the lembek, according as the art requireth, must be refrigerated and couled. Some put vnto it slate tiles groselye beaten or white flints, or sand washt and dried again, or the leues of Juye, and a litle glas groose beaten, (such certain things are added also in the destilling of hony, that they may let this rising & kepe it frō sething ouer. I wold ad litle peces of slates or flints wet with old oyl or som medicinable thing, as in oyl Benedict & by the same means xxx both the sething might be letted, and the vertue

of the oyle increſed. The deſcriptiō folowing maketh with me, which I found in a certain wryten boke. Take pure ſande, or little white and cleare flintes and put them ouer the fire in a veſſell till they war red hot, then quench them in turpentin, that they may drink wel, and that ſand quenched deſtil it in a lembeck. Some commend oyl of turpentin for the griefe of the ſtone. Alſo thoſe, oyl of Turpentyn, of a pound of Turpentyn, an ounce
x of old tile ſlates, (or as Albucaſis ſaithe, newe tile ſlates becauſe they may drink the more oyle) and Maſtik and Styrax, of ether an ounce. The tyles made red hot are ſlekt in oyl: when they are quēched and pund they are mixte with the other in a lembeck of glas. Thre liquors run out, wherof ỳ third is the beſt. Iac. Hollerius amongſt oils with out ſmel for could greues.

Otherwiſe out of a wryten boke. In a cucurbita half ful of Turpintyn, put a handfull of glaſſe
xx pund, and .ii. ſponges of the quātity of .ii. fingers (the number is left out) and put according to the art of Alchymiſtes, fire about the cucurbita, & let the fire be continued .xxiiii. hours: when the firſt deſtillacion is finiſhed, deſtill it again, renuing ỳ glas, the cucurbita and the ſponges. To put awai ſkars, or rather to allwage and mollifie them, oyl of Turpentin doth chiefli profit, except thoſe that remain after warts. For they that commend this oyl for the putting awaye the markes of wartes,
xxx they are deceiued. Braſalonus.

Oyl of Tartarum ſublimated. Put Tartarum be-

ten in

ten in a vessell (a cucurbita of glas parieted wyth claye, or an earthen cucurbita) and when it is put in a lembek of glas destil it. First of all water wil run forth, then oyl, whiche thou shalt receiue by it self encreasing the fire by little and little til it leue running. The dutch writen boke: Certain practicioners cõmend the spirit or quintessence of Tartarum against inward impostumes & kings euil.

Oiles of barkes.

Oyl of Cinnamon is made, as we declared before out of Cardanus, how oyles be drawn out of woodes and like thinges, as Cloues: where is also described the instruments. Or els as we described out of Ryffius of the drawing out of oyls of all kinds of spices. Cinnamõ may be stiept about viii. daies in burninge water. vi. times destilled, and thẽ be destilled, as I was informed of a frẽd. Here wil I rehearse also the waye to make water (as they call it) of Cinnamon: for in the destillation also hereof oyl foloweth at length, although but litle and because of the discommodity of adustion and brẽtnes, vnprofitable to be vsed within the body: but ỹ water is most noble & most profitable, ỹ description wherof a certain frẽd of late sẽt vnto me, on this wise. The fornace & instrumẽts must be in all poyntes suche as are vsed for burninge water: with a pipe passing through a vessel full of colde water, whyche except I be deceyued shall be better, if it bee somewhat longe, that is of the lengthe of .v. Romain fote, what maner a one

or rather longer, an other shewed vs he had seene in the destillacion of this water: but peraduenture it shalbe les nied of such a long one, whē no great plenty of water is destilled. ¶ It maye also be destilled in a Cucurbita of glas parieted with clay after the manner of Aqua fortis, and peraduenture it wold be best that way. ¶ But a pound of the best Cinamon pund not sifted, in the bottome of a stil warely, least the pouder stir abrode or cleue to the sides, & by and by powr to it a .iii. pintes of fresh water, & the couer laid vpon it & a receiuer set vnderneth, make a litle fire of cooles. The water ỹ runneth out first is sōwhat thick like oyl: but ther must be diligent hede taken that assone as it shal chaung the colour, ỹ the receiuer also be chaūged. The secōd water runs sōwhat whiter: thē chaūg it again & take an other receiuer, & so forth til the dregs issue out. The water of the fourthe chaunging is most clere, which when it begins to wax yelow, streightway the couer & the pipe muste be takē away because ỹ busines is now ended & al ỹ vertue of the Cinnamon is drawn out. This hole matter may be don in .iii. or .iiii. houres, but there must be a cople of mē about this destillacion: the one to mark the alteration of the liquors, and see that the fire be no bigger then it oughte, and that the liquor run not to faste oute: The other shall see that the Vessell wyth coulde water, where throughout part of the pipe passeth, be according as it shoulde be, and that the pipe be not to hotte: wherefore nowe and then chaunging the water, he shall poure in coulder oute of some Vessell by.

x Sequuntur

xx

xxx

and put linnē clouthes dipt in could water about the pype, and about the couer lykewyse if it be too hoot. For it skilleth much that thies partes be couled that both moze plenty of water and also better may run out. This water of Cinamon I haue sene my self and tasted, very plesaunt and swiet in sauour and in taste. The liquoz whiche I sawe was sharp, almost of the colour of milck and troubled: wherupon certain sumwhat red dzops of oyll did swim, whiche were les swiet then the water, and smelled of adustion. The same almost Cardanus wzyteth generally, of liquozs of swiet woodē thinges as Cloues. &c. This liquoz restozeth the strength excellently: the other vertues thereof Ryffius describeth: but euery man may knowe thē manifestly by the nature of cinamon it selfe.

In lyke maner is the oyll of the huske of Nutmegges whiche they call Mace, prepared, which also is described by Ryffius.

An oyll maruelous swiet smelling, wherwith gloues and other certain thinges are anoynted out of Furnerius. Thou shalt take in the moneth of May the .iii. partes of the second barkes of the tree of Almon (so is it red saieth Furnerius in the booke out of whiche he wzit it, but doubted whether it ought to be vnderstanded an Elmoz a Limon a kynd of Dzenges) and the latter partes of the flowers of the same tree (Les espis de la fleur qui sont grasses,) in lyke weight, dzy them in the sunne. That kind of this tree is thought best that groweth not in watery places. To thies ỹ shalt ad

the third part of the beries of Juniper newe, and destill them dounwarde, with a little fyer at the first, then greater and greater encreasing it till al the Oyll be cumd down into the receiuer, whiche should be of glas and closed with clay. Afterward thou shalt set it in the Sun, with the mouth of the vessell open a whyle, or shit with a parchement prickt through with a fewe hooles, till the smel of adustion and brentnes brethe out. Sum to en-
x crees the smell, put to it Belzoum, Spick narde, Agallochum, the shauings of Cypres, Styrax, Ambra,, Mosch and destill all together, repeting also the destillacion the second tyme.

7 Of oils that are dravven out of Woodes.

Yls of wood are all destilled by descencion (as they call it) dounward. Of the
xx preparing of oyll of the wood of Juniper, we shewed before out of Vlstadius, where we entreted of destillacion dounward generally. He that desireth more, specially perteyning to the vertues, let hym serche in the duche bouke of Ryffius, who wryteth that oyll is goten out of Guaiacum also after the same maner vtterly: and also out of the wood of Rosemary. I will ad heer that I found in a certain dutche booke. The wood of Juniper to make oyll therof ought
xxx to be cut in ꝑ beginning of May, or haruest, whi-

chois

che is grien or fresh, the barck being red. When ỹ barck is taken of, thou shalt dry it diligently in an ouen streight after the bred is taken out, then cut in pieces with an ax, put it in a pot that hath the botom full of hooles, & set hansumly in a pot vnneth it. The vpper pot thou shalt fill with ỹ chips of Juniper and also of that whyt Popler whiche they cal trembling, with a part of the whyt stones wherof lyme is made: after when thou hast fensed the couer wel with clay, put it into the nether and make a fyer round about it. This oyll also made of only Juniper, for the moste parte, is ministred without the body: for it is very vehement, and sauoureth very much of brentnes. It defileth the skin that it can not be esely washed away. I haue tryed the vertue of it against Scabbednes and itches to be excellent. Brasauolus commendeth the same against the pestilence. It putteth away cold causes, and represeth the typum of the quartain. Being anointed from the nauell of women to priuy places and reines, it strengtheneth the matrix or mother and dryeth vp the moystnes therof, and prepareth it to conception, Rogerius. x xx

Oyll destilled of the stickes of Juniper moste dry, in twoo earthen vesselles with the mouthes ioyned together, or also in a lembeck of glas, if it be holden in ỹ mouth, it taketh away maruelously the touth ach spring of a could reum, & lykewyse it is good against all oher grieues comming of could humors, as the griefes of the synewes, the xxx

conuulsion

conuulsion or cramp of the ioyntes, the palsy, and lyke, Matthæolus. Oyl of Iuniper (saith Mesues) helpeth the infections of the skyn, crieping diseases, the cancar, angry byles, such as in some mens legges the late wryters call the deed euill. Fill a glased vessell with a narrowe mouthe, with the small chippes of Iuniper: ioyn a thin plate of iron boored full of hooles after the maner of a meell siue, to the hooll mouth: doub the same with the
x mouthe bothe of the saide vessell and of the lesser, whiche must be glased or oyled also to receiue the oyl whiche when thou hast digged in the ground, compas the other biggar whiche hathe the pieces of Iuniper, with a cleer fyer two howres: so the oyl shall destill into the les vessel: This wryteth Mesues as Siluius interpreteth him. In the same place Siluius in the commentaries. By this arte (saith he) oyl is made of the kurnelles of Pynaples to put away the wrinkles of wemens skins,
xx of the wood Gnaiacum, and stronger of Lignum sanctum for the grieues of the Spanische disease as byles (vnto whiche oyll of Iuniper also and of Broum, and of ache and of lyke, is holsum) and of other woodes, specially that be fat and ful of iuice as fruites, beries and seedes. The biggar vessell also may be of metall, or if it be of glas or ston, let it be well fensed all ouer with clay of wisdome, an erthen vessell because it is spongie not so cloos, when the oyll seketh to breeth out it would gyue
xxx it way: therfore let it be glased with in, the nether vessell and receiuer may bee of glas, not clayed only

only in the circuit but somwhat moze thik, it may be also of metal: it may be at length of earth, so be that it be glased and oyled as they call it: els that most thin oyl wold run out here and there by the pozes of the vessel: much les may that oyl be receiued safe in the pit within the grounde hauing the sides walled with potters earth, (which notwithstanding Mesues commaunded.) Take this withall, that it shal not be nedeful to dig the lesser vessel within the ground, if thou canste finde a meanes to beare vp the cooles and woode, with some flooze as it were, to compas the bigger vessell aboute with. These wzyteth Syluius. x

Oyl of ashe tre helpeth them that be sick of the splene, besides that it can do all that oyl of Iuniper can, and is made after the same maner Mesues. Wher again Syluius saith. That oyl anoynted vpon the left side vnder the shozt ribs, and dzunken, deliuereth mightely the obstructions & stoppings of the splene: it mollifieth also & digesteth. xx

This oyl (saithe Rogerius) repzesseth the colde greues of the ioynts: it healeth a wound & bzyngeth skin where it lacketh: it deliuereth from the white mozphew, and blackeneth it.

Io. Manardus in his epistles. 16. 4. geuing coũsel foz ỹ helth of the cardinal Campegius sick of ỹ gout: I pzaise (saith he) both the maner & the vse of the fome of the decoction of lignum sanctum oz of Iudicum to the place where the grief is. But I think the oyl of the same wod, destilled after ỹ maner that the chymistes call by descencion, to be far xxx

moze effectual, anoynting the places therewith ꝑ swel and wher the grefe is. They be wont also of the shauings of raw wode, sodden in some noble wine, putting vnto it old oyl, to prepare an oyntment which is very good to be annoynted vppon the places where the grefe is.

Take ꝑ wode cut like bozdes, therw fill a new erthē vessell, with a couer of the same mater bozd throughw litle holes: ꝑ diligētly claid let an other
x empty erthē pot digd in the erth vp to the mouth, receiue it, ioyned w clay vnto the vpper standing aboue vpon it by the couer, the foꝛce of the flames blasing roūd about it: the oyl shall run down into the empty within the space of .4. hours oꝛ .5. Whē it hath left boiling opē it ꝛ thou shalt find oil swiming vpon the water: wherwith if thou anoynte whelks, pusches, exulceratiōs, ꝑ swellings of ioyntes ꝛ greues of sinews, ꝑ shalt pꝛocure ease ꝛ that not a litle. That water also is dꝛunkē moꝛning ꝛ
xx euening, by it self oꝛ with the sirup following. ꝛc. Andreas Mat. in his boke of the frensh disease.

A mā may also, as I hard of a frend, destil guaiacū after the same way that Aqua fortis is destilled, best in an erthen vessel glased ꝑ wil abide the fire, suche as they make at Haganoa. This oyle is good foꝛ the fauts of ꝑ ioynts throughe the frensh pocks, if it be anoynted vpō the places w the best burning water. Oyle of the wode guaiacū, ꝛ moꝛe mightilye of lygnum sanctum, is holsome foꝛ the
xxx spanish diseases ꝛ biles. Sylu. A certain pꝛacticioner told me once, ꝑ this wod is not to be cast awai although it be decocted ꝛ soden twise oꝛ thꝛise: foꝛ

euen so also yet is the best oyl destilled of.

Take the wod of iuy dried, & the beries & gum also if ꝑ maist haue it. When they are cut in peces let thē be put in an erthen vessel bored through in the bottom in .ii. or .iii. places: & then let an other pot be set vnder it. Set thē in the erth, & ioyne the bottō of the vpper vnto the mouth of the nether w̄ clay or paste: & the vpper pot must stand hollye aboue the ground. At length make a fire on euery side, and the oyl shal destill blacke into the nether vessell. This oyle before all Oyles healeth the grefes in the ioynts of a cold cause. Rogerius. x

The preparing of oyl of capuistū that is smoked because it is made by descencion, like as the oil of woods, I haue rehersed it in this place out of the first boke of Actius, where he entreateth of oyles: from whence Nicholas Alexandrin° also borowed it in his treatise of oyls. Vngues aromatici that be black (melànchō, Fuchsius the expositor of Nicolas readeth Megálcō, that is great) thus Masculū, styrax the best, bdellium pure Costus, of euery one. b dzās (of euery one. ii. vnces & a half, saith Nicolas which I like better). b. sextaris that is about. iiii pints of the best swiet oyl, (ii. & a half saith Nich.) Hypni as much as nede requireth. The cost° cut in peces sōwhat gros, & likwise ꝑ styrax & bdelliū mixt together, put thē into an erthē vessell (a new one: Nycolas) wout eres, ꝑ mouth wherof ꝑ shalt stop w̄ the hypnē, & without ꝑ shalt defēce it w̄ the slips of aspalath° or som odoriferus thing hālomli lest any thing fal out of ꝑ pot. Then seke an other erthē vessel wout ears w̄ a lōg nek, which may receiue the mouth of xx xxx

of the other vessel that conteineth the spices agreing aptly with the mouth, into whiche thou shalt put.v. sextaries of swete oyl. Afterwarde dig the ground and bury the earthen pot that holdeth the oyl vnto the neck, lest it wax red hot after with the fire that shalbe made about it: then turne ꝑ other vessel with spices & the mouth downward vpon ꝑ hed of it, & soioyn ꝑ mouths of thē both, ꝑ thei mai be closed together most exactly. Then close ꝑ hole
x vessel roūd about w̄ clay, on euery side where the mouthes are ioyned together, by & by thou shalt kindle a fire putting vnder coles about ꝑ earthen vessel, & blowing. When the fire is kindled let the spices being consumed, ꝑ being set on fire theimai sēd out their vapor by the mouth of ꝑ erthē vessell into ꝑ oyl set vnder: For ꝑ which cause it is called capnistō ꝑ is smoked. The secōd day after remoue away the oil, and put it in a glas to kepe. Wemen vse this whose flours are stopt, anoynting the ne-
xx ther part of their bely & loines therwith. It is cōuenient for them ꝑ after they be deliuered are euil (to litle) purged, being likewise anoynted vpon ꝑ said parts. Moreouer it is holsom for a cold chest & healeth the disease called tenesimus, if it be receiued in wol (hotte as Nicolas addeth) folded together and laid to the lower part of the bely & loyns. The same semeth to be called capnelæū or smoked oyle: but the author of Kiranidum expoundeth it naphtha, in his .iiii. boke where he maketh menci-
xxx on of the fish Eclencis or Remora.

I haue sene also of paper roled together in maner of a hod, & set on fire ouer a dish of tin, holden

at the very extreme top with a paire of sheeres (or tonges) certain drops of black oyl run out, which are praysed for the spots or whytneses of ỹ eyes.

Of trevve Balm, and antibalm, that is Oyls composed by arte, whiche are vsed in steed of the true Balm both within and without the body. 72.

BAlsamum is a word vsed almost in all tonges, a Syrian worde without dout: for in only Syria & in one only garden did it ones growe. Panag ỹ hebrew worde in the. xxvii. of Ezechiel, Dauid Kimhi after certaine doth expound it a proper place of Iudæa: other Apharsamon, that is Balsamum. The later wryters of the Jewes wryt Palsamon: Mycander Balsamõ bycaus of the vers. Opobalsamon is a liquor: Carpobalsamon a sied, whiche sum call also Casamum: and they say it is swieter smelling then the liquor it selfe: Xylobalsamum, bowes or the wood. I imagined once that it was called Balsamum of the excellencie, bycause it was moste precious & moste noble of all spyces: for Boal signifyeth lorde and maister with the Hebrewes and Sam spyce. Balsamon, is an aromaticall flower, Varinus. And in died it is reason, that as the thing it self is proper to Syria, so the etimology and interpretatiõ of the worde should be taken of the same tong. Peraduẽture Belsuin also (other wrytte it Beniuin, other Belzoum)

x

xx

xxx

Belzoum)a liquor of moste swiet sauour hath the same Origen of his name. Not same only with the Hebrewes but also Bosem signifieth a swiet smel ling spyce, whereupon the Germaines may seme to haue called Mosch Bisem.

Balsamum or Balm sum in our age thinke it is lost, the iuice of it was of the colour of gould, it he led woundes, and toke away wrinkles, and kept the faces of deed men from corruptiō: it brake also
x the stone in the reines, it did put away the spottes of the eyes, resisting poyson, spetially Aconitum, Hemloke, and the shaking of very feuers, and in all thies thinges the vertues of Balm extelled. But now ther is another kynd of Balm brought out of Spain, of a red colour tēding toward blak, weighty, sauouring sumwhat of adustiō or brent nes, and by and by it stryketh & perceth the heed, and the tounge also sharpely, but sumwhat longe first as peper. And it also heeleth newe woundes
xx more quikly then any other thinge: and taketh a- way wrinkles. I could wel beleue that this kynd of oyll is effectuall and good, thof not for all that the trewe Balm is, yet surely to the moste parte. The tree that bringeth this oyll is called Goaco- max, of the form of a Pomgranat tree and in big- nes almoste lyke: but it hathe a lief a litle biggar and a thinner barck as though it were drye, the wood of it burneth lyke a torche, the fruite is as the clusters of grapes, but the kurnelles are sum-
xxx what biggar, of a wyny colour, whiche together with the slippes or braunches sodden long in wa-

ter, do

ter, doo yield that kynd of oyll, Cardanus.

Certaine marchauntes affirme that the gardeines of Balme were destroyed, what tyme as Zelimus the Turck, the predecessor of Solyman, wan Chayrum, whan the Turkes killing the gardeners, did not forthwith put other in their places the yere of our Lorde. 1516. Moreouer they say there is a Balm tree of an indifferent bignes laid to kepe to be compared vnto many thousandes of Ducates, with the moste famous mã of our time, x
an other Lucullus, Maist. Antony Fuggerus: Ioan. Agricola in his commentaries vpon Galen, of the diseased places. iiii. ir.

Antibalsama. Dioscorides prescribeth certaine notes and tokens of the trewe Balm. In the collection and table of those medicines that may bee vsed one in steed of another, which is ioyned with Galenus workes, and in the ende also of Aeginetas bookes, we reed: In the steed of ỹ liquor of Balm, Myrh that destilleth, that is liquid and runninge xx
Myrh which is called Stacte. In the same place is red also: In the steed of Opobalsamũ the liquor of Myrti: but it semeth it should be more rightly ỹ liquor of Myrh. Auicenna in his second booke in the chapt. of oyl: In steed of Balm (saith he) is liquid Myrh vsed, or els lyke weight of the oyl Adhii, or Aldadi, or Dadi as Bellunensis trãslated it. Rasis in the latter ende of his Antidotarie separated, in oyl Benedict or of tylstons: It is of like force (saith he) ỹ oyl of Balm: but it is more subtil & hoter & more xxx
profitable in cold diseases. Monaci vpon Mesuen.

And

And a litle after, in the tretis quid pro quo, what for what, whiche is imprinted with the bookes of the sun of Mesue, it is red. In the stede of Balm, Turpintyn destilled, or oyll of Bayes, or the gum of Juy is put. But what Dadi is, I can not easily say: it is described of Auicen the. 213. chapt. Bellunensis nether there nor in the gloses expoundeth what it is. It is a grain (saith Auicenna) lyke vnto barly longar, more strait and cloos together, x more massy, bitter, could, declyning to heet, & dry in the second degre: it byndeth the bely, withstandeth poyson, it is good for the grieues of the fundament and hemrodes. It resolueth hardnes. &c. Cisthum I coniectur it to be CiTum or Ladanum, for it is could also, so measurably ỹ it hath a warm heet, according to Galenus mynd: it byndeth, stoppeth ỹ bely, and dryeth in the second degree: that is hooter that groweth in hooter places, & the same mollifieth meanly and dissolued, and concokteth or digesteth. Furthermore in Antiballomenis Græcis, xx we reed Propolis to be vsed in the steed of Tragopogona, that is Ladanum: and Auicenna, in the resoluing (saith he) of hardnesses, ii. third partes in weight of kur, that is Propolis, and the half of the weight of abhel. Dioscorides saieth that Ladanum is mixt with medicines without smell: Auicenna, that it is good for the griefes of the fundament & hemrodes. Now that Auicenna hath, that Dadi is lyke vnto barly, but longar, straiter. &c. I plainly xxx suppose it to be corrupt out of Dioscorides, who maketh Ladon that is the busche of Ladanū, lyke vnto

Cisthum,

Cisthum, with longer leues only and more black. Last of all the names Ladon and Dadi do not muche disagree nor be far vnlike.

Oyl made of the flours of Rosemary (after the same maner as it is made of the flours of Verbascus) may be vsed in stede of balm, and a drop of it put into water, doth likewise go to the bottõe: Arnold de Villanoua. They put this also emongst other to be a tokẽ of true balm, ꝑ it wil gather milk into courds: I going about to try on a time, whether the same could be don with the made balme cõposed of turpentin & hot gums, I found that it did not courd it, no the milk was not once broken vp it. The cõmun people with vs, cal oyl destilled of spik, simpiely by the name of balm, ꝑ is becaus of the excellente swietnes of the sauor. There be som ꝑ cal certain other odoriferous things by the name of balm, ye they think thẽ to com veri nie to vertues therof, as Ryffi' oil of cloues. In ꝑ greke Antiballominis it is red ꝑ the rotes of white violets may be substituted in ꝑ place of Xylobalsamũ.

The Antiballomena or rehersal of thinges ꝑ may be vsed one for another, which was once imprinted vp Mesues workes declare in this wise. In sted of Xylobalsam, the wod of iuy or Leucoradix. For carpobalsã, the frute of iuy or Xylobalsamũ in like weight. The same: & for balme it self, the gum of iuy. But perauẽture in al these ꝑ expositer or trãslater was deceiued, whan as no wryter euer cõpared iuy in any wise vp balm: therfor I thought ether that the translator that translated it out of ꝑ

Arabik long to haue erred, or rather the Arabians themselues, confounding Cisson, that is iuy and Cisthum together: for Ladanum is the iuice of Cisthum, which Auicenna did put in stede of Balm.

In the Antiballomenis ascribed vnto Galen I find these also: for the liquor of balme, ỹ liquor of Carpasus: and for the liquor of Carpas, the liquor of Myrtus: and for the liquor of willow, the liquor of black iuye, which the Arabians leuing certaine thinges or chaunging them, translated them into their workes as I cõiecture. ¶ Ther is also a certain Cassia called Balsamodes because of the smel. Sisymbrium a kind of wild mint, growing ni waters & for the most part sõwhat red, ỹ late writers many of thẽ cal it Balsamita. Ther is an other Balsamina as the Ligures about ỹ riuer of Poo cal it. The Thuscans or Florentins cal it the apple of Ierusalem, with the leues of the white vine, ỹ floure of the Cucumer, the frute at both ends round & sharp like to a litle cucumer, &c. the apple with ripenes a sunder, & when it is broken it appereth empty, conteining within it a few seedes in the figure of chit or Lentil, moste red, wherout oyle is pressed chief for wounds. Som season the apple fyrste in oyl & set it in the sun a few daies, then they bery it in hors dong or in the earth so long til it be cleane putrified: so they affirme it will get the vertue of balm in closing of wounds, and therupon hath it gotten the name of Balsamina. Ruellius out of Hermolaus Brasauolus calleth this oyl of Cochiis: and the herbe, that beareth those fruites in a rugged

and

and charp husk, Cochia or Momordica. The oyle (saith he) is prepared diuers waies, both by infusion and being digd vnder the earth many yeres; and by seathing: and it is made of Echinus, of the leaues seuerally and of the sedes. That whych is hid in the earth, helpeth the greues of Hemrods. Generally, that oyl asswageth all greues, who so desyreth to know more of this oyl and herbe, let him read Matthæolus Senensis commentaries on Dioscorides the .iiii. boke C.lxxxiiii. chap. so many and so great, that if they be true the true balme may be set light by in comparison of them. x

Balsamæleon, that is the oyl of balm, of a plant a cubit high or .ii. cubits, like vnto wilde Rue, by the bark wherof toward the East, being scarified rased and wounded fat teares destill, that is the fatnes of the balm. Other do beat in a morter the slips of this plant in the beginning of Vere, sethe it in water, presse them in a presse, and call it oyle of Balm. Ther be some that when they haue pūd the slips, they put them in old oyle and set them in the sunne .xl. daies, sieth it in a double vessel, pres it, put new slips beaten into it, straine it twise or thrise and so keepe it: Mesues, Syluius translating him. Wher Syluius also in his scoles saith: let Xylobalsamum & Carpobalsamum most new be stept one day in old oyl: after let ŷ oyl be drawn out by the art of chymists, it shalbe of no smal estimacō or set Xylobalsamum new be put in old oyl and set in the sunne .xl. daies, and sod in a double vessell. xx xxx

The vertues of this oyl so much praised of al mē & nothing spokē of Mesue, it is meruel, for it heteth moysteneth, extenuateth and maketh slender, digesteth, scoureth, closeth. This vertue of closinge shewed vnto the olde writers, maketh it at this day precious. Opobalsamum is most rare and gesen: and therfore most precious. Wherfore Petrus of Abanus, Guilielmus Placentinus, Bartolemæus Montaguanus, composed an oyl of balme, nothing
x inferior in vertues to balm. Other put the leues and sede, and wode of this plant in oyle and set it in the sunne. xl. daies, then pres it out and kepe it but in vertues it is far inferior to Opobalsamum: This saithe Sylvius.

The Egiptians make a counterfaite kinde of Opobalsamum, of ỳ bark new most swiet smelling heating it in oyl of Almondes, of a singuler smell when it is fresh mixt: Alexan. Benedictus.

The oyl that they cal communlye Balsaminum
xx raiseth vp sodenly them that be fallē of the falling sickneſſe, beinge holde to their nose that they may smell it: The same. He semeth to mene oyl of spik destild: for ỳ many do cal now a daies Balsamum.

73. Of balmes made by Arte.

The commun intent and purpose of all Balsams or balmes, to speake of theyr vertue, seemeth to be, to close and heale wounds & biles, & that in a short space, & to auoyd and turne away the euill
xxx Symptomata or diseases which the sores wold otherwise cause: ỳ they mai heat, dry, & be of clēder

partes:

partes: hereupon it is that all of them haue Turpintyn Rosin, sum also other rosins, as the rosin of Pyn tree, Mastik: hereupō also gums ar added Frankensence, Elemi, gum of Iuy, Bdellium, Sarcocolla, Mumy, &c. Unto sum diuers spyces are put to smell the swieter: wherupon they are made apt for the moo vses, and miet for diuers diseases euen within the body also, as to those also, vnto whiche moreouer diuers plantes or their partes are added. They are destilled the most part of thē x few except, whiche are ministred only without the body, as vnto woundes. They are destilled in asshes chiefly: all first with a slow fyer, that the cleerest matter and more thin or watery may be gotten out, then encreasing the fier by litle and litle, that the oyll whiche is of a sumwhat reed colour may be receyued, afterward the fier is made biggar that the oyle may be very reed, and at length inclyne to black. The liquor that issueth in the midst is more allowed to the vses within the bo- xx dy: the last is sumwhat to hoot, to vehement and vnpleasaunt, mooze miet to be ministred withoute where there is nede of more force: as ỹ first where there is nede of litle. The first liquor semeth to be yielded chiefly of the Turpintyn, for the whiche lest it sieth, litle pieces of slates or flintes may be mixt with it. &c. as we said of the destilling of turpintyn. All of them takē within the body, because of the Turpintyn and gums, they make men be- beleche. leche, and many times not without grief, and yet xxx more the middle and last liquor being receiued:

polygrossotera

They do al season the vrin with their smel. They must all bee receiued within the bodye mixt with sum liquor, chiefly wyne, so that to a sponful of liquor, one drop of the oyl or. ii. at the moste be put. The dregges remaining in the bottom are good for nothing, sauing that they may be vsed in steed of Colophonia or Scammonium. I sawe of late a practicioner destilling I can not tel what kynd of Balsam in a pan, with ashes laid vpon slates, as
x I described before in the mention of destillation by ashes: a Cucurbita of glas so diep set in the ashes, that they were not aboue the matter conteined in the vessell. The vessell was ful to the middle, able to receiue, if it had been fild vp perauenture, iiii. poundes: he continued this labour. iiii. or. v. daies & nightes also, neuer abating the fier. He separated only. ii. liquors, ỳ first whyt, whiche was more plentifull and in gretter abundaunce: then a redish, whiche was yielded lesser by the. iii.
xx part. The clay wherwith the Cucurbita, the lembeck and the receiuer are closed, when it chauneth or chinketh, must be by and by clooſed again with clay, lest the matter issue out on any side: therfore must it be watched also on the night, and lest the fier should go out. All the liquors also may be receiued in one vessel without chaunging the the receiuer, and after be separated For the latter swimmeth aboue the first as the lighter. This oyll he vsed vnto diuers diseases, geuing them euery day
xxx one drop to drynke, and conteining it a certayne dayes (as fourtien sumtimes) together: so he sayd

it was

it was good to chronicall agues, for the moofte part he mixed with it fum fpyces, as Ginger and Sugar with wyne & the drop of the oyll, that the ſick ſhould les perceiue that he dronk only a drop of the oyll: ſumtymes he would mixt nothing els with the wyne but one drop of this oyll, ſpecially to amende the defaut of a ſtinking breeth. Sumtymes he gaue it in water, other tymes he dropt it into a chyue of breed: ſumtymes to flegmatick and gros men, with a ſawce made of muſterd and x peper, bidding them ſweet after it: he ſaid it chaũced many tymes that they ſhoulde auoyde muche fleume therupon. He commended it to be good for all ſuche thinges, as triacle is vſed for: and better alſo againſt poyſons: alſo to al woundes, & ſwellinges whatſoeuer they were ſaue only the dropſy: to the Cramp, to purge the tieth: to ſtrengthen the iawes, againſt the Fallyng ſickneſ, and poyſons. He affirmed if a Serpent were folded in a cloth wet therin it would kyll it. The other liquor xx that was redyſh, to be a remedy for the Leproſy, if the diſeaſe had not yet gotten the vpper hande, and the men haue not yet their breeth corrupted. Both the liquors in taſte haue a ſharpneſ, a Roſiny ſauour, and ſmoky in a maner, but the latter moore. He ſolde halfe an vnce to ryche men for ſeuen or eight grotes.

An oyll deuyſed by VVilliam de Saliceto, a Placentin, whiche is in the fift booke of his Practice, in the chapter of Dyles, and ſupplyeth the place xxx of Balm

of balm as he saith. Carpobalsamum, Myrh, the nut of Inde, of euery one half an vnce, ii. drams of Hypericon or saint Johns wurt. When they are all beeten sumwhat groos, let them stand in. iiii. vnces of old oyll six monethes: and be destilled.

An other mooze noble of the same mans which is put in steed of Balm. A pound and a halfe of oyll, Myrh, Xylobalsamum, Opoponax, Bdellium Aloes, Carpobalsamum, Ammoniack, Serapinum,
x the nut of Inde, Hypericon, Mace, gum Arabick, Frankencence, Tragacantha, of euery one an vnce: broken tyll sherdes that neuer touched water, red hoot and quenched in thre vnces of cõmune oyll, vii. vnces of cleen and cleer Turpintyn. All pund and knoden together in a mozter, destil them lyke Rose water. This water is profitable against ẏ stoon, being mixt with medicines against ẏ same. Hardnesses and skares it maketh them euen and is vsed in euery thing in steed of Balm.

xx An other of the same mans moze noble. Myrh Carpobalsamum, the nut of Inde, of euery one half an vnce. Hypericon or saint Johns wurt a dzame (otherwyse twoo drames.) When they are pund sumwhat groos, let them be mixt with fyue vnces of oyll, and an vnce and an halfe of Turpintyn. In the end put to fyue graines of Muske, and iii of Ambra, and an vnce of oyll of tyllstones, and let them be destilled as befoze. It hath the same vertues that Balm hath ẏ may be vsed in all thinges
xxx in steed of it. This Nic. Stokker also an excellent Physicion in Germany vsed, but without Turpintyn,

pentin, if mi frend sent me the descriptiō of it right when it was ready prest, he addeth at length the Musk and Ambra, with oyl of tile stones, and destilled them not as I think. He hathe the former description in Luminari Maiore, as also the nexte folowing of Montaguana.

A balm composed of Bartolomeus Montaguana out of his Antidotarie the first chapter whiche is of oyntmentes. Turpentin a pounde: white frankensence. iiii. ounces: as much of bay beries: gum Elemi. vi. ounces: Mastik: Galangal, Cloues, Cinamon, Zedoaria, Nutmeg, Cubebæ, Lignum Aloes wel beaten, of euery one an ounce. Let all be destilled together, first with a slow fyre: and first shall runne oute a water called of Balme. Then when the fire is encreased thou shalt gather an other water by it self. And do so the third time. Thē shal destil forth balm in all trials. It shall be the stronger the oftener it is destilled. x

Balme of Peter Aponensis in hys addicion vnto the booke of Mesues in the treatise of oyntinges (for the diseases of the harte.) Mirrh elect, Aloes Hepaticæ, Spicænardi, Sanguis Draconis, Frankensēce, Mumiæ, Opopanax, Serapinum, Crocus, Mastik, Gumme Arabik, liquid Styrax, of euerye one two ounces, two ounces and a halfe of Ladanum elect, or Castoreum: halfe a dramme of Muscke. Turpentyn as muche as the weighte of all the reaste breake them that be to be broken and when they are all mixte with the Turpentyne, destyll them wittelye by a lembeck: the arte is lyke as of xx xxx

Do. water

water of Rooſes. Theſe ſaith Peter, as the munkes that wzite vppon Meſuen, ſaide they wzite it oute of wzitten bookes, farre truer then in the Pzinted bookes, and it is had in Luminare maiore. Aponenſis ſaith, we finde no mention made by the olde wzyters of the annoyntinge of the backe bone, peraduenture not bycauſe they were ignozãt in ſo pzofitable and commendable a thing, but becauſe they woulde keepe it ſecreate. Foz this is
x an excellente helpe, pzeſeruinge the ſubiect of life oz that which cõteineth the ſame. Foz the oziginal and beginning of bones and ſinewes is Nucha, & it ſpzingeth of the bzain. &c. Therfoze things annoynted with this ſhalt thou comfozt the cloking ſubſtãce (that is the cauls and cotes of the bzain) and the ſpiritual ſubſtance and ſinues, and al the bones helping alſo the Palſy & all the diſeaſes of the ſinnewes, alſo the panting & trembling of the hart, & manifeſt werines, and it is the chiefeſt me
xx dicin of all other in the ſwifte comfozting of the harte. (After this, deſcribinge the thinge he addeth:) This oyle is verye nye vnto Balme: and accozdinge to this waye, the moſte ſubtill of Sophiſters do counterfeit Balme: foz amongſt all other wayes this is moſte noble. If deade coozſes be annoynted with this oyle they putrifye not. When thou wilte comfozte bodies that be exteniated and bzoughte lowe, thou ſhalt mixte Rooſe water with it, and annoynte it vppon the lower
xxx manſions, and from the Nucha vnto the raines. If the backe bone be annoynted therewith being

somewhat warme, an hour before the fit, leauing vppon it the token of it with Pecia, thou shalt put awaye the shakinge of wandering Agues, and of any simple agues. But quartaines and wanderinge Agues it helpeth at the beginninge of the course (this place and they which folow seme vnto some to bee corrupted in the printed bookes) in the swoundinge or debilitie, annoyntinge the extreame partes of the backe boone: that the instrumente for the purpoose maye speake with boyce, put vnder the tonge of the sicke a little of it, and after in his eares and nosthzilles if nede require. Thou shalt geue of the same when neede requireth, in the Stranguling and Suffocation of the Matrix or mother, and in the fallinge sickenesse & manye other diseases. It is ministred in weght tree (I thincke he meaneth one grain) with wine that hathe a good smell. So it comforteth ỹ mind and nature, and healeth manye diseases. But chiefly, and is good for them that be Melancholye, sadde, and whose strengthes and members be feeble, as though they were beaten and wekened by force. For consuminge Feuers, thou shalt mixte with Oyle of Rooses, or of Mastike, and annoynte the backe boone of them in a baithe or without a baithe. Hitherto wryteth Aponensis. The same manne willeth to mixte thys composition in the steede of true Opobalsamum, wyth Triacle, Mithridatium, Diacurcuma, Aurea Alexandrina. This Oyle (saithe he) Epiphanius Empiricus vseth as the Mother of all remeadies,

to all diseases of the sinewes, annoynting twise a day therewith the Nucha, the back and ioynts, for it is plain by manifest proues, specially in a colde matter. The same man commaundeth to stil this oyl in Balneo Mariæ, which I like not.

There is an other composicion of VViliam Placentinus, whiche I finde in the bigger Luminarie in Diacurcuma or Diacrocu, in this wise. Take Turpentin. ii. pounds: commun oyl. iii. pound: oyl
x of bayes. xvi. ounces, Cinnamon. iii. ounces: Euphorbium, Cloues, Bay beries, Gum of Iuy, Serapinum, Galbanum Aromatik, Opopanax, of euery one an ounce, Frankensence, Mastike of ether ii. vnces. Let such be betē as shuld: & thē destilled.

These and certain other diuers balmes dothe Ryffius also in his boke of destillation describe.

A quickeninge water and one that procureth youth vnto an old man, out of the boke of Lullius of waters. Turpentyne a pounde: honye halfe a
xx pounde: Aqua vitæ thryse or foure times destilled iii. ounces. Lignum Aloes wel beaten, Sādali mustatelli, of ether. iii. drams, gumme Arabeck (peraduenture a dram): Nutmegs, Ambra, of ether. ii. drams. When they are all pund destill them wyth a slowe fyre, till ye haue the firste water cleare. And when the second beginneth to run oute, whiche shalbe like to a burning cole, encrease the fire by and by and kepe that by it self. Thē encrese the fire again, & gather the third, which shalbe black
xxx and thick like hony, til al the liquor be run out. Of these waters ỹ last is hoter then ỹ first & seconde.

The

The first is called mother of Balm, the secõd oyll of Balm, the third Balm artificiall. The first is ministred in drink, with warm wyne. The second and the third ar good to remoue maladies which newly gnawe the flesh of mans body. The fyrst drunke with warme whyt wyne, purgeth the stomack from al il humors: and withholdeth the water that it cum not at the hart or principal partes, as it is plain by often experiment. A fyne lynnen clooth moystened in this water and thrust into the x
noosthriles with the litle fingar, whan ỹ sick goeth to bed, and left there within, cureth the reum. Being drunck morning and euening, it cureth a stinking breth what cause so euer it cum of. The tieth washt therwith, are strengthened and made whyt, and ar deliuered from ache, whether it cum of a humor, or of putrified bloud. Whatsoeuer shal be put into it, it will kepe it sound and vncorrupt. A linnen cloth moysted in it, and laid vpon woundes (first washed therwith) or vpon a fistula and xx
other (angry and ill byles cureth them.) It resisteth the quartain ague, if the back boone be rubbed therwith a fewe daies. Scabbednes washt therwith is made hoole. A linnen clooth moystened therin is very good to be layd to ỹ hemrodes. Wol that groweth on tries or Bombase, dipt lightly is this water, is very good to put in the eares against any kynd of deafnes. Being anoynted it cureth the rednes of the face: the palsy of the tong, and all cold diseases. The second and third water xxx
are of strength against the disease called Noli me

 tangere:

tangere: against the kynges il and also the diſeaſes of the neck and throot. Also against the fiſtula and the ill diſeaſe called Malus morbus, ſpecially if it be yet but new: for by waſhing it and wetting and oft laing a linnē cloth moyſtened therin vpō it, it is made hool. They help also if a mābe beten with ſtones, or clubes or a ſtaf. No poyſon can approche ny vnto them, and a ſpyder touched therewith dyeth. They be anoynted vpon moſte profitably against all palſyes. They ſtrengthen all the partes of the body being waſht therwith. It is to be noted that the firſt water of thies thre, as generall conteineth all the vertues (of the other.) But to fret the ſecond and the thirde are better, & this more then the other. To be ſhort, they heel all diſeaſes that cum of bloud or putrified fleume.

x

In the ſame Lullius a marueilous water is made in this wyſe. Cloues, Nutmegges, Ginger, Zedoaria, Galangal, bothe ſortes of Peper, Juniper beries, the pilles or barck of Citri or Drēges, Sage, Baſilicum, Rooſemary, Maioram, round Mint, Bay beries, Peny royall, Gentian, Calamint, ỹ flowers of Elder, Roſes, Ammens, Spick nard, wood of Aloes, Cubebæ, (here ſemeth ſomwhat to be left out) as well wyld as domeſtical or growing in gardines, Cardamomum, Cinnamō, Calami aromatici, Stichados, Chamædryos, Chamæpityos, Meliſſæ, Maſtick, Olibani, Aloes hepaticæ, Anis ſiedes and flowers, the ſiedes of Mugwurt, of euery one an vnce. Put vnto thies dry figges, Raſins that cum frō beyond ſee, Dait ſtones, fat

xx

xxx

nes, fat swiet Almondes, of euery one an vnce. Whyt old hony half a pound. After twys as much Sugar as all the forsaid be'. All thies shalt thou put into Aquæ vitæ. v. or. vi. times destilled in a lẽbek of glas, ỹ Aquæ vitæ shalbe as much as thrys ỹ weight of all the speces besides. After thou hast lest them stand. ii. daies, thou shalt destill thẽ with a slow fier. The first water is moste cleer & precious. The second differeth in colour, and must be receiued in an other vessel: it is whyt, good towhit x
ten the faces of wemen, it taketh all the spottes or frackues from them out of hande, if they be once washt therwith thre daies: and maketh thẽ swiet smelling & cleer. This is called ỹ water of Balm or mother of Balm: It oughte to be destilled in a lembeck, in a baith with a slow fyer, with Aquæ vitæ of the same weight. And ỹ first water shall run furth odoriferous and maruelous, whiche thou shalt receiue by it selfe: then an other of the colour of safron, the third at length lyke bloud. xx

The vertues of the first and of the secõd water are thies. If the one of thẽ be poured in to a wouñd whyles it is new, there needeth none other remedy: But within a naturall daye and a halfe at the moste it shalbe made hool, so be that it be no deed wounde. All ill soores or byles, Old, roten Cankred, Fistula, Lupus, Noli me tangere, and lyke to them, let them be washt with ether of thies waters, and they shalbe heeled within a fewe dayes. One drop only dropped vpon a Carbuncle quen- xxx
sheth it within. iii. houres. If an eye be diseased wt bleredues, or the web, or the naill or any swel-

ling carnosity bred vpon it, drop one drop of thies waters vpon it euery third day, and within nyne daies it shalbe hool, except it be vtterly destroyed. A drop of them drunk with a litle good wyne breketh the stone in the reines or in the bladdar, or in the yard stopped and that within two houres, & deliuereth from the grief. If deed flesh be washt away therwith, the place is shortly made hool. If a wom̃ be sick of her womb or bely, let her drink
x a litle of them with sum iuice. If a man haue any grief of a stroke or by chaunce, without any byll or heed, let the place be bathed and washed with a litle of them, and the grief shall go away within iii. houres. By the like helpe a sinewe shrunken, waren hard or otherwyse ill at ease, is restored. The rest of their vertues a learned physicion shal imagin by him selfe.

The thirde and bloudy water, whiche surnamed holy and blessed, is so excellent in vertues,
xx that if one vse halfe a sponefull of it. xv. daies, he shalbe cured of the leprosy, pthisick or consumptiõ Astma or disease of short wynde, the dropsy, palsy, Ischia or Sciatica, the swounding, the fallyng sickness, the drop in the ioyntes called the goute, ỹ consuming feuer, the strangury, and many other diseases, and that within two monethes. It recouereth youth vnto old men: a man that lyeth a dying, out of all hope of the physicions, it restoreth him, if one drop of it let fall into his mouthe, bee
xxx swalowed, so that it may cum to the hart. If so be it a man drinke a peare together (euery daye) the

quantity

quantitye of a wheate corne of this liquor with a
ſponefull of water of borage, deſtilled like Roſe-
water, after the yeare is ended, he ſhall ſeeme as
though he were made new, in his fleſh, blud, and
hole body, both in forme and ſtrength.

An other Artificial balm, out of the ſame boke
of Lullius of waters. Turpentyn a pounde and a
halfe: Galbani two ounces, Aloes Cicotrinæ, Ma-
ſtik, Cloues, Galangall. Cinnamon, Nutmegs,
Cubebarum, of euerye one an ounce: gum of Juy x
halfe an ounce. When al is wel beaten, mixt them
and deſtill them in a lembeck of glas with a ſlow
fire firſt, and gather the firſt water by it ſelf ſeue-
rallye: then encreaſing the fyre, a water somwhat
reddiſhe: and afterwarde encreaſynge it more, an
oyle of a redde coloure, till nothinge runne anye
more: chaunginge the receiuer thryſe. This oyle
hathe all the vertues of true Balme: For it bur-
neth in the water, and courdeth milcke by and by:
for if one droppe of it warme be put into a pint of xx
Milcke, it ſhall forth with become courded. The
firſte liquor is called water of Balme, the ſecond
oyl of Balme: the thirde Balme Artificiall. The
fyrſte is profitable againſte the runnynge of the
eares, if two or three droppes morynge and eue-
ninge be put into them. Dropte into the eyes, it a-
mendeth the bleardneſſe, and conſumeth the tea-
res. It dothe meruelouſlye reſtreine ſuperfluous
humors in anye parte of the bodye. It taketh a-
way the touthache, if they be waſht therwith, and xxx
killeth the wormes if there be anye in them.

Ther third liquor wil suffer no venom: is an vtter ennemy and destruction to spiders and Serpentes. Two or iii. drops let drop into anye venemous bitinge, do make it hole streight. If thou draw a circle with this liquor & shit a venemous beaste therein, it shall dye there rather then goe out of it. To be short, it doth the same thinges all that Triacle dothe, but more effectually all thynges. Being poured or put vpon any impostume, x within .ix. daies it healeth them, and likewise a fistula, be it neuer so ill: and also a Noli me tangere. All diseases bred of fleume and colde humors, it healeth them, if a linnē cloth dipped in it be laid vppon the place where the grief is. It putteth away vtterly the Palsy, and all tremblinge of mēbers: it strengtheneth meruelously the sinewes. It is hoter then the first and second. If a mā put a drop of it in his hand, it perceth streighte without grefe. To cōclude, it doth many other things xx and all diseases risen of a colde cause, it healeth them, if they vse it right.

A water strengthening the memorye. Floures of Rosemarye, Borrage, Camomell, Violettes, Roses, of euerye one an ounce: Stichadis, Baye leaues, Samsuchi, Sage, of euery one .ii. ounces. When they are all cut small, thou shalt soke them in the best wine, and destill them by a lembecke. After the liquor is destilled, thou shalt mixt with it a pounde of Turpintyne .viii. ounces of Olibaxxx num, Mastik, Bdelli, Anacardorum, of euerye one an ounce: when they are all beaten mixte them

wyth

with the other and destill them again. Then adde vnto them againe, Nutmegs, Mace, Galangall, Cubebarum, Cardamomi, of euerye one an ounce: Agallochi, Amber, Muske, of euery one. ii. vnces (if the written booke be true,) when they are beaten and mixte let them stande. v. daies, and destill them the third time, encreasing the fire til the oyl seace droppinge.

Certain waters of life, to be reckened amongst Balmes, shalt thou finde in Vlstadius boke called Cælum Philosophorum, the. xliiii. lii. chap. x

A balme of an vncertaine author. Turpentin, halfe a pounde, Frankensence. ii. ounces: woode of Aloes, Saffron, of either of them an ounce, Mastik, Cloues, Mace, Galangall, Cinnamon, Zedoarię, Cubebarum, Nutmegges, of euery one halfe an ounce: Gumme of Iuy or Elemi. vi. ounces, slating tiles quenched in oyl accordingli, such as neuer water touched. iii. vnces. Vñd those that ought to be pund: first will water issue forthe, secondly oyl of Balm: thirdly balm artificiall. xx

Balm artificiall (saith Matthæolus Senensis, in his commentaries vppon Dioscorides, whyche I tried and found of maruelus strēgth against very many diseases) haue I made & cōposed in this wise. Take rosin Larignę, the teres of fir tre pure and liquide (some cal it oyle of fire, the Germans Bulhartz) of either a pounde: Manuę Thurus, Ladani, of ether of them. viii. ounces: Spike a dram mastik, Galangal, cloues, Casię odorate, zedoariæ xxx Nutmegs, Cubebarum, Agallochi, of euerye one

iii.ounces, Gum Elemi.vi.vnces: Aloes hepaticæ, Castorei, date stones, Storacis Calamitæ, Myrrhæ, Belzoi of euery one an vnce. Beat such as be to be pund and whē they are mixt with the liquors destil them artificially. First wil a most subtil cleare water run out, which burneth meruelously, called the water of Balm. Then wil folow a yelow oyl, subtil, which they call oyl of balm, at the last balm artificiall, red. The first water which as I haue
x tried, helpeth cold stomakes meruelously, & consumeth fleum. The second liquor doth excellently cure woundes, Fistulaes, paines of the sinewes and ioyntes. The third is not only holsom & good for the saide thinges, but besides to manye other thinges which for breuities sake I ouer pas.

An other. Take Turpentin. ii. pound. Galbani, gum of Iuy, of ether half a pound. Roses, bedegar, Rosemary that is grene. iiii. vnces. Take the gums & beat them grose: poure thē into the water
xx of Roses. After take the Turpentyn and pour thē together & sprinkle vpon thē rose water: after put the flours vnto them and sieth them together, and when the water shalbe almost consumed, let them be put in a lembek, and cast out the water that destilleth first, then shal the oyl folow.

An other called the mother of Balme. Take Turpentyn a pounde: oyle of bayes. vi. ounces Galbani, Gum Elemi, of ether. vi. ounces, gum of Iuy. ii. ounces, Olibani. ii. ounces, wod of Aloes
xxx one dram: Mastik, Myrrh, Aloes, Laudani, Castorei, Rasæ (Resinæ) of the pyn tre, of euery one. ii.

drams

drams, the gum of Oliue tries a pound. Cloues, Galangal, Cumin, Cinnamon, Nutmegges, Zedoariæ, Cubebarum, of euery one .iii. drams. Tormentillæ, Dictamni albi, of euery one six drames. When they are all mixt, let them be destilled by a lembeck of glas.

An other of Doruſtetterus an excellent phyſiciō emonſt the Germanes. Take Xilobalſami an vnce. Opopanacis, Roſin of the Pyn trie, Bdellii, Galbani, Ammoniaci, Maſtick, Sarcocollæ, Gummi Elemi, Olibani, Myrh, Benzoi, of euery one halfe an vnce. Oyll Benedict, of Bayes, Ladani puri, of an vnce and a halfe. Carpobalſami, (or in the ſteed of it, Balm of the deſcription of VVilliam Placentinus) of ether of them half an vnce. Sanguinis Draconis .ii. drams. Caſtorei, Spicknard, Galangal, Cubebarum, Cinamon, Cardamomi, Graines of Paradys, the barkes or piles of Citri Orenges, of euery one a dram. Oyl of Turpintyn as much as the weight of all the reſt. When they are ſtiept together a few daies, let them be deſtilled in Balneo Mariæ. (I would thinke better in aſhes.)

Of Balmes that be vſed vvithout the body.

ALL they before are vſed both within and without the body: but they that folowe, are vſed without only, or chiefly.

Balm is thortly thus made. Turpintyn a pound, Maſtick, new war, of ether an vnce,

Saffron.ii.drams. When thei are mixt destil thē.

Balm or oyll Benedict for woundes, palsie, &c.

Oyl of Turpintyn a pound. Oyll of Bayes two vnces, Galbani, Gummi Elemi, of ether six drams. Gum of Iuy, Frankencence, Mastick, wood of Aloes, Olibani, of euery one two drams. Aloes Myrrhæ, Landani, Castorei, of euery one.iii.drās. Let all be beeten and powred into the Turpintyn and oyll and so stand.iii.daies. Afterwarde
x take Galangal, Cinnamon, Nutmegges, Zedoariæ, Cubebarum, of euery one half an vnce. Dictāni, Consolidæ minoris, of ether.iii.drames. When thies are pund, put them in.iiii.vnces of aqua vitæ for.iii.daies. Mixt all and destil them in ashes, cōtinuing the fier without ceassing day and night til it be finished: and chaunge the receiuer accordīng to ỹ chaunging of ỹ colour of ỹ which is destilled.

A Balm for skares, &c. If by the meanes of a strooke (saith Lullius about the ende of the second
xx booke of Quintessence) any gret syne remayn in the face or other partes of the body, by this medicine thou maist remoue that sygne or skar, not vtterly, but that it appeer much les. Mastick.iiii. vnces. The barck of swiet pome Granates, Gummi, Cyperi, Carpobalsami, of euery one.ii.vnces. Saffrō an vnce. Turpintyn.ii.pound. Oyll of Oliues of the eldest.iiii.vnces. Pun thē that be to be pund, and sift them, and mixt them with the Turpintyn and Carpobalsamo, and together with the oyll de-
xxx still them with a slow fyer. The destilled liquor shalt thou put in hors doung or in the refuse of

pzest

pzeſt bynes. Afterward thou ſhalt vſe it, as trewe Balm, whoſe tokens and pzoperties to knowe it by it hath euery one, & may be ſolde in ſteed of it.

A maruelous water oz oyll foz ſtrumes and ſwellinges of the thzoote, wherupon men are ſaid to haue ſwollen thzootes. Oyll of Bates. vi. vnces. Olibani, Maſtick, Gummi Arabici, pure and cleer Turpintyn of euery one thze vnces. Myxt them in a mozter and deſtill them in a Lembeck. Afterwarde, put to aſhes to the water drawen out (De la cendre Gallicè) except it ſhoulde be redd De la Cedre, that we may vnderſtande the Ceder trie. Then deſtill it againe, and this ſecond liquoz kepe it lyke Balm. The ſwelling being anoynted therwith oftentymes in the daye, aſſwageth by lytle and lytle. x

An artificiall Balm, not to be deſtilled, but ſod only, out of the Frenche booke of Andreas Furnerius. Olibani, Galbani, oyll of whyte Poppy, oyll of bitter Almondes, cleer Turpintyn, of euery one an vnce. Grien Bzas made in pouder. iii. vnces. (Vng quarteron, Gallicè: but this quantitie ſemeth to muche.) Oyll of Olyues. ii. poundes. Thou ſhalt heet the Oyl in a leeden kettle vpon the fyer and when it ſhall begyn to ſieth, put in the Galbanum piece meell, and ouer a ſlowe fyer ſtur it ſoftly nowe and then: then put to the Maſtick and the Olibanum, and ſtur it till they be melted by lytle and lytle. Afterward the Pitche and Turpintyn, (but he left out the Pitch before) with a ſlow fyer ſo that they ſieth not ouer. Then take thē from the fyer. xx xxx

ſtrumas guttur

fyer, and put to the other two oyles, and mixt thē by stirring, and again set them to the fier a lytle. At lengthe put in the grienes of the brass, mixt them throughly and streyne them through a new clooth into an other vessell leeded also. When thou wilt vse the forsaid oyll, thou must see before that no sinew, or vein almoste be cut. Then purginge the soore diligently and making it cleen, thou shalt make warm a litle of this oyll in a vessel or spoun
x of brass, and lay it vpon so hoot as the sick may abide it, in suche plentie, that the hool woūd be sufficiently moystened. Then shalt thou lay vpon it
Sunday. blacke vnwasht woll of the members of a wether, or a hempen cloth. iii. or. iiii. tymes folded, and let it abyde bound vnto it. iiii. houres. If so be, it the grief seas not then, power vpon it again as is said afore: and euer take hede that the byle or soore be cleen: so in a few daies it wareth hool maruelously.

Sum mixt Turpintyn and certain gumes to-
xx gether in a Cucurbita of glas, and let it sieth softly, set in sand and clooſed with clay: then they let it stande a whyle, till the dregges settle to the bottō and war hard: then they streine it.

Oyll also of Hypericō is compared of sum vnto Balm: whiche bycause it is not destilled, I will describe it hereafter.

A water that bringeth out boones, and preserueth that the woundes chaunce not to root. Turpintyn pure and whyte, but vnwasht, Zopissæ, ho-
xxx ny, of euery one a pound: Half a pound of Rosin of the Pyn trie that is whyte. Let thē be destilled.

A water

A water of Epiphanius composed for Fistulaes with Turpintyn, certain gummes and spices. &c It is rehearsed before, in the seconde order amongste the waters composed for certaine outwarde byly diseases. And again an other like vnto it in the third order.

Of oyles of the partes of beastes, or excrementes.

x

IF the bones and marowes maye an oyl be gotten by sublimacion. Syluius.

Oyl of the yelkes of egs may be destilled in a lembeck, like as the oyle of Philosophers, Mesuæ, Syluius. Loke before wher we intreated of the destillacion of oyles by descēcion downward generally oute of Vlstadius.

Oyle of mannes ordure or donge: looke before in the order of mans dong. Of the liquor of mans bloud, loke before in Quint tessence. xx

Of the destillinge of honye. we haue wrytten before amongste the waters that bee destilled in Roosestilles. &c. The laste liquor that runneth here oute, is somewhat thicke, (that I iudge,) it maye be called an oyle.

Oyles destilled maye also bee mixte together one with an oteer, as in this medicine of Epiphanius Empiricus, praised for frakens and all kinde of ruggednesse and spottes of the face. An ounce and a halfe of virgines milcke. Water of Rooses xxx

Qq. wyth

with a little brimstone, an ounce. Oyles of Tartaro, of wheate, of yelkes or Egges, of euerye one halfe an ounce: a scrupul of Caphuræ. Although these oyles are not wonte to be made by destillacion: yet oyl of wheat and of the yelkes of egges, are better made destilled.

Of oyles of metals, tile stones, Gagate, Iumber.

x

Waters and oyles, secreate by the singuler industrie and wit of Chymists, are of most greate vertues, and of so thin a substance and so subtil, that a drop of a certain oyl by chaunce, falling vpon a bed, perced in a moment the manifold clothes and keuerings thereof and burned the bordes in the bottome of the bed. Sylvius. This vertue of pearsinge semeth to pertaine chiefly vnto oyles drawne out
xx of metalles, in the which also is a greater force of burninge.

I vnderstaude that Vinegar is chiefly vsed to be destild, for the drawing out of oyles oute of Metalles, as Antimoni, Leade, Ceruſſa. Other vse other sharp and most hot liquors for that purpose, as sharp lie, burning water, vine destilled, Aqua Forti.

Lullius in the fift Canon of his firste booke of quintessence, when he had taughte to drawe oute
xxx the .iiii. elementes oute of plantes, he added. And so shalt thou do also with metals: firste thou shalt make

make them to resolue with oure Menstrue (I suppose he meaneth oure Urine) vnder dounge for the space of a weke: the Menstruum must be sharp with some Vegetable and stronge quickenynge thinges whiche we shall declare hereafter in the Questionary. After the metalles shall be dissolued set them to be destilled in a fire of the first degree, and the Menstruum shall issue forthe, and the lime or pouder of ỹ metal shal remaine in the bottome. After this reiterat & repete it again vpō the dregs of the metall with newe Menstruum as muche as the weight of the metall, and set it to putrifyinge for the space of a month and a half: and after this destill it as thou didst of the Vegetable or quickening things, but euery time put new Menstruum vpon the dregs. Other diuers opinions of Philosophers in the drawing out of the elements out of minerall thinges, we shall declare in the thirde boke: This saith he.

vegetabilibus

x

I suppose it to be a commone thinge vnto all oyles of metals to be heauier then other oyles, as Cardanus signifieth and an other certaine author wryteth, that the drops oyl of Vitriol or Copros to be ponderous and weightie.

xx

Oyle destilled of Dyment or Mysi (or Vitriol of Rome) annoynted vpon ỹ arteries & region of the hart, I suppose is hable to saue a mā infected with poyson, be it neuer so sharp and strong, & do kill a manne onlye with touchinge: Cardanus. And a little after: but sence wee are fallen into this communication, I think it should not be so vn-

xxx

profitable nor far frō the purpose to inquere this how oyl may be made whiche beinge annoynted vpon the Arteriis, maketh the venome to breake out by vomit or purgacion, or sweat, or vrine. It is sure, it muste be of metall, which must be moste stronge. I sawe suche once and by the waighte onlye I coniectured that it was without al doute of metall. It muste also bee of the nature of Venome: for by the immoderate heate, as it is saide,
x it vanquisheth firste the euill infection conceiued and by naturallye attracteth vnto the vtter partes, that is hurtefull, and by the contrarietie driueth it awaye. It must also haue no small strengthe to discus & expel: and again, sōe contrarietie against the poysons them selues, which .ii. things agree to the iuice of Laser or Assa Fœtida. Therfore those things that must driue out the poysone, ought to be metally poysons, but not moste bitter: and moste hot and discussing or expelling, also in a
xx maner contrary to the poysons. The matter therfore of these thinges may consist of these thinges, Mysi & Orpment, and the iuice of Laser or Assa fœtida, and Gentian, and of the fat of venemous serpentes, and Aconitum. If so be it that in any land moo of theese (foresaide vertues, as to discus, expell, and resiste poysones. &c. be to bee gotten, the oyle extracted by the force of fyre shall be best of all. And a little after. But oyle that onlye by anoyntinge of the Arteries dothe thruste oute the
xxx poysone, I woulde not call it the best in this sence that also besydes it thou shouldest Minister in drinke,

drinke, Triacle or Milke or sum other excellent medicin, ye also it should be the more auaylable. That dare I be bold to say, that the anoynting of the arteries, and the things ministred outwardly, are better and of more strength then those things that are drunck, saue only for this that the poyson remayneth yet in the stomack. For vnto such (poysons newly taken, that they be not yet gone out of the stomack) they that prouoke strong vomities are mooste excellent, as Milk, Lie, Oyll, water of x
Nucis vomicæ or spewing nut. Therfore in venemous bytinges, in stingings in oyntmentes that be venemous, in the drinking of venom whiche is now alredy perced to the midrif or nether partes pregrandia
of the chest, the helpes that be ministred outwardly are more auailable and of greater strength. &c. Thies out of Cardane haue I written the more at large, that therby also ỹ reason migth be the more euident of that marueilous oyl of Scorpions. &c. Whiche bycause it is made without destillacion, xx
I will describe it hereafter seuerally.

Oyll of Antimonium is moste profitable to all ill soores and byles, as I my self do try with good succes. But the Antimonium is purged first, oftetimes melted and made liquid with the fyer. Far from this doth the oyll of Antimonium which chymistes vse, wherwithall they endeuoure to set the insigniuo
colour of gould vpõ siluer: Matthæolus vpõ Dioſc.

Oyll of Antimonium howe it is made for soore byles and fistulas. I writ afore out of Vlstadius, xxx
in the treetis of Quintessence. But certain practi-

cioners also make oyll of Antimonium to diuers diseases within the body, whiche they extoll with maruelous and great praises. They make it after this sort, as I here: Antimonii half a pounde, whyt Tartari Calcionated asmuche: let thē be beaten and melted or dissolued in a gouldsmithes Tigillo (crucibulo) vpon cooles: when they are melted let them be powred out into sum earthen pot, where they shalbe sturred and mixt together: and
x when they are becum into a hard lump, let them be pund again, and streined by a colender (that is a sack of that form that they vse for Hyppocras as they call it) in a moyst place (in a boot and moyst place) as in a wyne celler, the colender hanging: for so shall the oyll destill out by litle & litle which of sum bycause of the bloudie colour is called Rubedo Antimonii, and lykewyse it is made of certain Gouldsmithes for a certain painting I can not tell what. But for the remedies of mans body
xx it ought to be prepared with Quintessence of wyn or with burning water, so that twyse asmuche alt moste of it be powred to the forsaid rednes of the Antimonium: and let them be sturde diligently in body, and mixt, and then destilled in ashes thre or iiii. times, till the breth lose al the euil smell. The dregs must always be mixt & sturd about when ỹ powrest in again the destilled water vpon thē, or when thou powrest to them new Quintessence, for I am not sure whiche way it ought to be doone.
xxx Sum in the beginning do stregthway mixt reed vineger most sharp (destilled with the Antimonii & Tartarū calcionated to be melted together. But

I wyll all thies not as certain: but as I noted thē by the way as I hard them recited certain yeres ago of a certain practicioner. I know that certain chymistes & goldsmithes serche for ỹ oyl or Quinte essence of ỹ Antimoniū as a moste perfect treasur. Thies destil first charp lye cōposed of vnslect lyme and aches Clauellatas by a Filtrū: and is this lye they sieth the Antimoniū subtilly and fynly beten, for the space of .v. houres, and again destil this lye when it is cold, by a Filtrū: & that of ỹ Antimoniū that palleth through wt, that is a pouder of yelowe colour, they reserue. After they powre in vpō the Antimoniū put in a Cucurbita or body, moste charpe red vinegar destilled, so that it be aboue it iii. or iiii. fingars thick: they set it in a hoot place a few daies, and euery day they shake and mirt it, x. or .xx. times: then they power ỹ vinegar lightly into an other glas, so ỹ nothing be troubled. This do they repete .v. or .vi. times (euer powring new vinegar vpon the Antimoniū remaining in ỹ Cucurbita or body) at lengthe they put all the vinegar together, & destil it by a lembeck with a slow fyer, til ỹ oyl begin to run out. This oyl or quintessence of Antimoniū, is of a colour of blud. With this thei die Mercurie, & say it is an inestimable treasure, a chief misstery of ỹ chymistical art: as we trāslated out of a certain writen douch boke. A reed oyll is gotten out of Antimoniū, very charp, smelling lyk brunston, & it reteineth ỹ vertue of ỹ Antimoniū, bycause of the grosnes of the substaunce profitable to few thinges. Cardanus.

Hooll Lyme vnbroken, let it be slekt in cōmun

oyll, and destill it in a lembeck of glas, there shall issue forth an oyll good for a boon that is corrupt: Syluius. Put a hot piece of quick Lyme into commun oyll, till the Lyme becum powder, then let it be destilled in a lembeck of glas, and oyll of Lyme shall issue, whiche is the firste that was described by Leonard of Prædapalea Patauinus, Ion. Iacobus de Manliis.

Oyll of Cerussa: Looke before where we intre-
x ted of Quintessence out of Vlstadius.

Oyll of Gagates or ieet, called Sacratum or holy, moste holsum for them that be possessed of spirits, that haue the falling sickness, the palsy, the cramp, the stifnes of sinewes, the gout, or be chooked in their wombe, it helpeth also cõceiuing. It is made of Ieet stones after the maner of oyll of Iuniper (by descention) or elles by sublimacion (as oyll of tyle stones) Mesues of Iac. Syluius interpretacion: out of whose notes we haue subscribed thies wor-
xx des: Seing Bitumen is far lighter cost then Ieet, and of the same vertues or stronger, a man might proue to get an oyl out of it, whiche shal run more abundauntly specially if it be new Bitumen, forasmuche as it is as it were the fat of the earth, and is burned in steed of oyll of them that dwell about the place of Asphaltita or deed sea, or els in other places wher Bitumen is. Forthermore he douteth whether it can heele the falling sickness, seing the falling sickness doth the more appeer with ỹ foule
xxx stinking smell of the Bitumen. But me thinkes it semeth probable that that sickness shuld be helped with

with it by attenuating, digesting, dryng, whiche vertues boothe it hathe theim before, and that not feablelye: and also muche mooze the liquoz destilled thereof performeth theese thinges. Nether doth it not help this diese therfoz, because it is likely that the same should be vttred and appere with the perfume of that bituminous smell, as with the perfume of Myzrh, Galbanum, and hozns, houfs, and the skins of a she oz he gote. Foz Phisicions vse the hoznes & houfes of diuers bestes against this sikнes, ministring the shauings of them within the body: nether is it a like reasō in the perfuminge of a thinge and receiuinge of it simplely. But of these maiters, Phisicions shuld teach not so much by reasons & coniectures, as by experiment & trial. I my self saw once a perfume of beaten Aumber (whiche also is ascribed vnto ỹ kind of Bitumen) speciallye white, holden to the nosthzils of one sick of the falling euil, with coles in a spone and the Amber vpon them, and by & by the fit ceased: which thing appels oz bals as they call them made with Mosch oz Ambra will do also. But that Mesuæ wziteth of men possessed with deuils (saith Syluius) is superstitious, & against the faith of a Chzisten man. Bzimston and iet are molten at the fire as al other liquozs. The same. x xx

Oyl of philosophers (which some haue named oyl of wisdom, and of perfect masterchip, & diuine and holy) by al the old wziters consent, is most effectuous to secreat diseases, and that not to a few of them, foz it heateth, dzieth, perceth depe by the magistery xxx

meanes of the subtelnes of the substance, it digesteth and consumeth al excremental and superfluous expelled matter. Therfore it is very holsome for the falling sickenes, palsy, turning sickenes, forgetfulnes, and for the cold diseases of the splene, rains, bladder, womb, sinewes, al ioynts, & other sinewy parts. But one sort is natural or mineral and an other of the sea, that runneth out of Iles & rocks (called Naphtha) of the which kinde, that
x which is somewhat white is counted the best: the rediſh of a mean goodnes: but that which is somwhat black & thick, is the worst. Notwithstãding it is made by arte in this wise. Tiles made of red earth very old, must be beaten into pieces, & set on fire with vnsmoking coles, til they be red hot, thẽ slek thẽ in a bole ful of oyl of Rosmary (alchichil) or old claret, & as much as is possible let them sok in the oyl. Dry them by thẽ selues in cases (caczobis. The Munks vpon Mesuen: wher also is red
xx shortly after, Caczola for a Cucurbita or body of a stil.) Afterward beat them most smal, and put thẽ in a vessel that be destilled by sublimacion, ioyn ỹ vessel to the hed with claye that chymists do vse, fethe them with coles set a fire in a fornace, til an oyl destil into a phial of glas glued to ỹ lower end of the nose of the head (with clay, Bulcasis) which stopt veri exactly, set it vp & kepe it: for the elder it is the stronger: Mesue as Syluius trãslateth him, whose words also I haue writen here out of his
xxx annotatiõs. Oyl (saith he) of tiles is so subtil, that in a moment it spreadeth most brode: if it be poured into a mans hãd it perceth it forthw. It is much

more subtil, more hot and more effectuous in cold diseases, thē is oyl of balm. It prouoketh vrin, it breaketh the stone, killeth worms: it is hollsom for the singing of the eares comming of a gros wind for the palsi, the crāp (spasmo cynico) the sciatica or ach in the huckle bones, the gout in the knees, fete & the greues of the other ioynts, being drunk or anoynted vpon ỹ place: but let it be drunke mixte wt a litle porcion of some water conuenient for the disease. The making of this oyl is described also by Rasis in his Antidotari or preseruatiue and by Bulcasis in his boke intitled Seruitor: whereas Bulcasis preferreth new tiles, ỹ neuer yet toucht water, because they drink in ỹ oyl better: & he bids deuide thē into pieces of an inche bignes, & putteth thē so in a vessel of glas, or glased, wel claied ỹ the third part therof remain empty. The fire must be made soft at ỹ first, but so ỹ it touch ỹ bottom, & encresed by litle & litle. First shall a water issue forth afterward an oyl (read Bulcasis) which must be gathered bi it self. In the same wise do we destil turpentyn, guaiacū & many other things. Oyl also of Chamæmel, & Nard also, which is called Benet or blessed of Mesuæ: but this (of tiles) is ỹ chief, & of sōe is called petroleū or oyl of stones. These Sylu. This is a stinking oil, but it perceth passingli. Io. Iac. de Māliis. ¶ Read certain things befor, wher we haue entreted generally of ỹ destillatiō of oyls by descēcion, out of Vlst. ¶ Bul. bideth to dip in the peces euerye one of an inche bignes (a dramme, Rasis) made redde hotte, in mooste olde oyle, and when they are quenched to take them out of ỹ oyl

gonagra.

x

xx

xxx

and when thei are al sõwhat grose beaten, to put them into one or mo stillatory vessels: whiche he calleth belies, so that .ii. parts of ỹ vessell or more be filled. He biddeth also to take hede that ỹ fyre come not nie to this oile (while it is destilled) because it wil easily be set on fire, and hardly be put out. Afterward again new peces of tiles, dressed as before, to be destilled, til oyl inough be gathered: which he biddeth to be kept in a vessell with a
x narow mouth: moste diligently stopte with waxe (and earth): For it bretheth out easily because of the subtiltie and thinnes of the substaunce. Use this oyl (saith he) in cold sicknesses as the falling euil, the benumming of the senses or Apoplexia, the heauines of hearing, and cold gout: other diseases also haue I expressed in the booke of oyles, for it is a secrete thing of philosophers. The very same way of making it doth Rasis describe.

The oyl that they cal communlye Balsamyn (of
xx spik) raiseth vp sodẽly them that lie in the falling sicknes, being held vnder their noses to be smeld, or els that which they get out of tilestones, & hath the name of the stone: Alexander Benet.

Balsamyn. This oyl is made also with certain other thinges mixt with it, as I found in a certain written boke, the wordes wherof I wil rehers here. Take & breke into litle peces red tiles very olde or new, but ỹ neuer touched water, & thei being made red hot quẽch them in oyl of oliues, or els, ỹ is better,
xxx in oyl of baies, by & by make thẽ red hot again, & slek thẽ as before vntil they wax blacke. Then put these peces into a lembeck with ỹ oyl also wherin

theiwer quẽshed, if ani of it be left, if not, put new vnto it to the measur of a fingar. Afterward put to it Castorei, and Spicknard, or in the steed of it rew, of ether of them one part: Costi two partes. When thies are punned, mixt them with the tyles in a Cucurbita or bely, whiche thou shalt digge in horse dong about .xx. daies. At lengthe thou shalt destill it, encreasing the fyer by litle and litle. The first liquor is good, the second better, but the third of a red colour is best. This oyll is good against x all could diseases as Balm, but this is more subtil then Balm and more profitable in could diseases, for it perceth through the hand quickly and spredeth abrode a great way. It cureth the stoone of the bladder and the could diseases of the same. It prouoketh wine. It helpeth the could diseases of the eares, and killeth the wormes of the same. It is moste profitable for them that be sick of the palsy, and of the Cynical Cramp, being anoynted therupon or drunkẽ, also the Sciatica, & the griefs xx of the ioyntes and back. A plaster made with this oyll and salt Ammoniack, dissolueth in short space the impostumes and hardnesses of the splen. It is of force against the falling sickness and the obstruction or stopping of the nose, being put into ỹ noosthrilles. It heateth the brain, confirmeth the memory, asswageth touthache. Being put into ỹ womb, it prouoketh the flowers. It bringeth out the chyld newly conceiued ether dead or alyue. It embryon. openeth the mouth of the vaines, & dissolueth the xxx bloud that is lopperd or curded. It purgeth the

lunges from gros humors. A fewe drops of it drunken with syrop of Rooses, helpeth them that drawe their breeth peinfully. It consumeth marueylously the water descending down to the eyes, that is to saye the disease called Suffusion. If fishers anoynt their nettes therwith, they shall entyse innumerable fisches. Iron moystened therin and put to the fyer shall burne streigth way. It killeth wormes wheresoeuer they be. Being made
x hoot in an egge shell or other vessell, may be dropt holsumly into the place where the griefis, vntyll the griefasswage. It resisteth could poysons, as the sting of a Scorpion, and also black Popy, and Henbane, if a mā haue reciued thē by his mouth. It puteth away the stoone of the bladder, being mixt with the barck of Percily, and Fenell, (the barkes of the rootes being sodde in water, and a litle quantitie of this decoction receiued with a drop or.ii. in drinke) but all thies thinges for the
xx moste part doth Rasis in Antidotary attribute and asscribe to the simple oyl Benet, that is, that which is destilled of only tyles & oyl. That is coūted the best (saith Rasis) that is very red, of a strong smel, and of a subtill substaunce.

Oyl of leed: Loke befor, wheras we haue reher sed Vlstadius wordes of Quinessence.

Amber by an artificiall meanes of siething is turned into an oyl of his own colour. Ge. Agricola
In died it is possible to make oyl of Amber, after
xxx the same maner as of Iet, wherof we haue writen befor. For they seme, not to be of much vnlyke nature.

ture. The Germains call them by a cõmun name Igstein, geuing only the difference of black vnto Jet. Cardan supposeth that Camphora also is of ỹ same kynd, only bycause ỹ this, that the perfume of Amber receiued in a moyst cloth, giueth afterward the smell of Camphora in it: which notwithstanding did not appeare so to me as I did proue it for a triall. rongenerem

Bzimston anoynted & drũck taketh away scabbednes, leprosy and the frenche pockes. But with a more behement force, the oyl therof, which how it should be made, we haue declared in our bokes of the frenche diseases. Card. But his bookes of ỹ frenche disease, I suppose ar not yet cum forth in print. Salt cõteineth an oyll in it if it be mixt w the lyme or clay called Bitumen. Wherupõ Arrianus declareth, emongst the Ichthiophagi, the men that liue only by fysche, in his history of Ind, howe they make an oyll of salt. That may be an argument also that the Olive tries delyte in the Sea bankes for a salt groũd is also not a litle fat. But as I said, al thinges do so contein oyl, that it may be drawen out by ỹ force of fier, but it can not contein much, except it haue Bitumẽ mixt w it. Car. x rardamon morb xx

For the making of oyl of Bzimston, a mã must chose out ỹ which is pure & neuer touched the fier, chiefly alive & of an achy colour.) This oyl is made many wayes at Rome, by sublymaciõ & descẽction. &c. It is good for many thinges, & chiefly for fistulas, & for ỹ healing of ỹ wheeles of ỹ moutes ỹ mẽ cal gangrenes (I suppose it to be ỹ which we call in Englishe cankers) in the curing wherof it xxx

excelleth moste of all. For take and wet the end of a fether or other lyke thing, as some yong and tender spring of a trie or herbe, and touche the wheeles once or twyse only therwith, and by and by thei shalbe killed & healed. The Munkes vpō Mesue.

Take a vessell of glas (as Matthæolus Senen. writeth in his boke of the Frenche euil) not much vnlyke to a litle bell, daubed with potters claye, hang it the space of a cubit from the grounde, by a
x woyer of bras or iron, vnder ỹ which thou shalt set
metretam. a basen of glas of a great cōpas, with a pot turnde vpsyde downe. Moreouer the bottom of the pot shall hold vp an iron plate of. iiii. fingars broode, made red hoat, wherupon the Brimstone may be brent. Whyles this is brēt, newe shalbe added vpō it. Therupon it shal cum to pas that by the smoke ascending, the hanging vessell in short space shall
parapsidem destill drop down in to the basen that standes vnder, an oyll, whiche gathered diligently thou shalt
xx serue in a phyall of glas.

Brimstone that neuer came ny the fyer, or most yelowe, whyles it is brent, giueth a thick smoke to be receiued in a bell of glas or of stoone. Wherein thorowe the gros vapour an oyll gathered together destilleth into a large plain vessell, inỹ mids wherof the brimstone builded vpon a litle vessell is brent. Other beating the brimstone consume the fyry substaūce of it, with Aqua vitæ set on fyer, and after destil that whiche remaineth, lyke vnto
xxx oyll of Philosophers. Other sieth yelowe Brim-
vnguis hos stone Turpintyn, of ether an vnce, oyl of Roses a

pound,

pound, with a slow fire, with .ii. vnces of odorifer-
ous wine, til the wine be consumed, (as it is red
in Luminari maiore.) Syluius.

Put one parte of quicke brimstone into two
partes of oyl of Lynsied, beat them well and dili-
gently together, and let them stand in horse dong
ii. dais in a vessel wel shut, & it shalbe clere & fair.

But all these oyls seme to be prepared only for
this purpose that they may be ministred without
the body: I here say that there be certaine practi- x
cioners now a daies, which geue men to drink to
ther body, a certain oyl of brimstō, chiefli against
falling sikenesses, & perauenture that kind whose
firy substance, as Syluius maketh mencio, is first
consumed by Aqua vitæ set on fire, then destild by
sublimacion, it may be more safly ministred with
in the body then the other.

Oyl of Vitriol or coporos is desired of chymists
and likewise of phisitions, and as a moste secrete
matter is hid. I will put here some descriptions xx
therof, whiche I receiued of my frendes, or found
in writē bokes, and after other I wil declare one
way of this oyl most effectuall & approued, which
I know my selfe, whiche a certaine practicioner
with vs vsed to the curing almoste of all kinde of
diseases, and in many luckely, &c.

Make the Vitriol in to lime, as thou knowest,
then pour burning water vnto it, so that it excede
the Vitriol a little: then seperate the burning wa-
ter by destillacion in a phiall or in a croked stil, or xxx
a bely (laid on the one side). When that is drawne

out, brge the spirits of the Vitriol by litle and litle, encreasing the fire more and more, til alp spirits be ouerpassed. This liquor destilled put it again into som one of the .iii. maner of vessels aforesaid, & destil it in a kettle ful of water, vntil whatsoeuer watry thing is in it, be separated, whiche thou shalt endeuor to bring to pas by al the witte thou hast, that the watrines be clean gotten out, ether by a lēbek, (with a nose) or a blind lembek,
x whose nether skirt haue a hollow gutter or circle like vnto a lēbek) that is to say with a nose). Endeuor that the water in the kettle sethe lightlye (if so be it ought to sieth at all: the dutch word (siedē) semeth to be equiuocal, and may signify as wel se thing as boyling) to thintent that the waterines alone may ascend, and the oyl alwaies remain in the botom of the bely: the which thing to bringe to pas, you shall haue nied of two daies at the least. Then afterward that oyl that is left in the belly;
xx put it into a bely or other of the forsaid vessels defensed with clay and destil it: & marke whether any water pas before the spirits. For if there be any watrines yet mixt with it, it shalbe nedeful to set it afterward in ꝑ sun or hot place in a blind lēbek, ꝑ the watrines being eleuated and caried vp may remain in the hem & skirt of the lēbek. This if ꝑ repeete ofter then once, this insolaciō I mene the oyl shall becom euer the swieter and better. Ye also a man may repete the destillacion the second
xxx or third time: for by that meanes the oyl is rectified more and more. Thou maist minister .ii. or .iii. drops of this oyl against all manner of diseases.

ether by it selfe, or with waters conuenient for euerye disease. This oyl I haue tasted my selfe, it is swiet, pleasant, and strong, in colour (if I remember wel) somwhat white.

An other way. Take .iiii. pounds of Vitriol of Rome, dry it in an earthen vessel till it war red, after when it is beaten put it into a bely of glasse diligently defenced with clay (as the maner is for Aqua fortis) and first destil it with a soft fire, encresing the degre of the fire by litle and little, vntyll white fumes begin to issue out at the nose of ỹ bely: then set a great receiuing vessel fensed w̃ clay and make a fire with wod continuing for ỹ space of .xii. hours, and at lẽght shal issue out red drops and heauye. When the receiuer beginneth to bee clear, the matter is finished, wherfore then cease that the vessels may be couled. Afterward ỹ shalt put it in a litle lembek to separate and auoide the fleum, and reserue the reast, setting it in the sun a ix. daies. When thou wilt vse it, minister it wyth white wine, or Malmsy .vi. or .vii. drops, so that nothinge after be eaten by the space of .iii. or .iiii. hours, it mai be receiued also before slepe, if a mã drink not vpon it. This liquor is profitable for a sick stomack, for lepers, for them that be sicke of ỹ stone, for the retention and keping of vrin, for thẽ that be sicke of the Ague, and in time of the pestilence with water of Acetosæ, somwhat warm, putting vnto it half a dram of spices Diamargariton, which is cold if it may be gotten. x xx xxx

An other way to make oyl of Vitriol against in

rable diſeaſes. Put as much Vitriol of Rome as ye wil in a bely to war red, wt ſuch a fire as is vſed to Aqua fortis, for ꝑ ſpace of .xxiiii. hours, as lõge as the water commeth forth without ſpirits, and more if it be not made red, euer kepinge the ſame fire. Whẽ as it is now becomed red, take away ꝑ hed (lembek) and the receiuer, and kepe the water for ſecret vſes to be ſpoken of. After beat ꝑ Vitriol and put it in a bely with .v. partes of quinteſſẽce
x of wine, that the Vitriol may be ſoked: The belly ought to be laide ouerthwarte in a fornace, to the which thou ſhalt ſet an other contrary without, ꝑ bottom wherof let it be put in a veſſel of cold water. Then make a fire in the furnace, no les vehement thẽ ſuch as for Aqua fortis is made. So ſhal run out firſt the Aqua vitæ, and at length the fyre encreaſed, oyl of Vitriol ſhall follow. Then thou ſhalt ſeparate the Aqua vitæ from the oyl, putting a hed to the bely wherin both are conteined, & ſet-
xx ting a receiuer without, with a fire of Aqua fortis. But that the matter may be the more euident, we haue drawn a figure ſuch as it is, of the fornace, wherin the oyl ought to be deſtilled, with a ſituacion ouerthwart to the bely, and a fire made roũd about, that the oyl iſſuing forth may find no colenes ſaue only in the receiuer. ¶ The vertues of this oil ar innumerable, wherof sõe we wil recite here, ꝑ a learned phiſiciõ may coniecture ꝑ reſt by him ſelf. To ſuch as haue any hot or cold diſeaſe,
xxx but more cold, he ſhall geue .iiii. drops with good wine, or burninge water, faſtinge early in the morning,

mozning, and fozbid them to receiue anye meet befoz .iiii. houres be past. Against a cõtinual ague giue .viii. dzops, with halfe an vnce of Rose water, in the mozning as is said and lykewyse also against other diseases, x with destilled liquozs oz decoctions miet foz the purpose. As cõcerning the Dosin, that is the quantitie of the receite, vnto strõg men thou maist giue .viii. dzops, to men of meen strength fiue, to such as be weake iiii. &c. In this oyll if thou dissolue Marchasit, it shall chaung siluer, and tinge it in all degries. tinget Iunã ad omnes gradus.

In other way foz the same, that it may be the xx better made and purer. Put in an earthen pot of earth of Crucibulorum glased within as muche Vitriol of Rome as thou wilt: and destil it in a foznace, as is befoz said, with a fyer of Aqua fortis and there shall run out a whyte water of Vitriol: After when it ceaseth, thou shalt encreas the fyer, and a grien water shall folow, which whẽ it hath left thou shalt make a moste strong and vehemẽt fyer, both aboue and beneth, and a red oyl shall issue out. Chaunge euer the receiuer accozding to xxx the chaũging of the liquozs: Oz els take those .iii. ℈. iij. liquozs

liquors in one vessel, & seperate the waters afterward from the oyl by destilling them, and the oyll shall remain in the bely. This separatiõ is made ỹ bely stãding vpright (with a head and a receiuer) the first destillacion of ỹ oyl, the bely lying ouerthwarth, as it is said. If thou dip a litle drie woul or bombase in water of Vitriol of Rome, and therwith thouch any kind of diseases of ỹ mouth, thou shalt easely heale them: Out of a writen booke of a cer-
x tain friend: he semeth here to meane that water ỹ rũneth out first: which is to be vsed only without the body, not the very oyl of Vitriol, which is more precious and pure, and is kept to be ministred & giuen to drinke against inward diseases.

Of the vertues of oyl of Vitriol, out of ỹ same writen boke. Drinck Malmsy with a litle oyll of Vitriol, cõtinually for the space of .v. or .viii. dais, it riddeth a man from all obstructions, it purgeth the bloud, and driueth away the stone. It healeth
xx the il scab, if it be drunck with water of fumitory, and Myrobalana condite. It reneweth a mã with water of endiue. It healeth all maner of griefes of the head, with water of Maioram, or Buglos, or Melissa: also the turnsicknes, if it be conteined any space. With water of Agresta it healeth al maner of diseases, the body being first purged. It restoreth the memory with the water of Acorus or Fenell. It mouith a man to slepe, with the sied of Letis or Popy. It is good for melancolyck per-
xxx sons with water of Bublos or Borage. It cureth mad men with water of the water lily, cõtinuing ỹ vse of it: also hoat impostums & the sleping euil

Lethargus.

with water of wyld rewe. It purgeth the body w̄ Aqua vitæ. It healeth ỹ palsy with water of wyld mint, or sage, & Hyssop, the cramp with water of Sage: the sickenes of quaking with water of Basilicus, & diuers inward diseases with water of Trifolium, all feblenes of the eyes with water of Fenell: the reum from the head with water of Lily, ỹ catar w̄ water of Adiantū & Hyssop, & the cough, also the disease of the syde with water of Plātain the Pleuresis w̄ water of maiden hear, the feblenes & wekenes of the stomack, w̄ water of mint. x
With water of Quinces, it staunceth vomitting: if the sick be of a moyst temperature or cōplexion, let it be giuen him with water of plantain or shep pardes purs with a litle Diarhodon. It stinteth ỹ flux of the bely with the water of Plantain: the colyck with water of Rewe. With water of wormwod it resistith venemous bytings. It healeth al maner of impostumes and dropsy, continuing it. It is good for the lines that be resolued, if it bee chawfed vpon with an Or gaull. xx It helpeth the splen with Tamarindis: with water of Radish and and sea bremble, it expelleth the stoone, & openeth the stoppinges of theines. It healeth all agues w̄ water of Agresta, & certain kyndes of lepros, cōtinuing the vse of it. This is the trew potable gold, and the trew Selādyn or Chelidonia, & more also in weigth it giueth not place to gold, & it hath the same & as many vertues as potable gould. A litle of it with a litle water of Roses drunk, restoreth ỹ speche that is lost: it stinteth the bleding at ỹ nose with Roses. xxx

In.

In other maner of oyll of Vitriol, whiche a certain old man a practicioner in Heluetia vsed, mirting .ii. oz .iii. drops with Triacle, and bidding the to sweet after they had drunck it, in a bed .iiii. oz. houres, so that they put not out so muche as a fingar, by the whiche medicine I knowe manye too be cured of him from diseases hard to be cured. &c. When he died I sawe the oyll whiche me thougth was of sumwhat a whyte colour oz duskish, perauenture bycause of the litle pieces of siluer that were put into it. The taste of it was moste sharpe passing all vinegar be it neuer so strōg, in so much that one drop perced the tong lyke any hoot marking iron sodenly, yet hurt it not: ye it nether hurt the throot when it was swalowed: otherwyse of no vnpleasant taste, almoste of no smel, oz els sumwhat senting of adustion oz brentnes. But it is made in this wyse. Putte .iii. oz .iiii. pound of Vitriol, oz as muche as ye list in a large earthen vessell glased, and fenced without euery where roūd about with clay diligently and dryed againe, and setting the vessell in a chimney vpon quick coles, procure diligently all the smooke of it (from the which as from the poyson thou shalt beware thou kepe thy self) the vapuor and brethe out, stirring it with a staf, and mouing euery sout that whiche is beneth vpward, seing lykewyse that in boyling it run not ouer, and continue so doing till it ceas boylyng, and that all the vapor and smooke seme to be cleen consumed. Then shalt thou put in burning cooles of Vitriol many inough from aboue

in the

in the very vessel, and leaue it so til the Vitriol be clean brought to lime, that no moisture or vapor at all remain in it, and that now it haue gotten a redish or yelowish colour, nor any vapour or spirits seme to ascend from it any more. For except ỹ Vitriol be very dry, oyl effectual & strong inough should not be drawn out of it, but mixt with a certain white fleum. When as therefore it is sufficiently broughte into lime, put awaye the fire, and when the vessell is couled by little and little, take x it out softly least peraueuture it breake. Thẽ get out the Vitriol as wel as ye cã with a knife or otherwise: although it is no harde matter to get it out of a glased vessel. The Vitriol takẽ out, breke it smal, & put the peces into an erthen bely, which the potter, as he spoken, hath made of ỹ best erth,

and wonderfully wel baked, so stronge that it mai be able to abide a vehemente fire in a xx fornace. iii. daies, and iii nights, continually: for if it shuld breke thou shouldest loose both oyl and labor, be it neuer so litle a crak or chinck that shoulde happen vnto it. Therfore ỹ it may the easier withstande & abide xxx the fire, it must be fẽ-

ced with clay, and ỹ. ii. or. iii. fold, ỹ is, first dried & parieted again, & again. The form of the foznace shalbe in this sort. This foznace shalbe builded. 4 square, & in the top a litle imbosed & vaulted roũd in the midst of ỹ top of ỹ arch shalbe made a hole or smoking vent, so larg, ỹ euer hour or as oft as nead shal require, coles may be put conueniently into ỹ foznace by it, w̃ a lõg iron fireshouel, to put in the coles gẽtlely & charily wall ỹ they may slide x down about the bely in such wise ỹ it be not hurt. In the. 4. cozners also aboue must be left holes or vẽts, in euery cozner one, & so many stoples of clai must be made mete foz thẽ. Whẽ the coles are now put in & the fyze burneth, the hole of the valt must be shut w̃ a lid of iron or w̃ the fire shouel, and the holes of the cozners must be left open, ỹ thair mai haue entraunce. The bely ought to be placed in ỹ midle of the foznace vpon such an yron which shal rest at both ends in ỹ wals on both sides of ỹ foz- xx nace: in ỹ midle bought of this frõ shal the bely be laid. The mouth of the bely ought to loke out w̃out ỹ foznace a litle by a hole which must streight way be shut & stopt w̃ clay, ỹ the air may haue no entrãce ther about. Thẽ must ỹ mouth of ỹ beli be ioyned w̃ the mouth of ỹ receiue, so ỹ thone be put into thother. It is requisit that the receiuer be of glas & good & great, perauẽture lest whẽ it is stuf- fed w̃ the spirits it chuld chãce to breke, or els to ỹ intẽt it may be the further from the foznace. And xxx wher thei ar ioyned together, ỹ shalt cõpas ỹ ioyn- tes roũd about diligẽtly w̃ very good clay tẽpred w̃ the whites of egs & linnẽ clouts about it, lest

spirits shuld brethe out. This clai must be suffred to be dried, before ye begin the busines. Moreouer ther must yet .ii. holes be made in the ii. contrary sides of the fornace (not in ỹ side ỹ the bely loketh out at, nether in the cõtrary, but in the other two. These also must haue their stopples to shut thẽ wt al, ỹ the heat may be kept in. The vse of these holes, ỹ the coles which ar put in at the top of ỹ balt may be hadsõly disposed wt some iron prõg for the purpose put in at ỹ holes, & ordred in suche wise ỹ they be beneth, aboue & on euery side of the bely, & it in the very mids of the fire: by ỹ same holes, shal it be taken hede, ỹ the flore of the grate be not stopt wt coles or asches to much, & that thentrãce of thair be not shut out, by mouing them wt the iron prong: ỹ being don, by & by the holes must be shut again wt their stopples. In the nether part also of ỹ fornace must be left a dore indifferẽt larg, ỹ the air may haue entrãce beneth, lest the fire be smotherd. A litle aboue this dore shalbe laid on cros ouerthwart an other in order vpõ which must be a flore & pauemẽt made, an inch thik, ful of holes as big as a mã may put in his thõb at thẽ, to thintẽt ỹ air mai haue acces: it must be sene vnto most diligẽtly ỹ the fire may be cõtinued great inough, for ỹ space of .3. dais & nights, as itis said, & neuer left or let slake: for so also the oyl & the labor shuld be lost. Thus whẽ euery thing is apoynted, & the fornace & the bely dried, ỹ shalt begin ỹ destillatiõ cõtinuing a strong fire with coles as it is said. At lẽgth whẽ .3. dais are ended ỹ receiuer beginneth to becom clere and white, the fire burning yet in

xx

xxx

his ful strength, and this is a token of perfectiō. Therfore thou shalt let the fire to go oute and the fornace once couled, take awaye the receiuer, and turning it in thy handes, and inclining it now to one side, now to an other, gather all the drops together that cleue vnto the sides, and the oyl or lyquor so gathered, pour it into a vessell of the best Venice glas: for it is daunger leaste the commun glas shuld be eaten through of it, for it consumeth
x and eteth like Aqua fortis, This liquor that practicioner to cloke the thing, called it oyl of philosophers, the philosophers stone, and ȳ leper: he said siluer wolde be dissolued in it, if it were put into it pure and thin made in a plate, & likewise coyns of siluer: notwithstanding I found after his deathe hole peces of siluer. I heare that it chaunced him that an earthen bely claue a sonder once: wherfor a man muste prouide, that one maye be had of the best erth, from Haganovv perauenture, or Colen
xx or Acon: for there men saye the best and strongest earthen pots of al are made. He affirmed more ouer that this liquor did graue in the vessel it was kepte in. He had gotten the waye howe to make it first of a certain goldsmith.

Of the burninge or broylinge of Chalcanthum, that is Vitriol, and his kindes. Bulcasis, writeth in a maner the same things in his thirde boke of the preparacion of medicines, whiche we haue declared afoore in his preparacion for the
xxx makinge of Vitriol Zimor, also he teacheth to prepare

prepare after the same maner. But emongst diuers wayes of this oyl of Vitriol, I lyke that best which I described last. For the liquor that is destilled that way is the sharpest of all, and also the tartest, in so muche that it may be called vinegar of metal, as me thinketh: Wherfore of certain it is highly commended for the quenching of thirst in somer tyme, one drop of it put into a draught of wyne, lyke as I found in a certain douch writte booke, where as this also is added: Vitriolum is destilled in a bely laid ouerthwart, fensed wt clay, in the flames of the fyer, it runneth out skant the third day, and first water. x

An other way out of the same booke. Steep Vitriol in Aqua fortis, whiche may drawe out all the fatnes therof, from the which if thou separate the Aqua fortis by destillacion, an oyll shall remaine. But peraduentur this way is to daungerous that a liquor so destilled should be receiued within the body. But without the body and to the wheeles or cankar of the mouth it may well be ministred. xx

I remember I haue red in sum place in Lulli in his worke of Quintessence, where he maketh mencion of oyl or Quintessence of Vitriol. But in what sort it should be made, I could neuer yet fynde in any booke that went abrode: so greatly haue they all kept secret this thing as a marueylous mystery. For the description whiche I will declare here after out of the boke of Nicolas Massa vpon the disease of Naples, can not be receiued within ỹ body. xxx

When the Chalcanthum, that is the Vitriol, or

Mylis that is Vitriol of Rome is brent an oyll moste sharp & hoat is drawen out of it by the force of the fyre, in vessels of glas wherwith if a man touche wartes when they ar cut or wounded, they will go away. The same if a mā tast it, it striketh the tong lyke as it were a hoat iron. yet the vse of it is to dry byles within that be out of hoope of recouery, wher as thei be not much filthy, as it chaūceth in certain that be diseased of Phthoe corrup-
x tion & matter without grief. It serueth also to cut of cancars & corrupt members, with the wood Olive anoynted with it, Cardanus. The same coniectur we wrote before, that oyl of Mylis or arsnick anoynted without may seme to deliuer frō poysō. The spirit or Quintessence of Vitriol is praysed of certain practicioners against the falling sickness and Apoplexia or benumming of sences.

Shomakers inck lowseth the bely, both in hony and meed drunck to the weight of a dram, & also in
xx wyne, specially the oyll therof. George Agricola, in his .iii. boke of the nature of things digd out of the ground. Oyl of Vitriol doth kill not only men but tries: wherfor it must be made in sum out syd or place where no mān dwelleth. Albucasis & other shew the way of making it, Brassauolus (In myne opinion not the oyl, but ỹ smoke of Vitriol whyles it is brent with fier & prepared vnto destillaciō is so hurtful.) And again, of Chalcanthū, ỹ is vitriol oyl is made so burning, that we vse it for potētiall
xxx fyer: for it is of a caustical, ỹ is a burning nature, & with litle grief it cutteth members, if they be touched

ched with a knief anoited with Oliues. Whyles ꝑ oyl is ꝓparing, ye must take hede of the smoke: bycause it doth not only kyl men but also the tries that be nye, it dryeth the vp. The tryal whetof Fra ciscus de Mõte the notable bone letter whose tries of his archard euery one died vꝑ the smoke of Vi triol whyles he ꝓpared the oyl thetof.

The oyl of Vitriol is maruelous, burning lyke a hoat irõ without grief, & is made in this maner, xxx. vnces of Vitriol of Rome or of Cypres, Sal ni x trum, roche Alum, of ether. iiii. vnces. When they are all beten let them be calcionated with fier ac cording to arte. Afterward put this calcionated in a croked Boca clayed for the fier of an althymists fornace, and by the fier thou shalt haue the oyl in cresed in the receiuer: which is a marueilous Cau terium or burning thing, and hath no pere in any operation, and chefly in taking away of wens & great wartes. But the receiuer must be great, if thou wilt make the forsaid oyl. Nicolas Massa in xx his boke of the disease Naples, and Thomas Philo logus, who taketh xx. drames of Vitriol, but of Alum and salt of ether xxiiii. A water of diuers metals (out of a certain dutch boke) for the lepro si, spots & dymmes of the eies. The filing of siluer coper, stiele, gould, of euerye one as muche as ye can get: the first daye put it in brym whyles it is warm made by a boy or wenche that is a maide, the next day in the crums of hoat bread: the third in a whyte of an egge: the fourth in the milke of a xxx woman ꝑ nurseth a wenche: the fift in reed wyne:

Then

Then put all thies into a still & destill them with a litle fyer, and kepe it. For the vertue of it is incõparable. It is good against the leprosy, and al the spots in the face, and it procureth vnto the face a youthfull brightnes, it maketh also cleernes of ỹ sight. thies shalt thou reed otherwyse in the Additions vpon the Breuiarium or Bridgment of Arnold de Villa Noua, 1, 18.

77. Of Aqua fortis and such lyke.

WE described a litle before a certain water lyke Aqua fortis, destilled of Vitriol, Sal Nitrum, and Alum against greate wartes. &c. But the commun Aqua fortis also, and the simple oyl of Vitriol, if a man put a drop of them in to a wen or warte first cut, they take it away: of the whiche thing I made a tryall in my self vpon a sied wart on my syngars ende, wherinto when I had first cut it with a razer, I put a drop of Aqua fortis, and although it wet not away by & by, yet within a few wekes is was gon. Aqua fortis or to separate metalles is thus made. One part of Sal nitrum, liquid or molten Alum (that they call roche. iii. partes: sand half a parte, when they are dryed diligently and purged with the fyer, let them be destilled in a vessell of glas. It is gathered by it selfe, that whiche issueth out first, at length when the glas looketh lyke a safrõ colour, encrease the fyre and an other foloweth: whiche is receiued in the first for the moste parte:

and

and yet if thou take it in water of the fountain or well, it is yet so sharpe that neuer the les it dissolueth siluer, and separateth it from Goulde. It is separated in this wise. Take a litle quantity of ỹ water drawn out, and put into it the weight of .xii grains of very pure siluer. and set it vpō ashes til the siluer be dissolued. This shall send down into the bottom of the vessell, groundes like vnto fine lime, which taken awaye the pure water that remaineth, put it to the hole water from the which x
thou dryest it, which in like maner shal it self also let down into the bottom groundes like the other, which taken away, thou shalt haue the hole water most pure and most strong to dissolue syluer and other metals except gould (gould also I suppose is dissolued of Chymists with Aqua fortis but of another maner of making.) But seing it vanisheth away easili and consumeth, it shalbe kept in a glas diligentlye shut. To a man that imagineth how great strengthes it hath, which takinge xx
water (as I said) of the wel, yea withoute fyre in xxiiii. hours doth bring siluer vnto water, but wt a litle heate of ashes, in .ii. or .iii. houres, there is no man but he wil graunt those last vapors, and water wherunto they be tourned to haue maruelous strength, or rather increadible. Of the same kind is water that is made of the salts Ammoniak and Nitrum, with Chalcanthum (ỹ is coprous) and Alum molten in equal porcions, putting vnto them at last one fourth part of rousi: this made xxx
after the same maner, spareth not very stones.

It yet a man ad and put to a litle of the obstracite stone, called Smiris wherwith they polische precious stones, thou shalt haue moze plenty of water and better, because it wil not bee burned. Theese things therfoz receiued and found true by trials, let vs see what shoulde be cause that this water becommeth so strong: foz manifest experience techeth, that the dzier part attenuated and fined by the fozce of the fire, receiueth a firye and a fret-
x ting oz gnawing strength. But why burneth not the water of separatinge, as burnyng water doth? Because that the burninge water is hotter and thinner, and les dzye, therefoze it maye bzen, and excellentlye heaten, but not freate. But the other can freat, not burne, and also heaten a little. By like reason therfoze the oyl that is takē out of Chalcanthum by the fozce of the fire, foz as muche as it turneth the dziest part into humoz, it is most sharpe, and striketh the tounge like fire. Cardan.
xx Let no manne thinke that this liquoz perteineth only to Chymists and goldsmithes. Foz it is pzofitable also foz medicines vnto mans body. It is dzopped into warts that be cut and slit, as I said afoze. Some dip the end of a little band in it and put it into a hollow touth, from which they wolde take the sence & feling of the grefe and moztify it. I haue hard the suffusion oz web of the eie to be cured in certain with the vertue of this liquoz, by the same quick siluer is pzecipitated, as we shall
xxx now declare: and the oyle of Chalcanthum oz Copzoos is dzawn out by it, as we said. Take halfe an ounce

an ounce of Aqua fortis: mixt it with an ounce and a half of Roosewater, loozes of the thzote, palace, iawes and lips, let them be touched twise a daye with a little Cotton tide to the top of a sticke and moistned in this liquoz: Thom. Philologus.

Certain diuers maners of Aqua fortis, maiste thou read after, where we shall wzite of Mercury sublimated. ¶ Burning water, that a candle mai burne in the verye water. Put a sextar oz. xx. vnces of the eldest wine, in a potte wide aboue and narow beneath, wherunto thou shalt ad. ii. vnces of bothe kindes of Sulphur oz bzimstone, that is of the quik and dead. ii vnces: and as much alum, and as much of gros salt. Let thē be sod together til the third part be consumed. A tallowe oz waxe candle annoynted with this shal burne in the water, as well as in the aire. If so be it thou spzinkle a heare oz cloth therwith, light it at the flame and it shall burne mooste manifestlye withoute hurte. Oute of a wzitten booke. It wold appeare that a liquoz destilled of this matter by the fozce of the fyze, woulde be muche moze effectuous to the same conclusion.

A water to whitten the tethe whiche Isabella of Arragonia, the Duches of Millen did vse. A pound of Salte purged and beaten: an ounce of Glasse oz Iesy Alum, let them bee destilled in a lembecke. Mixt an ounce of this water with an vnce of Plantaine water, and with a little wode woul dipte therein rub the teethe, and they shall becom most bzight. Furnerius.

An other like out of the same boke. Sall Ammoniak, Sall Gemmæ of ether. iii ounces, Suger Alum an ounce and a halfe, commone Salte, an ounce. When they are beaten destil them in a lembecke of glasse: and with the liquor drawne oute thereof rub the tethe with a stone, and after wash the mouth with a litle white wine. Read befor in the end of the Cosmeticall waters, the same description, but without common salt, the vse wherof
x is declared without destillacion.

Aqua Angelica of a maruelous vertue against blearednesse, Cankar, and burninge with fyre. Three ounces of vnslekt lime and halfe a pound of raine water, let them stande together in a vessell of glasse or tinne a. iii. daies. Then mixtinge them sturre them together, and let them settle again a. xxiii. hours or more in a vessell well couered. Afterwarde straine them tenderly throughe a linnen clothe till it bee cleare. Then put to it. x.
xx drawmes of Sall Ammoniak the whitest thou cāst finde, and finest beaten and molten wyth longe mouing in the said water. After when it is setled thou shalt straine certaine times the cleare water that standeth aboue, or els destil it by a Filtrum. Thys water healeth the clothe or spot (La Toile in Frenche, that is the webbe) of the eyes, three drops thrise a daye dropt into them, continuinge till the eye be made hoole. It taketh awaye also the teares of the eyes, the rednesse and bleared-
xxx nesse, also the Cankar and burnyng if it be rightlye ministred. It taketh awaye all spots and staines

steines of cloth both silke and woullen, if they bee washt in it a litle warmed. Furnerius.

Mans vrin destilled, chymistes vse it to resolue goulde: printers for their inck that they vse to print bookes with all.

Diuers waters, wonderfully drying, sharpe, fretting, for healing of the whelkes of the frenche pockes without anoynting, maiest thou reade in Nicolas Massa, in his. vi. booke, the. ii. chapt. of the frenche pockes. x

A certain burning water with orpiment. &c. destilled, is described of Rogerius a Surgion.

Of the lyquors of precious stones. 78.

Ardan in his second booke of subtiltie, serching a water whiche put in by a Syringe or Spoute mighte breake the stoones of the bladder, supposeth suche a one might be receiued of the stoone called Tecolithos, or the stones of creuisses. &c. as we haue rehersed before, in the tretize of ỹ vertues of destilled liquors generally. If I may ad cõiectur to coniectur, I would destill ether thies or other stones or glas, with the iuice of Parietary. xx

Certain chymistes do prayse highly the spirit or Quintessence of berill, against the stoone of the reines or bladdar.

Of cirtain massy thinges, as quicksil- xxx

uer precipitated or killed, and the same and arsnick sublimated.

LEt vs ad here certain massy and hooll medicines, which also be sublimated or sod in glas vessels at the fyre, although it be almoste besydes our matter, when as we purposed to entreat only in this boke, of liquors separated from a grosser substaunce. Yet because they be a few medicines and sublimated
x (that is they are prepared and made with lyke instrumentes as the forsaid liquors) and hetherto for the most part secret, ỹ is knowen & vsed of few, & maruelous effectuous, I thought not good to let them pas. Quick siluer precipitated is thus made, as Car. wryteth in his fift boke of Subtiltie. Take Alum, Calcanthum (that is coprous) of ether lyke much: put therto salt as much as one of them & half as muche, destil this together in glas vessels. Put a pound of this water (ỹ is of aqua for
xx tis cõmunly called). iii. poũd of quick siluer into a glas, destil therout, & encresing the fier cõtinue til the smoke and the vessel war red, & no water at al remain. At length breake the vessell, & gather the quick siluer, whiche thou shalt se now gathered together lyke a stone, grynd this very small vpon a table of red marble, & sieth it again & destil it til it be dryed in a glasen vessel. Again breake ỹ vessel & gather the matter ỹ remaineth, & grinde the same again vpon ỹ moler very fine & subtil. Afterward
xxx put it in a vessel of bras, & a gret fier made vnder it mixt it & stur it about by the space of. ii. houres, til it get almost a brightnes & rednes les, thẽ take

it and kepe it in vessels of glas. This emongst all other ꝑ eat the flesh without griefe, & dry vp putrifying sores, if it be rightly made is the best, nether serueth it to any other purpose ꝑ I knowe: Thies thinges writeth he. Perles are dissolued w̄ strōg vinegar, specially being destilled, or with the iuice of limōs. &c. precipitated, and sublimated, & Cinnabriū, and they return into quicksiluer: Syluius.

A way to make red pouder, ꝑ is quicksiluer calcionated & precipitated, out of Marianus ꝑ surgeō. x

Six vnces of Aqua fortis. iiii. vnces of quicksiluer, mixt thē together in a bely or cucurbita of glas wel claied, & with a hed vpō it, ꝑ nose end wherof shall be put within a receiuer, let them be destilled with a moderat fyer (encreasing it by litle & litle. But aqua fortis that separateth gold frō siluer is made thus. Sal nitrū, roche Alū, Vitriol of Rome, of euery one. ii. poūdes: let thē be mixt in a morter, euer beating & grinding with the pestil til they be well mixt. Then put the pouder sumwhat groos into a xx bely vnclayed, & al the mouthes stopt, let it be destilled. The tokē of his goodnes is this, if ꝑ groūd wherupō a litle of it falleth, do boyll streigthway. The vertue of this reed pouder is maruelious. Take out of the barbers shop. iii. vnces of lye, of Præcipitatū an vnce & a half, roted hony. ii. vnces, mixt them diligētly. With this medicine without doubt thou shalt dry & clēse a filthy sore and roten (wherupō the flesh shal after begin to brede) wher as other clensing things, as those made of ꝑ iuice xxx of Apiū, or of ꝑ iuice of Cynoglos shal do no good.

Nicolaus

Nicolas Massa in his booke of the Frenche disease, calleth Mercurium præcipitatum, Angelicall pouder, because of the marueilous & as it were a diuine operacion of it in the Frēch pockes, which he his selfe hath not seldom tryed. This medicin (saith he) dryeth, with a certain gentle eating of the soft and superfluous flesche, and that without griefe, remouing also the euill secret qualitie of the soores, and chiefly of the disease of Naples. It di-
x gesteth any matter, and purgeth it, & letteth the disease called Corrosio of gnawyng & the canker: it dissolueth groos matter, hard and rawe, after ỹ opening of gummes. And no medicine is to be cōpared with this in this disease. For if thou continew in the vse of it, it leadeth vnto the perfect breding of the skin, as I haue oftentimes tryed: and it is excellent in the euill sores of the yard. It is made in this wyse. But a pound of quick siluer in a litle bely of glas, and power as muche Aqua for-
xx tis vnto it. Then put the bely in a pot and asshes in space betwene the bely and the pot sydes, that the pot breake not assone as it toucheth the fyer. Thē put vnder fyer, slow at the first, and let it be encresed by lytle and litle, yet after a certain mean: and so with a strong fyer let it be left, till all the water be consumed, whiche is perceiued when no more vapours ascend out of ỹ bely. So shalt thou haue Mercurium calcionated red. Grynde this, & if any parte of the quick siluer remaine with it, put the
xxx said pouder in a cleen vessell of bras at the fyer, & so mixt it, let it stande till all the part of quick siluer be

uer be consumed. This pouder maist thou vse to all the forsaid diseases and specially to the sores of the yard, & of other places, wher rottennes and much il matter letteth the knitting or heling vp: and in fistulaes dissolue it with wine, and cast it in by a brasen pipe, for it worketh meruelously.

Moreouer water to separate gold from siluer is thus made. Two poundes of Vitriol of Rome Roche Alum. xvi. ounces: Sal Nitrum a pounde: let them be put in a croked bely (wrythē bakward) x claied, or in a streght with his head and receiuer. Destyll them as Alchymists do. This water is meruelous to put away wartes, in what parte of the body so euer they be, and specially in the foūdament and wombe: it brenneth and searreth also euil sores eating them out euery where, yea euen in the throte, and letteth the sores from crieping and spreading, namelye of the yarde and the wombe. If it be to behement, mirte it with Roose water. And I my selfe haue healed ill sores and xx biles of the throte, touching them twise a dai with the saide water, mixtinge with it half so muche of Rosewater: and it is one of our secreates (se more in the same, the. vi. boke and. ii. chapter.)

But this angelicall pouder had I of a certaine olde Alcumist, and I made it before Iohannes de Vigo euer made anye mencion of it. Thus farre Massa: and parte Thom. Philologus out of him.

Of the making and commodities of this redde pouder, read Iohannes de Vigo in his fifte boke of xxx Additionum: where he biddeth that the vessels re-

receiuer shall be thrise as bigge as the bealye, the xxviii. leafe. b. And that white found with thys pouder, is siluer sublimated from the redde: like as is what so euer is yelowe or of a Saffron coloure. And also in his booke entituled Capiosa, the. Clxii. lefe. a.

Pouder of Mercury (saithe Matthæolus Senensis, in his booke of the waye to heale the Frenche disease) is made in this maner. Take. iiii. pounds
x of water, wherewith gould is seperated from siluer: a pound and a half of quick siluer. Put these in a vessel of glas, with a narow mouthe, wyth a croked nek, round about fensed with clay, which shalbe receiued of an other: thē stop the ioynts of the vessels with potters clay diligently. Thē put vnder fire made of coles, so that it may euer wax bigger and bigger, so long till all the water haue run out. After this breake the phial, and take out lightly the red cake, that setleth in the bottome, a
xx what white so euer sticks in it cast it away, but ꝑ red make it in pouder. But for asmuch as throughe this pouder much harm might happen to thē shuld receiue it, except it be duely prepared. Take ii. ounces of the said pouder, and let them stād to soke in water of Plantaine and Acetosæ, of ether ii. ounces, the next morow early take the waters from thence and put new vnto it, and set it to the fire in a vessel of brass or erth: when they are hot, cease not to stur them aboute with an iron or wo-
xxx den spattle or stis vntil al becom pouder and that withoute anye difficultie: of the which thou maist

when

when thou list make such a recept against ỹ frenche disease aswel that is Flegmatike as Melancoly. Take electuarii Conciliatoris (this is made of diuers cordiall medicins, and spices, precious stones, pearles, gould, siluer, Camphora, Ambra, Mosch: & is described of him, Differentia, 196) half a scruple, perls, hyacincts, of ether .v. grains: the pouder of Præcipitatum, .v. grains: pouder of Diamuscum, Diamargariton, of ether halfe a scrupull: Make .v. pils (let thē be gilded, Thom, Philolog' who addeth Terræ Sigillatæ and Boli Armeniæ of euery .iii. grains,) let these be taken of the paciēt an hour before day: & let him kepe his bed .v. houres. Shortly, beleue me, shal the frenth pocks be auoided with this receit. For the fleum and blak choler also shal vanish away bothe by vomit and downwardes. Besides this there are very many kinds of diseases that we haue cured with such a pouder. For it puts not awaye onlye matter and rotten flesh being strawed vppon, but also without any difficultie it bringeth sores & biles vnto a skar: the pestilence also with a little Triacle, and with the iuice of the hearbe called Tunici, whiche they call Carduum Benedictum, or wt an electuarye of precious stones, if it be not yet confirmed & stablished in the bodye, it driueth it away meruelouslye. Manye also that bee Limphatici, that is, mad, or Melancolike, whome they beleued commonly to be resorted vnto of Deuils, we haue cured them with ỹ same. What make I mani wordes We haue deliuered with this pouder, those ỹ wer

almost dead of the quartain, putting vnto it Saccharum Bugloſſatum or triacle, or Mithridatium, ſom digeſtion made, an hour before the fit, in. v. or vii. grains weight, according to the age and ſtrēgth of the body of the diſeased. Yea alſo it is holsō to be miniſtred amongſt the griefes of the yard & great guts: for we haue cured ſome that auoyded their dung by their mouth: leaninge to the moniments and ſayings of Paulus Aegineta, that ſaith,
x how certain phiſitiōs haue miniſtred in that diſeaſe of the great guttes, quicke ſiluer killed. The ſame reſiſteth the taking, as they call it, or inchātment: It hath beſides this many notable vertues which when I haue more leiſure, I wil rehearſe vnto thee (he ſpeketh to him ẏ talketh with him) one by one: perauenture then it ſhall delite me to expres, in what ſorte thou maiſt make pouder of gould and quicke ſiluer, or els the water declared before. Theſe be. I hare of late that a certain phiſicion or chymiſt at Atheſin, did prepare Mercurium præcipitatum with gould, and ſold it like gold, which had ſuche vertue, to eat oute gnawinge or grief. Se thoſe that we ſhal declare about the end of thoſe that folow next after.

How Præcipitatum is made, which is a remedy againſt all diſeaſes growing of the rottennes of humors, out of a certain writē boke. Make a water of equal portions of Vitriol of Rome and Sal Nitrum, with a heade and receiuer, in the whiche
xxx thou ſhalt put the ſixt part of the weighte of rawe Mercury, ẏ is to ſay, if ther be. 3. poūds of Vitriol

and

and Sal nitrum, put. vi. vnces of Mercury. Afterward suffer the water with his spirites to descend in to the receiuer. Then auoyde all that is in the receiuer into a clean bely and that is claied: vnder the whiche put a head with a receiuer, and destill it again: and whē the water is in the receiuer, put it againe in the bely in the whiche the Mercury remained. Thou shalt repete this till the Mercury warred. Then when it is red washe it with Cordiall waters, as Bozage & Balme and such lyke. x But first washe it often tymes in fountain water or well water destilled. Mercury so prepared shalt thou giue to sick men within their bodies, in this maner. If the body be very strong, giue. x. grains if it be mean. viii. weakes, fiue: if it be a chyld, cōsider diligently what is necessary to be done. But vtterly mixt it with triacle: so shalt thou giue it to him that is infected with poyson, dropsy, pestilēce or taken with other infirmitie. If a sounde man once a yeare, or euery third yeare, as it shall seme xx him good; vse this Præcipitatum with a dew digestion of the humors, that is with a preparacion of purgacion, he shall preuent many diseases. Note that in the stede of Mercury thou mayst vse Amalgama made of sir partes of quick siluer and of one part of gold, and so shalt thou worke greatter wōders. (This Amalgama must be made red lyke as Mercury alone with Aqua fortis: although Matheolus Senensis, as we declared a litle before, wryteth that the pouder Mercurial may bee made of xxx such a mixture, yee and that without Aqua fortis.)

And marke that thou maist heale woundes with the first or second Præcipitatum, whiche thou shalt vse thus: Put of it about the wound and within. And this is a great secret. And know that in .iiii. destillacions thou shalt bring this to pas: whiche doone, put it in a cleane bely in the fyer, that the spirites (that is of the Hydrargyri that is the quick siluer sublimated mixt with the Præcipitatum) as muche as is possible may departe, then
x make as is aboue specified.

Of the sublimacion of quick siluer, thou shalt read Bulcasis in his thirde booke of his worke that he calleth Seruitor. But of the vse of it in burninges and seerynges, and for the French diseas, reade Nicolaus Massa the sixte booke, the seconde chapter, and of the same booke the fourth, howe it is to be ordered to seerynges, both otherwyse, and that the seeryng or burning be done with none or litle grief. Certain vse it at this day for the ill and
xx angry skabes, and ring wormes or tettares. &c. aswell in men as in horses.

Quick siluer (saieth Cardan) is sublimated in this maner. Put Quick siluer and Shomakers inck of ether lyke weyght, and with moste sharpe whyte vynegar mixt it so long, till the quick siluer be seen no more: then in a vessel of glas parieted with clay sieth it till it growe together. If any doe run abrode & cum not together, breake it again in a morter with vinegar put to it, and sieth it yet
xxx again. Thei vse quick siluer so excoct for painting For it whytteneth and addeth a brightnes to wemens fa-

mens faces. But it maketh the tieth fall out and bredeth a stinking breth. But for the vse of syluer and for the art of Goldsmythes, it is profitable not in few thynges. Of the sublimation of Mercury, Marchasyt, Magnesiæ, & Tutiæ, looke in Geber Summæ perfectionis, 1. 4. 45. and so furth. Also of the sublimacion of Brimstone and arsnick. 43. chapter. Sublimatum, Præcipitatum, and Cinabrium are dissolued with strong vinegar, specially destilled, and returne into quic siluer. Syluius. x

Auicenna maketh mencion of Arsnick sublimated. Arsnick or Orpment (sayeth Albertus Magnus in his booke of Metalles) is of the kynde of Stones, of a Citriny colour and reed, the which stone the chymici call one of the spirites. It hath the nature of Brymstone in heating and dryng. Being calcinated with the fyer it wareth black, and by and by with sublimation it becummeth mooste whyte. If it be sublimated three or foure tymes it purchaseth suche strengthe, that it wyll xx peers through Bras, and burne behemently all metalles except Gould. Being set in the ayre it altereth and chaungeth the same Bras in to a whyte colour. Wherfore Falsifiers vse it, to make Bras lyke Syluer: in whiche thyng it is able to do very muche.

The medicines that ought to be vsed to a cãcre exulcerated, ought to be of a very strong operation. Emõg other the best & safest help in this disease Guido à Cauliaco saith, is arsnik sublimated xxx whose

whose notable vertues we haue alredy made men
cion of oftentymes before, and hereafter will wee
celebrate & bring it into renoune yet more. This
killeth) saith Theodoricus) the cankar, the wolfe,
Esthiomenum (that is, Sphacelum, or Syderatio
blasting) noli me tangere, the Fistula, and al suche
sore and wurst diseases, it killeth thē and routeth
them out the first daye. But a man must haue a
great consideracion and take diligent hede to the
x places nye about, whyles it is ministred and laid
to, leest that they themselues chaunce to be vexed
and assayled with any inflammacion or swelling,
and concurs of the humors. Whiche discommodi-
tie thou shalt easely auoyde, if so be it thou anoynt
those partes that be ny, and compas the Carcyno-
ma or eating cankar, with Bol Armena, and other
lyke. But also the Arsmik sublimatum must be mi
nistred in dew maner or iust quantitie (which a ra
tionall physicion defineth only by an artificial cō-
xx iecture) &c. Io, Tagautius in his institucions of
Surgery. 3. 19.

Zenzifar, that is Zinabrium, how it is made by
sublimacion, loke in Bulcasis and Cardan, the fift
booke de Subtilitate. The calcionating of orpmēt
that it may get a red colour: in Ioan. de Vigo in his
Antidotary, the. 163. lief.

Tartarum, that is the dried lyes of wyne, how it
is sharpened, that it may haue marueylous ver-
tues for certain medicines (by the destillacion of
xxx burning water) Lullius teacheth in his seconde
booke of Quintessence.

A certain

A certain practicioner told me that he did dres and prepare the stoone called Cyanence, that is, Lazulus in such wise, that it might bring vp more stronglye and more safely black choler from melancholy men and those that were mad. And first if I remember me well he saide it must be calcionated, then sublimated: or first that the best Aqua vitæ shoulde be destilled vppon it, putte in a Cucurbita or bellye, then sublimated, and be sprinckled or watered with Aqua vitæ. vi. times destilled, and dried again. x

Salt that it may be more pure to be put to medicines or meates, after it is mixt with water let it be destilled by a Filtrum and again let it be sod till the water be consumed. The same purged in a gouldsmithes Crucibulo with a greate fyre is molten and fused. When it is so molten, lette it be mixt with Salt Alcalis (or in steade of it with the white gall of glas (for there is black also) which some call the norishmente of glas, other Zoza as I heare, and with Sal Gemmæ. When theese are beaten they vse them for Chrysocolla, or also they put a little of Chrysocolla vnto it. But this mixture hath to much sharpnes, and consumeth some of ỹ gold. Wherfore they vse it only to courser worckes, but to finer they vse only Borax. Ther be sõe that mixt Borax, commun salt molten and salt Alcalis together in equall porcions, and in secreate matters count it for Borax. But these are besides the matters perteining to phisick. xx xxx

Soot how it is gathered of pitche and butter,

thou shalt read in Dioscorides and Bulcasis.

Of certaine other not Alchymisticall or not destilled or sublimated medicines, but cunninglye and wittilye prepared by other and diuers wayes.

x THe medicins that we haue hitherto described are all comprehended vnder the name of lyquors because they haue no earthy matter mixte with them, but they are ether of a watry, or aiery, or fiery nature, whether so euer they be waters or oyls, or any third kind of liquor. Al are prepared in certain Alchymical vessels and by the force of the fire. But for as much as their scope and ende (that is to the intent that the best and chiefe in euery medicin, might be had drawn out, pure and liquid from the earthye, grose and more impure
xx matter) semeth to be more large, and to be extended also to manye other preparations, makinges and compositions of medicines: I thinck it good to ioyne certaine thinges hereunto in manner of a Corollarium or addition whiche are not verye common, nor to be met with euery where. But no man ought to looke heare for a full or exacte and generall way of composition at our hands: when as we shal teache only a fewe, and suche as shall come to minde by the waye, and all theese as it
paraerga xxx were by matters besides oure necessary purpose. But if anye manne desire moe and more fully of diuers

diuers kyndes and wayes of making and prepa-
ring of medicines, let him goo to the bokes of Iac.
Siluius and other of thies matters.

81. Of diuers Oyles.

THese the moste part of odoriferous and precious oils to be sod in a double vessel
It is an easy matter to pres oute an
oyl that shalbe like the plant in sauor & x
vertues, in those that contein oyl aboundātly: (or out of the frutes of them sod in water it is gathered.) But in such as haue no great plenty of oyle, we are wont to pres oute the sauor and strengthe with the oyl. iii. waies. In the more common and more auncient waye, of Dioscorides the flours were poured into pure oyl. iiii. dais, & were set out in the sun, then the oyl being prest out, moste diligently, as muche more of the new flours was added, and again it was set oute in the hot Sunne, xx
& so oft might a man do so, til the oyl did drink vp the sauour. They did ad also thicknings for oyntmentes, as of hony and odoriferous thynges.
The second way it standeth in pressinge oute, in som thinges without any help of Art, as Myrobalano, in other that be dry and odoriferous by their own accord, as the Nutmeg, that is light stiept in wine and pres out with a pres. So may a manne draw oyl oute of spices. But they that be odoriferous, and lack the substaunce of oyles, as flours, xxx
they geue oyle in thys sorte. Sprynkle Flowers

vppon Almondes and vnder them, and lay in ord-
der the leaues of Almondes and of the flours by
course, and kepe them so longe prest together, till
the smel of the floures maye be vanished awaye,
then put them away and in their steede laye other
flours after the same sorte, and do this so ofte (for
there is not one way in all) till the Almonds haue
gotten a verye great smell, then haue them to the
pres. A man must firste blaunch them and parch
x them a little at the fyre. By this meanes the oyle
getteth the more strengthe and vertue, and is les
in daunger of corruption, because no (waterye)
iuice is left in it.

The third way is by destillacion (whereof it is
said afore.) Cardan.

Unto the most parte of oyles that be to be sod
and made by fire, they put some wine, by the whi-
che meanes they smell les of adustion & brētnes,
& they be sod til the wine be consumed. But flow-
xx ers and suche as be of a slender substaunce, it is
better they shoulde not be sodde in oyle, or at the
leaste not to boyle in it. &c. A man muste adde the
more wine, if there be many species that be mixt
with the wine, and to be sod somwhat long: so that
somtimes the wine be almost double vnto the oil.
Som be stiepte firste in wine, and then the iuice
prest out is added to the oyle, & is sod together, e-
ther by it self, or with a part of Turpentin: as thei
do in oyl of Hypericō or S. Ihons wurt.

xxx Iasminum is made of .ii. ounces of flours of Ias
min sette in the Sunne .v. dayes in a pounde of
oyle.

oyl, whiche afterward is sod with a slow fyer.

Oyl of swiet Almondes, hooll Cloues beinge added therunto, let it be set in the sun. viii. daies, it shalbe marueylous swiet smelling. But thou shalt reed diuers wayes in Mesue, and in the annotacions of Syluius vpon the same, of the prest-sing out of oyll of Almondes, whiche also may be applyed to diuers other fruites and siedes from the whiche oyll is prest out. ¶ We vse the oyll of Almondes am. (that is bitter) in stede of oyll of ỹ kirnelles of peeches, but it dryeth vp mooze then the other, Brassauolus. x

I am wont to make an oyll of siedes and the reed codes of Capsicum, oz Cardamomũ Arabicũ: other of the codes therof alone, put in oyll, whiche is wont to be vsed in place of oyll of Peper, oz also of Euphorbium, if it be put in in moze abundance, foz it is far moze vehement then Peper. With vs (they call it reed Peper, sum of the cõmun people call it Siliquastrum, but not ryghtly) but fewe of those silique oz codes do war rype, bycause of the hasty coold of haruest. But vnzype codes also, hãged in stoues a few daies and dzied, may well be put vnto oyll. Foz they haue sharpnes inough: whiche is not to be found in the hool plãt besydes, when as the leest heares oz stringes are without any tacte, and the leeues and stem are vnsauery: but in the codes is so excellẽt a tast, that it is wozthy to be wondzed at. Sum bycause of the vehement heat therof reken it almost emõgst poysons, as Cardan: whiche I prayse not. Nether was ther xx xxx

euer any man saide that fyer was venemous, burn it neuer so much: when it hath no venemous qualitie besydes. I haue my selfe vsed both the stedes of this Capsicum and the codes, without harm in potage but in a small quantitie.

An oyl of the kirnels of cheries clenseth ỳ face, taketh away spottes and frakenes: it is good also for the gout, and the stone of the reynes & bladder. It is made as oyl of swiet Almondes. Furne.

x Oyll of hay is thus made. Let the hay be set on fyer and quenched: and after let it be layde vpon cooles, and when it is resolued into smoock, lay an iron place vpon it and a certain vnctuositie or fatnes shall cleue vnto it, whiche is called oyll of hay. This oyll with a fether is anoynted vpon ring wormes and tetters: Rogerius.

Oyl of whete is made betwene two iron plates moderatly made hoat (or as Rasis hath, between a marble and a thick plate of iron,) but muche better as I heare, by destillacion: it is commended xx against the ruggednes of the skinne and ringwormes: Furnerius and other' Sum say also that it is good for fistulas, & the chames or chinkes of the skin: Mat. Read before emõgst ỳ oyls destilled.

Oyll of Iuy beries, drawen out lyke as out of Bay beries, is good against the gout of a could cause, or of obstructiõ or stopping: and it restoreth the astonied mẽbers & takẽ with the palsy. Roge.

A marueious oyl of Hypericon or saint Johns xxx wurt. Three vnces of the tops of Hypericon are infused .iii. daies in odoriferous wyn as much as is sufficient,

sufficient, afterward sieth it in a double vessel wel stopt, and pres it out strongly. Lykewyse stiep new Hypericon, sieth it and presse it, put to it. iii. vnces of Turpintyn, six vnces of old oyll, a scrupull of Saffron. Sieth it till the wyne be consumed. This oyll (saith Syluius) no man knoweth who was the author of it: yet Galen wryteth that Tart or harsch wyne, wherin the leeues of Androsænni or Ascyri (whiche are kyndes of Hypericon) are solde, doth cloose great woundes: and as sum thinke, Hypericon hoat, dry and of subtill partes, is holsome for them to drynke that be diseased w ache in the hippes or Sciatica. Of the whiche, & the vertues of other mixt heer, thou maiest gather, ꝑ whiche oyl strengtheneth, digesteth and sclendereth. For it is composed of contrary substaunces. Sylui. vpon Mesuen. Brassa. putteth the same discriptiõ in Examine simplice. 519. chap. Sum (saith he) put simpely the flowers into a glased vessell, ꝑ the oyl may be gotten out by it self w the strength of ꝑ sun: other dig it vnder ꝑ ground, other make it by infusing, ether of the flowers alone, or other mo thinges mixt with it, (as we haue declared al redy out of the wordes of Syl. Thus prepared in a glased or glas vessell, they keepe it. But thies thinges are cleerly expounded of Mesue & newer authors. Thies Brassauo. Sum put to it wormes or bowels of the earth, and let it stande a moneth or more in a wine cellar in a pot stopt with clay or past, thẽ they sieth it by litle & litle in ꝑ same about ten houres, they strein it through a bagg & pres it.

That

That is the best that is streined first. The colour of the oyl is almost red, the tast is sumwhat sour. The vse of it is for woundes, prickinges and all kyndes of offensions and the swellinges that cum therupon. Sum vse them to the grenous soores of the legges.

An other cõposition of oyl of Hypericon, which healeth any wound great or small within. xxiiii. houres, out of a certain boke imprinted in french
x without an author. A handfull of Hypericon: Cõmun oyll two poundes, a pound of Axungia, that is swynes grees, clarified & streined. Turpintyn of Venice the third part of a pound. A dram of saf fron. Cut all small and fyne and mixt them in a great phiall of glas, whiche when thou hast stopt diligently with wax and otherwyse, set it in dong two foot diep or more, in a place that the morning sun beemes and euening may cum to it. At the length when the yeare is gone about, take out the
xx phial, in the whiche thou shalt fynde an oyll lyke vnto Balm. That must ye vse as hoat as may be suffered.

An oyll is made also of Juniper beries, by expression, as of other siedes. Brassauo.

An oyll of the beries of Bayes and Juniper, stept in wyne, is beatẽ out with a miln, wery profitable for thẽ that haue grieke in the hukle boon, and colde diseases of the toyntes: Iac. Hollerius.

Oyl of Baies. The beries of Baies grene and
xxx beten, let them be sod in oyl and streined. An other way. Beat the rype beries of Baies with ỹ leues, sieth them

sieth them and strain them. Otherwise, let the beries beaten in wine, and when they are stiept. iii. daies, let them be prest out in a pres. Or els fresh and ripe beaten, let the be put in a sak, and the oyl drawn out. It is holsome againste the colick, the disease of the great guts & the Sciatica. Rogerius. Mara.

Oyl out of the Myrepsical Nutte, prest with an Anuil and a redde hotte iron is gotten oute. Iac. Hollerius.

Oyles to allwage griefes are made of certain herbs bruised together and lod in oyl, as of Calendule (Mary golde) Rosemary, Maioram and other. Iac. Hollerius. x

Oyl of Nutmegs. Cut them in smalpeces, and when they haue stand. iii. dais infused in Malmsye, drye them in the shadow. ii. daies, then warm them moderatly in a fryinge pan: and thou shalt sprinkle them in the meane season with Rosewater, and pres them out in a pres. Cardan.

I hear say som do not stiep them in wine, but pres the very nuts alone beate and heated. I my self made of late verye good in this wise, beinge taught of a certain French man. I put in a glas about. v. ounces of Nutmegs somwhat grose beten, for the space of one nighte in wine so that the wine was higher by a finger bredthe. The nexte day I shuty matter in a sack of linnen, bound at the end, that they could not fal out: The I bound euery wher with thred that they shuld not com all together on a hepe. But the matter must firste be warmed in a shellet, not to much, but as much as xx xxx

A. A a fin-

a finger may suffer, and so put in a litle bag must they be by & by tied, and prested in a little presse of wod, with a litle lake or gutter of wod, hauing a spout enclining downward, the litle bag put ther in. &c. They yeilde for the most part, the. viii. part of the weight of the nuts, so that one ounce of the nuts geue a dram of oyl, if the nuts be sufficiētly moyste. A man may warm ỹ same matter again & prees it as before: but the second time yeldeth very litle oyl and not so good. It is better therfor to leaue this matter and to dry it in the bag: whiche when nede shalbe may be laid to the stomak, or to the mouthe thereof. This oyle lately prest oute is somwhat thick, and separated as though it were by Hilloks, al which must be diligently gathered out of the wine, and the wine streined from them with a linnen cloth, they be brought into one mas and lump, pressing and wringing it with your fingers to the dish side wherinto the matter is crusht out, that al the wine may be most diligently seperated. The substaunce and the coloure appeareth like ware. The mountenance of a pease annoynted vpon the mouth of the stomack, dothe meruelously strēgthen it. I here say som vse the anoynting of it to the sturring vp of their luste. Beinge swalowed, it heateth moderatly the stomack, and maketh swiet breth. ¶ I here more ouer that som sieth the nuts beaten a while (I can not tell whether in wine or in water) and gather the fattines that swimmeth aboue. I remember also ỹ I saw once an iron instrument like a pair of tonges, the

two

two extreme irons or ends wherof, consisted of .ii. hollow half spheres, so that when they wer prest together they might hold a Nutmegge, or a little les, as occasion of the pressing serued. The one of the half spheres was bored throughe with .iiii. or .v. little holes, that the oyl might run out, whē the ends of the tonges moderatly made hot wer prest together. I founde also this description in a certain writen boke. Take .ii. pounds of Nutmegs. Thre ounces of Malmesy, wherewith the Nutmegs (somwhat grose beaten) may be sprinckled. Put to half a pounde of commun oyle elect: when they are all mixte together, let them be prest cunninglye in a pres. But my waye, whyche I described afore and tried my selfe, liketh me moore then the other. x

There be many waies to make oyl of Rooses. It is made ether with oyl and ripe Roses, or bothe of them vnripe, or the one ripe, thother vnripe and so ther is .iiii. diuers waies. Som in stead of commun oyle take oyl of Almondes. Ra[illegible]s in hys Antidotario seperato putteth .iii. waies. Firste. Take a pound of cōmun oil washed, wherin thou shalt put the fourthe parte of Grene Rooses in a glased vessell (of glas rather) which thou shalt set in the sun for the space of .iii. daies (ye .xl. as Aegineta hath). Then straine it and put it in a glasse. This waye is better then the other. The seconde. Take oyl and Roses as before, and hang the vessell in a well so that it maye be touched of the water: and after .ii. monethes take it oute, straine it xx xxx

and kepe it. The third: Oyl and Roses as before, put them in a glas anoynted within with honye, which stopt thou shalt let it dieg in ỹ erth wher it shall not be touched nether with water nor other moisture .xl. months. This oyl wilbe better smellinge then the other: These writeth Rasis oute of Aegineta as it appeareth. Aegineta biddeth in the xx. chap. of the seuenth boke, vnto a Sextarium or wine pint of oyl Omphacinum (made of olines not
x fully ripe) to put .iii. ounces of red Roses the nails taken awai, and for the space of .xxiiii. hours laid out in the air, then the oyl to be set .xl. daies without in the sun, not vpon the ground, but vpon a borde. ¶ Mesuæ in the .41. chapt. describeth .iiii. waies. First that fresh and new red roses be set in the sun .vii. daies, then let them be sod in a dobble vessel .iii. houres: then (the Rose leaues wronge oute) let other be put in, and let them be set in the sun and sod as before. Which whē thou hast done
xx thrise, put to the oyl water of infusion of Roses, ỹ is wherin Rooses likewise haue stāded, (which he saithe, we haue prescribed in the chapter of syrups,) as it were the fourth of the oyl (that is, the fourth part, as the Munkes haue it. Sylurius trāslateth it, as much as the oyl is, which I like not so well.) So when it is set in the sunne .xl. daies, straine it and sette it longe againe in the Sunne. The second, mixting with the oyl wacht the iuyce of Roses, and the water of their infusion, and the
xxx leaues beaten together: then setting it in the sun and chaunginge it as before, &c. The thirde, that

wyth

with swiet Almondes blaunched, & exactly beaten in a morter, leaues of Roses be beaten again, thē make them in litle lumpes or caakes, and keepe them in a hoat aire. xxiiii. houres. Then beate thē again and kneed them in the morter very exactly, pouring vnto it a litle hoat water of infusion of Roses. At length prees out the oyll with a prelle, & put in a glas couered set it to sū. The fourth, ỹ it be made with Sesamum blaunched after the same maner as with Almondes. But Almondes are more mete for vnrype Rooses: Sesama for rype. Thies hath Mesue, wher Syluius had it. The first composition (saith he) of the. iiii. now rehersed, is vsed of many: but of the Parisians, the composition of Nicolas, whiche shalbe declared in his Antidotary. And againe, I heare that oyll of Roses is is made moste odoriferous, by putrifying the roses one moneth in dung in a vessell well stopt. After the same maner of commun Mastick, and Roses incarnate and Muske Roses and suche lyke, I doubt not but it may be made most odoriferous without the mixture of any oyll. ¶ Sieth Roses, Wormwod, or any other odoriferous herb in water with the fourth part of oyl, til all the water be consumed, and the oyll shall haue the strengthes and vertues of the herbes. So shalt thou make oyll out of hand of any thing. Cardanus out of Symeon. ¶ There be sum that when the Rooses are beeten, and sod in only water, say there swimmeth a certain fat foom, whiche may be streined or gathered with a fether. ¶ An other certain man told

offert

subrige

x

xx

xxx

me, that the leaues of Roses new should be sod in water til they be thick as hony almost, then crusht with a spoon, that the oyll or foom may enter into it: but sum water wilbe mixt also with it, wherfore when it is gathered in a glas, it is set in the sun & ꝑ oyl swiming aboue in ꝑ top is separated.

Oyll of the flowers of Elder purgeth and maketh smouth the skin, strengtheneth the sinewes, and helpeth the griefes of them. Furnerius.

x Oyl of Spick moste holsome for thē that haue the gout in their fiet, whiche a certain physicion of late did cōmunicate. Fill a glas with the flowers of Spicknard dryed in the sun, and power vpon thē oyl of Olines, so that it be higher by a fingar bredth. When it hath stande. iii. daies in the sun, make it boyll in a kettell six or seuen waues and streine it with migth: then put in other flowers dried, set them in the sun. xvi. daies or more. So shalt thou haue (saith he) an oyl to put away peyn

xx or grief wurth gould, as I haue tried with often erperience. Lay linnen cloothes moystened in it vnto the grief, it misseth very seldō, yea although a man do not consider the humor offending. See more in the Antidotary of Arnold de Villa noua.

Oyll of the flowers of Verbascum is made, by settin them in the sun in a glas (as also of the flowers of Rosemary) moste cōmended & praysed for the gout of the fiet & of other griefs, specially hoat.

Oyl of violets is made as oyll of Roses, but of

xxx grien oyll, or oyll of Almondes or Sasamin: Mesue. Paulus Aegineta maketh this oyll of purple Violets or

leth or Leucoio that is yelowe: or he setteth them in the sun couering the vessell exactly that it breth not through, only ten daies, the Violettes in the meane season thrys chaunged, and at lengthe he addeth dry Violettes.

Of oyll of Tartarum, that is the dry Lies of wyne.

OYll of Tartarum deuysed by Peter Argillata, serueth to clense the face and to smouth it. Tartarum cleauing to the sydes of the vessell, whyte rather then red made into pouder, is kept in vinegar, after it is folded in a linnen cloothe, then lette it be put in Tow moysened with water vnder the ashes: after that let it be laid in a dish yielding towad the one syde. iii. daies: then shall a certaine humor sumwhat red destill. x

Nicolas way to make oyl of Tartarum cleauing to the sydes of the vessels. Take that Tartarū that is of good wyne beaten, folded in a linnen cloth, moysten it well with strong whyte vynegar: sieth it vnder hoat ashes (burn it) til it war black, beet it again, kepe it in a vessell lying on the one syde enclyned eight daies, in a cold place, til it be resolued into oyl, whiche if it doo not, pres it out and kepe it. The same wayes doth Mesues make oyls of egs. It wer better, whē ỹ Tartarū is calcinated and put it in a Hippocras bagge, as they call it, & let it be put in a dry place, till the oyll runne out into a xx xxx

into a vessel set vnder it. Syluius. I fynd an other certain maner in Furnerius in a Frenche booke of decking, where as he biddeth to take Tartarū burned and calcinated, as muche as can be taken at two handfulles and tied straite in a linnen clout to be burnt and calcinated in a furnace of Glas, Lyme or Bzick: thē to be powred into a good quātitie of water with as muche Alum as a nut and to be muche sturred aboute: then when thou hast
x let rest. xiiii. houres, streine this water (casting that away that remaineth in the linnen cloth) and sieth it in a skillet, till nothing els then a certayne whyte crust remaine. &c. (this place semeth to be mangled,) whiche (hanged in a litle bag) ny to the earth, within thre daies thou shalt see it turned in to liquor: whiche muste be a certain tymes strained til it becum cleer.

Sum put Tartarum to be calcinated in a newe pot in a potters ouen, and when the vesselles are
xx all baked then take it out. But I thinke it should be calcinated better & mooze purely in hoat ashes or cooles, as apples or wardens are wonte to bee rosted happing them also with cooles. It shalbe inough burnt, when it shall appeare nowe whyte nor any moze black, whē it is so burnt, they hang it in a litle bag with a sharp end lyke a spyz stieple tund vpsyde doun, the mouth or wyde end put in a clouen stick wherby it shall hang and be prest together, vo a phiall of glas set vnder with a tunnil.

xxx In other way. Take equall porcions of Tartarum and Sal nitrum pund, burne them in a larg

potte

pot:then grinde or breake them with a hotte iron and put them in a little bagge in a wine celer,that they may destill.

An other.Beat Tartarum and Nitrum in equal parts,mixt them and burn them that the Nitrum maye be consumed. The Tartarum that remayneth:put in a bladder (that is a glas like a bladder) hang it in hot water,and it shallbe streighte resolued into oyle. An other. Tartarum well washte from the dregs and verye wel dried shalt thou calcinat till it ware white:Then when it is beaten and sifted,dissolue it with raine water destilled and made warme:when it is molten destill it by a Filtrum:then lette it gather into a Jellye: when it is so,calcinat it againe that it may ware more white.So at lengthe shalt thou hange it in a little bagge,as an Hippocras bagge in a moyst place:laye on some brode thinge for a couer, that no vncleane thinge fall into it,and setting a glased pot vnder it. x xx

Some destill it in a lembeck of glas(that is to say in ashes)from whence a water runneth first, then the fire encreased by litle and little,the oyle.

The vse. It is good for all scabs and Ringwormes,it maketh the skin white,cleare & youthlike. I haue sene it vsed to runninge sores of the head:to the which I thinck that is better wher to Nitrum is burned together.It maketh coper also & siluer white,and putteth away spots & steins in linnē clothes.It is put to colours to make thē more bright,as I think,as they put to wrytinge xxx

inke, of the coloure of the brefill wode and other. Rogerius also. 4. 9: teacheth to make oyl of Tartarum. This (saith he) clenseth cloths and spots remaining after birth of a melancoly cause, & purgeth the face.

83 Of oyls of the yelkes of egges, wormes, and Scorpions.

x Oyl of egs, out of Rasis. Put the yelks of egs in an iron kettel vpon the coles till they be burnt, and the oyl that drippeth out kepe it in a glas. It is good for the greues of the tuel or fundament, and of the eares and teethe. ¶ This oyl (saithe Mesues) is proued with much experience to purge the skin, to heale thorowly tetters, ringwormes and other faultes of the skin, to brede heare, to sores boyles and fistulaes. Thirty eg yolkes or there about hard rosted, crummed with the handes, let them be parched in an earthen frying pan or skellet leaden vo
xx a moderate fire, sturring them with a wodē spone ouerthen, til they ware red, and let the oyle be resolued from them, which being prested yeld more then a sponeful. Or the same yelkes harde rosted let them be broken vpon a moler, then let them be beaten into lumps, and prest out in a pres as we haue declared in oyle of Almondes, and an Oyle shall destil from them. Or the same yelkes put in to a bealy with a lembecke let them be destilled by
xxx the force of the fire, as it shalbe said of oyl of Philosophers. These saith Mesues. Whereas Syluius in his

frirandur.

in his annotacions saith. It taketh away merue-
lously the foulnes of the skin, and skars, specially
that be left in burnte places, for the moste parte it
smelleth somwhat strong, yet at the laste destilled
by sublimacion, les. It encreaseth heare, as Sera-
pion saith in his Antidotarie.

Oyle of egges of Nicolas fashion. Frye sodden
yolkes of egges with a slow fyre made of coles in
an iron skellet, continually sturringe them wyth
an iron rodde, till they be well rosted, presse them x
oute in a stronge linnen clothe moystened in oyle
of Almondes. But it is better (saithe Syluius) to
frye the yelkes rawe, and moue them continually
with a spone, til they being rosted, and prest with a
spone, geue an oyl in a vessel hielding, which put
in a glas reserued good a greate while. Oute of
xx. yolkes thou shalt draw oute in. ii. houres. iiii.
ounces or there about.

Matthæolus wrytinge vpon Dioscorides, pray-
seth this oyl for the roughnes of ỹ skin, for ring- xx
wormes, for clefftes of the lippes, handes, feete,
and tuell: also for the griefes of sores, ioynts, and
all sinewy places: to conclude for the griefes and
sores of the eares. Moreouer it is good (saith he)
for places burnt with fire, and in the thin skins of
the brain, it separateth the impared partes from
ỹ hole merueloully, whiche not without my great
honor and commendacion and profit of the sicke,
I haue often tried in Surgery.

In a wounde vpon the braine panne, poure in xxx
the oyl of egs, and it wil take away the griefe, as

Abhomeron, Abynzoar teacheth, whiche we haue also tried with good succes: Marianus Sanctus.

An oyle for the sores or boyles of children. xvi. yolkes of egs sod: an vnce of Myrrh. iiii. graines of black Helleborus, let them be myxte together vp an iron spone in an iron skellet set vpō a few coles, then pres the yelks, and get out the oyl, till it begin to be clere without skimput ỹ oyl in a glas and kepe it for thine vse: anoynt the sores twise a x day, and the scabs shall fall awaye by their owne accorde. Alexander Benedictus in his. xxx. booke of experimentes.

I haue sene this oyl made. ii. waies: firste, frying the yelks in a frying pan til they war red and yeild an oyl: secondly, siething them much lōger, til they appere blak, & all the moisture gone oute of them: for at length they yelde an oyle sodenlye: which is separated with a spone remouing ỹ frying pan from the fire streightway, and pressing ỹ xx yolkes with the spone: this some men think to be of greater vertue for places burnt with fyre: it semeth in dede to dry more.

This oyl maketh skars subtil, dissolueth Tetters and ringwormes: Rogerius. But Brassauol⁹ writeth that the Apothecaries do falsly attribute vnto this oyl the vertue to put away skars, to the intente they may get egges from folishe people. Thou shalt reade more of the vertues thereof in the Antidotary of Arnold. Some tie the yolckes xxx so fried in a linnen cloth, and pres them in a pres

Oyl of

Oyll of wormes or bowels of the earth is commended for the asswaging of griefes, specially of the sinewes & ioyntes, also if they cum of the frēch diseases. It is made, the worms purged frō their earthy excrementes, ether by slyping these excrementes through the fingars, or rather by letting them stande alyue in sum vessell where hay is, to crepe: then sod with a litle wyne in oyl and strayned: or set in the sun before thei be sod. Sum sieth them in water and gather the fatnes that swymmeth aboue. x

Sum get out the peth of biggar elder pypes & somwhat strong, & put the wormes into thē powring in also oyl: and so stopt, they let them stande in a furnace for the space of halfe an houre: then they take away the oyl and kepe it.

Oyl of Scorpions (saith Mesues) breaketh the stone of the reines and bladdar, and expelleth it, being anoynted vpon the loynes, the priuy partes where heer is, and betwien the tuel beneath & the beginning of ỹ yard, or els spouted in by ỹ yarde. xx primum

It is made of .xx. Scorpions or a litle moo, or fewer, set in the sun in oyll of bitter Almondes for the space of a month in a glas well stopt. Or roūd Aristolochia gentian, Cyperi, the barkes of the rotes of Capers, of euery one an vnce, let them be set to sun in a Sextar of oyll of bitter Almondes, xx. daies in a glas stopt: then put in the Scorpions from ten till .xv. in to the oyll: stop the glas and set them in the sun againe a moneth. He that is diseased with the stone shalbe anoynted with it xxx

as he cummeth out of the bathe, in the. iii. forsaid partes, and let a litle portion of it be put in at the yard euery houre. It is maruelous. Sum had rather vsed the first, sum þ latter as more effectuall and better wurking. Thies Mesues. But Siluius in his annotacions saith, it is prepared also nowe with old oyll putting to simple medicines good against poyson: and it becummeth an oyl of maruelous vertues against al poysons and pestilēce.

x I knowe a man with the help of this, that seteth light by any be it neuer so cruel and strong a poyson, but both he and his seruauntes are preserued safe going with him to visite the sick of the pestilence: and with the only anoynting, diuers to haue bene deliuered from mosse cruel poysons drunkē. The first because of the Scorpions is coulde, the latter bycause of the spices is hoat & more strongly wurking, not bycause of the heet of thies and subtilnes of the substaunce (wherwith it openeth

xx perceth, sclendreth, clenseth, & breaketh thorowe) but also by the propertie of the hool substaunce of Scorpions, and (as they speake) specificall form, wherwith it breketh both the kynde of stone of the reines and bladdar, anoynted only vpon the loynes, if it be in the reines: but if in the bladdar, vpō the priuy place wher the heer is, betwien the tuel and the yarde, and then also a litle put in at the yarde: Hitherto Syluius.

In the secretes of Variguamus, we reed that cer-

xxx tain haue been presently and out of hande deliuered from a cotidiā ague being anoynted with the oyll of

oyll of Scorpions.

Oyll of Scorpions whose operacion is maruelous against poysons specially of Serpentes and other beates, and peculiarly against Napellum, is written by Matthæolus Senensis in his sixt booke of his commētaries vpon Dioscorides imprinted in Italian, from whence we haue translated it into Latin. This oyll (saith he) anoynted vppon the pulsing veynes, where they appeare moste, as of the temples, handes and fiet, and in x
the place of the hart, so that euery third howre the anoynting be repeted, deliuereth safely from all poysons within the body receyued, that haue no gnawyng nor frettyng operacion: and lykewyse from the bytinges of Eddars, Aspes, and any other venemous beast. The composition therof is thus, whiche I let bee knowen abroode, that the hool worlde may knowe and confesse my lyberall and good hart. In the begynning of May take thre pound of commun oyll of a hundreth yeare xx
old, or certenly the eldest of all that may be found. Thre handful of Hypericon or saint Johns wurt fresh, (with the herbe and flowers.) Put the oyll into a bely of glay, twyse as big as for the measur thereof, and when the Hypericon is a litle beaten put it in vpon it. Then the vessell being stopt, set it in moste fyne sand vp to the midst where it may be made hoat the hool day of the sun, for the space of ten or twelue daies. After thou shalt put it in Balneo Marie fowre and twenty howres. xxx

Then

Then pres out the oyll from the herbe and put to Hyperici, Chamedryos, Calaminthæ, Cardui sancti, of euery one a handfull moderatly beeten: and put them again into the bath for .iii. daies. Afterward thou shalt streine them and pres them: and putting to them .iii. handfuls of flowers of Hypericon well pickt from the stalkes, and wel beeten, set it again .iii. daies in Balneo Mariæ, and pres it out as before. This shalt thou repete .iii. or .iiii.
x tymes, till the oyll haue gotten a colour as red as bloud. Afterward take the sedes of ỳ tender parts of Hypericon, or the huskes lyke to the cornes of barly, wherin the sedes ly hid, in suche plenty that it may be equall with the three handfulles: beate thies sprinkling vpon them a litle whyte wyne, & power it into the said oyll. Then bery it in sand in the sun eight daies, and straight after in the bath for .iii. daies. Streine and pres it as before. And do this three or .iiii. tymes putting in new tender-
xx lynges of Hypericon, till a very sad or darke reed colour remaine in it. After this, take fresh Scordium, Calamint, the les Centaury, Carduum sanctum, Veruin, Dictamnum Creticum, of euery one halfe a handfull. When they are beaten, put them into oyll: and put them in a bath for twoo daies. Strein them and pres them as before. Then take Zedoariæ, the roote of whyte Dictamni, Gentian, Tormentillæ, Aristolochiæ root, of euery one three drams: of fresche Scordium a handfull. When they
xxx are beaten together, power them in and let them stand three daies in the bath, strein and pres. And

againe,

again, put into the oyl Styracis Calamitæ, Belzoi or Laserpitii, of ether. vi. drammes: the bearies of Juniper. iiii. drams: Nigellæ. iii. drams: odoriferous Casiæ. ix. drammes, white Saunders. iiii. drams: Scœnanthi, Cuperis of ether a dram and a half, when they are beaten pour them in, and put them into the bath. iii. daies, straine and pres. After, take. xxx. liue Scorpions, gathered in the Caniculer daies, and put them in a belly of glas vpon hot ashes, and when thou seest them sweate x for heat, and to send out an humor, power vppon them al the forsaid oyl hot (but not so hot, that the vessell breake therwith,) and sodenlye stoppe the mouth of the vessell, and put it in a bath. iii. dais. Then strain it and pres it, and cast awai the scorpions now sod: and put into the oyle Rhabarbi Electissimi, commun Myrh, Aloes Hepaticæ, of euery one. iii. drams, Spiknard. ii. drams, one dram of Saffron: Triacle elect, Mithridatii perfecti, of ether half an ounce. When they are beaten poure xx them in and put it in a bath. iii. dais, and strain it no more after that, but set it vp, and keepe it as a balm. For it is a remeady of great admiracion against the forsaid poisons, & specially against the Napellum, wherewith those. ii. theues of Corsica wer infected, whose history we recited in ỹ fourth boke, wher we made mẽtion of Aconitum, to which place I send the reader. These writeth Matt. Cardanus thinketh that the oyl which should be anoynted without the body against poysons, vpõ xxx the pulses and region of the hart, oughte to be of

metall,as of oꝛpment oꝛ dꝛawne out of Myſſi,ſee beſoꝛe in the beginning of the tretiſe of oyles deſtilled of metally thinges.

Of oyl of Serpents oꝛ blacke Edders,alſo of oyl of frogs,rede Meſuæ.&c.

Oyl of Caſtoreum is compoſed with manye other ſpices, and hot gums.&c.as Sylúius deſcribeth vpõ Meſuen:it may alſo be made ſimple and ſingle,and foꝛ the hard and Maſſy part of Caſtorei the fattines cleauinge to it to be added,oꝛ rather both,as I counſell. x

Bꝛimſton is made hot in œnoſtagmate (I vnderſtand burning water)till a certaine ſkin ſwim aboue(they call it an oyl)which a man muſt take in a ſhell, ſometimes the water muſte be chaunged,till oyl inough be gathered, wherewith they ſaye Hydargiron,that is quicke Siluer ſunken in a body is entiſed oute, if it be anoynted ſtreighte waye when a man commeth oute of the bathes. xx Iac. Hollerius. See beſooze amongſte the deſtilled oyles.

84 Of fomentations and perfumes.

FOmenta are called of the Grekes Pyriamata,all thinges that be laide hot to the bodye withoute, ether to aſſwage the griefe,oꝛ to dꝛawe oute the matter,bothe otherwiſe,and alſo to diſſolue ſwellings:this xxx peraduenture is done by dꝛi fomentacions rather, the other by moyſte, Sometimes I woulde vſe

now

now the one now the other both dzy and moyst by course, as in gouty greues ether in the feete oz other ioynts, wher as it is ieopardy least the moze subtill parte of the matter dzawne oute, the groser be lefte behinde and made moze hard. Moyst fomentacions seme to pzepare the matter foz the dzye, to extenuate and make slender, to mollefy, to digest, to make them bapoz out: some peraduenture do none of these, accozdinge to the diuersitie of the matter. But dzy fomentacions do dzye and x
dzaw outward, and heaten moze. Moist be ether liquid oz running as simple water, oz salte, Oyl, milk by it self, oz with hony: herbs and flours sod in water oz wine oz other liquoz, and laid vpon a linnen cloth oz bag, oz put into a blader, oz a spūg moistned therin, oz a linnen cloth, oz wul, oz a Filtrum, that is a shzed of wollen cloth. Bladders oz like thinges full of hot water oz oyl. Cataplasmata also maye be numbzed amongste these, whyche are ministred hot, that is to saye hearbes sod, and xx
beaten laide vppon a linnen cloth. Dzy are suche, as Milium, Salte, Sande, bzan, Otes made hot in a kettle, and sturred aboute, are put into a linnen clothe oz bagge. Celsus in some places commendeth the iuice of hotte Salte, and in an other place he saithe it is most holsome to make fomentacions wyth moyste Salte. You shall, as he expoundeth putte a little bagge into hotte water, rum sale
and laye it hotte to the place diseased: puttynge into the bagge nowe and then an iron slise hotte, xxx spatula
whyles it lyeth vppon the place that is greaued,

ued, & sprinkling water lightly vpon it: therefore you shal haue .ii. slices redi, that while the one slis is put into the bag the other may be heated in the fire. In the disease of the necke called Tetanus, whiche is the stifnes of the sinnewes (saith Celsus) it is necessarie to haue a moyste and warme fomentacion. Therfore the moste part of men do pour often vpon the neckes much hotte thinges. That procureth presently ease, but it maketh the
x sinewes more apt to receiue cold: which ought to be auoided. Therfore it were beter to anoynt the nek with some waxed moisture, then to laye Oxe bledders, or like thinges filled with hotte oyle, or some hot plaster of bran, or rounde Pepper with figs beaten But the best of al is to make fomentation with moist salt. In the same we red a meruelous fomentacion for the touth. To put wilde Minte in a Basin, and water to it, somewhat aboue it: then to putte in hotte burnynge Flintes,
xx the diseased gapinge with his mouthe receyueth the vapoure. I harde of a late of a woman deliuered from a longe paine of the touth ache, whyche receiued gapinge the vapoure of a black flint, (wherewith the streates are paued (be sprynkled with wine. The same Celsus biddeth to vse fomentacions vnto sore nosthrils, only w the vapor of water, out of a vessel w a narow mouth. This appor also is ministred to hot & greuous Hērods. A certain woman that had ben long sick of a Pa-
xxx rony chia or whitflow, or il gnawing sore vpō her toes, nie y nail, when now certain litle bones wer taken out,

out, and many medicines vsed in vaine, she laide vnto it a fomentacion of the mos of a walnut tree sod in wyne, so that she held the sore place a prety whyle in that vapour: then bound part of the mos hoat therupon, and was by and by made hoole. A fyer brand also brent, foulded in a moyst cloth is in stede of a hoat fomentacion in Celsus. I haue put Caret or Cumin sede beaten in a bag moystened with burning water hoat, vnto the nauell of them that were sick of the colick, and haue had oft x good succes through the same burning water set on fyre, in a bath stouf or sweeting hous narowe and close euery where, the aire wareth hoat, wher in the sinewes, ioyntes, and other partes couled, are profitably fomentated, and if it be possible to be done they sweet also. To moue sweet and to warme the bathing place with the vapour of hoat water, the commun people set great caudrons w hoat water in their sweeting places, with chaf together (to keepe the heat longer) and sumtymes xx swiet herbes. Other haue a pot hoot without the bath, with water and other herbes or medicines put in it, from whence the vapour entreth into the bath by a pype beneth. This other do with other instrumentes and vessels, as they in Italy in the old tyme heated hoathouses. When the bathing place is alredy made hoat, a burning coole might be put into the pot, and dry medicines be strowed in, the perfume wherof is desyred or mist, both otherwyse & also chiefly for wemens vse, to diuers xxx diseases of the wombe, receiuing the perfume by

a pype. Hyppocrates describeth a peculiar vessell for this purpose. Let them put out their head the whyle, which are to weake for to abyde it, or such as it is to be feared lest they swound or chaunce into ouer great thirst. &c. Sum in bathes power water or wyne, simple or mixte with medicines vpon reed hoat tyle stones or dros of iron, or stones. Sweet in bed is prouoked with hoat tyle stones foulded in moyst linnen clothes and put in to the bedde, or with tinnen bottelles filled with hot water: or with litle bagges wherin herbes sod aze put yet hoat, and the better if a hoat tyle stone also be put in withall. Mull vnskoured suppled in wyne or vinegar, wherunto oyll is put, Dates beaten, Bran sod in salt water or vinegar, do both repres and mollifie together. Wyne and vinegar, do repres and coule and moze yet ether bread or meel, or a sponge, or asches, or woull vnwascht, or a linnen cloth, wiet in ether of thies, Celsus. Sum put hoat asches, or burning cooles rather in a vessell of wood, filling it to the half, the rest they fyll with what herbes they list, as wormwod, mints, to comfort the stomack, ether by them selues or sprinkled with a litle wyne: then bynding vpon it a linnē cloth they lay it to ŷ part diseased, specially where it is nedeful to heaten, to dry, to discus & to drawe sumwhat strongly. It is conuenient for partes couled and to them that haue gouty aches to vse it with mugwort only or also chamemell, & vnto the diseases of the womb, with Matricaria. This fomentatiō may be made with .ii. vessels to be laid

modarato

x

fomenta

xx

xxx

be laid vnto by cours. Celsus willeth men in sum place to lay about the places diseased wull perfumed with the smoock of brymston. Hereunto may be referred all suche thinges as Fuchsius & other wryt of fomentacions, apposicions, embroches, litle bags and insessions. The greke word ἀνοειν signifieth the water vpon and power vpon, whether it be done bicause of fomentacion, that is wt heat, or other cause. Galen doth prayse ỹ perfume of the fyer stone or miln stone sprinkled with vine gar, for the taking away of hardnes of ỹ flesshe as kirnels. Diuers perfumes for the frenche diseases which are al made with Cinabrio that is made of quik siluer, sum also with orpmēt & Marchasita. &c shalt thou fynd in Nic. Mass. & certain other which haue taught ỹ heeling of this disease. The leeues dry of Tussilago made in perfumes, so ỹ smok may be drawen in at the mouth vpō, doth help ỹ cough and Orthopnæi, and breaketh the impostumes in the brest. The same operacion also hath the rout perfumed. Dioscorides.

x

xx

Of certain iuices.

The iuices of certain herbes wrong and prest out, are sod at fyer or dryed in the sun, as Bulcasis teacheth seuerally of the iuice of Hamsig, Plantain, Lettis, Singrien, Purselan, Rostrum Porcinum, or hogges snout, Scariola, Fenel, Smalage, Volubili, Sorrell, and other.

A maruelous waye to drawe out the iuice out of black Elleborum, whiche sum vse as a secrete mystery, the commoditie whereof I also trying would

xxx

would not hyde, lest I should seme to be sory that our posteritie shuld haue any excellēt knowledge. who founde this way first I can not saye I learned it of certain my moste secret friendes I mean that black Elleborum whiche communly all men in Germany name in lyke maner, lyke vnto Consiligo, very many kepe it in their gardēs: but that whiche groweth vpon the moūtaines, to be found in our countrey Helvetia is best. A man may trye
x thesame way in Colocynthida Esula, Laureola, &c. Sieth lightly in water the routes of black Elleborum cleen and washt, set infused in the same first a night or more, small cut. Thou shalt take hede both in this and in the other decoctions that thou skim away diligently al the foom that swymmeth aboue, as venemous. This water shalt thou kepe and again power other vnto it warm, and heet it a whyle moderatly, chaunging the water so oft til the routes retein none or very litle bitternes any
xx more: whiche shall cum to pas when thou hast chaunged the water seuen or nyne tymes. But in the meane space whyle thou chaūgest the waters, destill the first euer with a Filtrum or through a bruch: and at length sieth all with a slowe fyer, or with burnt cooles rather, so that they boyl not, yet let them be alwayes at the poynt of boyling, vntil they be as thick as hony in an earthen pot glased, or of bras tinned, the pot couered or litle opē. Whē as now a litle water remaineth, about the ende of
xxx the siething, stur it about gently now and then wt a stick, that the iuice be not burnt too, and at the same

same time for a pound of rotes of Elleborum, thou shalt put .ii. drammes of Mastik pund, and cease not to sturre it, other continuallye, or by little distaunces, til the iuice seme out and out sufficiently thickened, whiche wil chaunce sodenlye for the moste parte: and that the matter may be the les burnt, the nere vnto the ende and to the thickning the iuice is, so much vrge it with les fyre: nor be not weary of the time: for thou shalt haue a most excellent and exquisite medicine against diuers diseases, specially melancholik diseases. It shal become of a darke red coloure, of moste bitter sauour, with a percing sharpnes, like as is in Asarum or Asarabaecha, and Cloues, but stronger, ye burning as it semeth to the taster: yet is not burning in deede, that is because of the tenuitie and slendernes of the partes, as I wold haue tried. It is ministred an hour after supper, in the mouthenance of a pease, in all diseases whereunto Elleborus is conuenient, and where it is good to lose the bealy. One pill of that quantity that I saide, wil make a man to haue .iiii. stooles. But I hear that certaine when they had taken to muche, as much peraduenture as a beane, they haue ben emptied to ofte by the bealye and vomiting, and haue bene verye muche weakened: whiche I to take heede of, bringe the counsell of a certaine learned Phisicion I woulde vrynge to iuyce, not the Elleborum alone, but infused and decocted with other diuers medicines, as I shall declare by and by. I perceiue it skilleth little whether the rootes be

x

xx

xxx

taken grene or dry. But a man must take a pound at the leaste of the rotes. Lullius and other (Cardan) haue made mention of the quintessence of Elleborum, where vnto I thincke this iuice to bee nothing inferiour. This truelye is worthye to be wondred at, that the iuice so longe decocted is not onlye nothinge weaker but also muche stronger: for it seemeth, (that I may speake of coniecture) that one parte of this iuice to be tenne times and
x more stronger then Elleborus it selfe, and yet nothing more daungerous or hurtful: but the strēgthe without harme is encreased. And although I my selfe woulde haue remitted and asswaged his strengthe, puttinge to manye medicines, yet I can commende more this simple waye alreadye described, where as nothinge but a little Mastik is added at the laste, specially for more hard and greuous diseases, where necessitie requireth extreame medicines: and for Frantick persones
xx and otherwise madde and dotinge, whiche when they can not be compelled to take anye medicins, they are the easier deceiued with so little a dosi in quantitye. Yea also without the bodye for venemous bitinges and sinnewes hurte, I canne beleue that the vertue of it shoulde be moste excellent. I finde no iuice made in this sorte in anye authors: the iuice of Acatia and of Berberies in Bulcasis. For the strayninge of it onlye is decocted, not that which is depressed oute: also the iuice
xxx of Galbanus and Licoris: but the water in them is not chaunged.

Other

Other iuices are made all by expression, and are sod til they gather into a Jelly, as of Selandine, Poppy, Wormwod, nightshade, Vinæ Acerbæ, Memithæ, Agremony, Hypocisthidis, the barkes of the rotes of Mandrag. The same Bulcasis also, willeth to put to a little gum to certaine iuices that be prest out which are sod by them selues at the fire, that the partes of thē may better cleue together, as the iuice of wormwod & gasid, that is Eupatorium or nightshade: also of Centaury, and x
Gentian (which is made of a decoction strained.)
But Mastik is mixt with ỳ iuice of Elleborus, not onlye for this cause, but also to amende the venemous vertue therof and contrary to the stomak.
Moreouer in certain other medicins, wher a mā list to encrease the strength and vertue of any medicin which is to be left and laid away in some liquor, we chaung not the liquor, but the medicin: that is euer when the first is strained, putting in new medicin into the same liquor, as in many de- xx
coctions and oyles: but here in the iuice of Elleborus we do contrary: For keping the same rotes of the Elleborus, we chaunge oft the liquor. I maye tel the cause, because ỳ rote of Elleborus aboue all other things, hath most strōg vertues, not in ỳ superficial & other parts only, but in ỳ hole substāce imprinted vehemētly & fastly: wherfore it may be also kept most long of al other. I my self vsed it, when it was .x. yeares olde, in his full strengthe.
And certaine common Practicioners bidde men xxx
drinke for the lousinge of the belly the wine wher

in a part of it hath sooked a nighte and the nexte daye is strained, and the rotes to be dried again: for they are nothing or veri litle weaker therwith although they be somewhat often repeated to the same vse and dried again. But of Elleborus it self and what we haue tried and experimented therof, perauenture we shal once haue an other place and occasion to wryte of.

Pils of blak Elleborus, or rather of his iuice, is
x to be taken euery seuenth day in the curing of the French disease that is Melancholy, as Matthæolus counselith. Three drams of the rootes of blacke Veratrum or Elleborus fresh and new: Dauci or yelow Caret, Anisi, Peper, of euery one a dram. bi. grains of Mosth. ii scrupuls of Epithymii or the harder time: let all theese be lightlye beaten: then when they haue stand to soke a day and a nighte, v. poundes of Malmsye (heare semeth to be som fault of the prynter, for it is to great a measure of,
xx wine) let them be mightilye prest oute. Take. iii. drams of this expression: of the pouder of pils of Fumitory, Cochiarum, Aurearum, of euery one. ii drams and a half, knede them together, and then let them be dried. Moreouer when they are dry & made againe in pouder, thou shalt stepe them again in the same Malmsy, as before. iiii. tymes. The pilles thereof, muste be taken at one time, to the weight of one dram.

Oure iuice composed and made of Elleborus,
xxx Two poundes of Blacke Elleborus newe cutte: Liquoris scraped and bruised with a pestil a poũd

stiepe

stiep them a night in a good quantitie of water. The next day after sieth them an houre & a halfe with a slow fyer, oz. ii. houres, power it out straining it, and put in to it other water warm (which shalbe redy in a chafer by the fyr foz this purpose. Repete this seuen tymes oz moze. Then castyng away the roules, take the hooll-water streined oz destilled by a Filtrum, and sieth it by litle and litle and when as yet a litle of it shall remaine, power vnto it this decoctiõ: Seuen handfull of Betain, x
Agrimony two handfull, Anisi. iii. vnces, stiep thẽ in water and sieth them till the consumpcion and wasting of the thirde parte: pzes it out, strayne it twys oz thzys, at the length put to fiue vnces of Agaricum elect cut smal: flower deluce two vnces and a half: Cinamon six dzams, Ginger halfe an vnce: sieth them to the half, pzes them out & strain the water as befoz. Then power this decoction to the decoction of the Elleborus boyling moderatly: and let them be sod together to the thicknes of ho- xx
ny. A litle befoze the ende put to. iiii. dzams of the pouder of Mastick. ii. dzammes of Scammonium: thies dissolued together in a litle of the decoction of Elleborus, that it may be lyke the substaunce of
hony, not muche befoze the end of the decoction po- vt fiant mellea consistentia.
wer it in, (when the iuice shalbe moderatly thyck, oz beginneth to be thick) and thou shalt stur it a- bout till the iuice be consumed. Thou shalt trye now and then a dzop of the iuice, let it fall vpon a tinnen trencher, and when it shalbe so thick that it xxx
wil almost run no moze abzode when thou leenest

the trencher on the one syde or lifts it vp, then is the iuice perfect. But by the space of an houre or more before the ende thou shalt now and then stur it about with a slow fyer, lest it burn too. Of this decoctiõ I had almost .xi. vnces of iuice: I thinck I should haue had skarsly ỳ fourth parte, if I had sod Elleborum alone. This iuice haue I vsed alredy sumtymes: for I ministred it vnto a yonge man sik of the falling euill, with good succes, who
x now of long tyme God be thanked, is well: but with many other medicines also ther with, as letting of bloud and sweeting. &c. And an other certain person molested for .iii. yeares with the Ascarides or litle round wormes breeding in the long gut, many medicines tryed in vayne, was restored with this iuice once receiued, and a few dayes after taking hartes horn burnt. Pilles of the bignes of a pees, from .ii. to fiue may be ministred after supper, that is from half a scrupull or there a-
xx bout to a hool. But a man may try thies better in proces of time. This doo I admonish physicions that be litle exercised, that thei vse it not rashly but with diligent consideration: for it is a vehement medicine. It semeth to be conuenient and good for the quartain ague, that is no more rawe, and for other diuers great and long diseases, & specially for the scab cumming of black choler. I gaue of late to one sicke of a quartain fyue pylles of the bignes of a pees, whereupon he perceyued great
xxx anguische, and was purged only by vomit: voyded nothing downward, nether was eased of the diseases. I imputed the cause to the distemperaunce of the man. I my selfe taking two pylles lyke pea-

sen after supper, ỹ next day I felt no smal griefe about my stomak, I auoyded sũtymes downward, but I vomited not. A man may more safly giue it to thẽ ỹ be sufficiently ful of flesh or fat, of a moyst stomack, and a stomack of ~~moo~~ exquisite sence. no.

Again of the iuice of black Elleborus: and of the drawing out of the vertues out of purging medicines and certain other, as I learned of a certin friend. 86.

THis drawing oute was inuented for delicate persones and such as be of a weake stomack, for thẽ that can not abyde nor beare a great potiõ of any lousing medicine, but ar loused w̃ the leest weight. The extractiõ of black Ellebor⁹. iiii. poũd of blak true Ellebo. new & fresh, let thẽ be streight waies washt: thẽ cut smal power vpõ thẽ this maner of streining, ỹ iuice of Buglos, Borrage, of ether. ii. pounds: let thẽ be purifyed strained moste diligẽtly, ỹ they may be as pure as gold, & let thẽ be laid or set vp for a tyme. Thẽ take fenel rootes Cichori, sperage, persely, of euery. iiii. vnc. Iuiubarũ, sebesten, of ether. ii. vnces. Melon siedes, cucumer siedes, gourd siedes, citrul siedes, of euery an vnce, sieth thẽ accordiñg to art in. 16. poũds of rain water. Unto this straining power ỹ forsaide. iiii. poũdes of iuice: let thẽ boyl a litle at ỹ fier: afterward put in ỹ roots of ỹ cut & beatẽ Ellebo. & sieth thẽ lightly by litle & litle till ỹ the rootes appeare aboue, thẽ pres thẽ out again, strain thẽ through a filtrũ, sieth this strainig to ỹ thiknes of hony w̃ a slow fier, taking cõtinually hied lest it be burnd to. Afterward take it of the fier & vse it, trying & experimẽting in the dosi or quãtitie of ministratiõ. x xx xxx

from half a scrupul to a hool or further. It is ministred to louse ỹ bely, folded or moulded in a litle moystned dow vnleuened, mixt with a drop or two of oyll of Anis.

The extraction of Rhabarbari. Cut a pound of the pieces of Rhabarbarum elect small, and beat it sumwhat gros, and power to it ỹ clarified iuices of Borage and Buglos, of ether two poundes, let them stande .xxiiii. houres. Afterward sieth them
x at a slowe fyer, till the Rhabarbarum appeare and be higher then the rest. Then pres it out strongly and put the decoction prest out through a woollen sight, and pres it out, that the substaunce may remaine in the sight. Sieth this sighting to the thiknes of hony, putting to it an vnce of ỹ best sugar. Sum sieth in Balneo Mariæ till it be thick lest it should put to whiche is better, as lykewyse in a double vessell. In purging giue it to be swalowed doun mixt with a drop of oyll of Cinamon and A-
xx nis, & foulded in vnleuened dow, making a triall in the quantitie of ministracion, from a scrupul to ii. Sum bicause Rhabarbarum by it selfe doth not purge greatly, do sharpen the hooll extraction w a litle of the best Dacrydium, which hurteth not.

An extractiõ of pilles. Take any lump or mas that yuo wil of pilles composed most diligently, & of the best medicines: when it is broken into litle pieces, stiep it eight daies in raine water iuice of Borage, iuice of Fenell, in equall porcions, as
xxx muche as suffiseth. Then sieth it in a glasen double vessell a hool daye: then pres it out through a

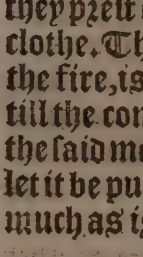
moost

moste cleane wullen clothe, that will lose none of his heares, and sieth it againe in a bath and double vessel diligently to a conuenient thicknes, and frame little pils whereof thou shalt geue. ii. scruples or ther about. A matter drawne oute in this wise is most pure, very tender and melteth easily in a mans hand. In like maner may also the vertues of other purging medicins be drawne oute. But hede must be taken, that euer softening and slippery iuices be mixt therwith in the decoction, x
such as they before are: and it shall be muche the better if all be sod in a double vessel.

A description of a purging Electuari extracted, whiche a certaine excellente Phisition at Norinberg did vse. xiii. drammes of Colocynthidis, blak Elleborus, senæ Alexandrinæ, of ether an ounce, of mooste white Agaricum an ounce: Rhabarbarum Electum halfe an ounce, or if the Rhabarbarum be not very good, an ounce: xiiii. drams of Dacrydium: Turbirh, (if I rede right) Stichas Ara. of ether xx
ii. vnces & a half: ii. drams of Cinamon: red Roses Lignum Aloes, Mastik, red Myrrh, Asarum, spiknard, Styrax liquid, of euery. v. scrupuls. Pour al together and digest or putrify thē, as they cal it, x. daies or. xiiii. in warm Aqua vitæ thrise destilled. The iuice prest out therof shalbe ioyned and mixt with. iii. vnces of prepared Aloes. But the Aloes did he prepare in this wise. About a poūd of Aloes is put into a basen, caudron or pot, putting therto vinegar made with Rosewater, and Roosewater xxx
as much as shalbe sufficient, but so ỹ ther be moze

of the vinegar of Roses, then of the water of Roses. Let them boyle together with a slowe fire .ii. oz .iii. boylinges: then straine them prssing them strongly. When it is strained, let it boyle againe with a slow fire to the thicknes of Aloes sturring it continually with a slise. When it is coulde, let it be kepte foz vse. The species oz particulers rehersed are firste cut small, then beaten, infused in Aqua vitæ, as muche as is sufficiente, they are let
x stande in the infusion warme in Balneo Mariæ oz sande .xiiii. daies, sturring and chafinge them in the meane season oftentimes euery day, then are they prest oute strongly throughe a grose linnen clothe. Then are they put in a lembeck, and with the fire, is the waterye moysture drawne oute, till the consistence oz thicknes of Diacydonion of the said medicin. If ther remain yet any moisture let it be put vpon burning coles in some vessel as much as is sufficient.

xx 87 Of the iuice of the Flour Deluce and Rape. &c.



Ure Floure Deluce is more stronge in operation in the dropsy, as semeth me, then the Flozentines: of the whirhe opinion a frend of mine also a very wel learned Physicion is, who of late sente mee these hys experimentes and trialles of the iuice of the
xxx roote of Flower Deluce and Rape. Take a hens egge, and pouringe oute the white, put the iuice of the

of the Flower Deluce in place, and mixte it diligently with the yolke: and when thou hast a little warmed it in the ashes, geue it for a morninges draught, which shall auoid downward aboue mesure the dropsy water.

This also (saith he) haue I emongst my secretes for them that be sick of the dropsy and can not swete: take the iuice of a round Rape beaten in a morter and prest out, seasoned with Suger or cinamon, that it taste somthing els then the Rape, x
geue this in the morning to the sick well couered and he shall sweat.

The iuice of Purslan, Singreen or Houslike, Cotyledonis, and of other likewise that be slimye and Clammy, because of the clammines can not be prest oute alone: The herbe well punde wyth Omphacium is prest oute. Other when they are punde heat them at a slow fyre. Other beat them and let them stand in a colde place, as a wine celler, put in a basket of wikars, to destill downe into a dishe set vnder: Syluius, in whome thou shalt reade moore of the preparinge and preseruynge of iuices, in his boke of the preparacio of simples. xx

Of Lignum sanctum and anye other, we draw oute teares, whiche is moore precious then the woode it selfe, in this wise. The Lignum is cut in pieces, the thicknes of a finger, which are put in the fire: therby is gathered what tere so euer is in the Ligno. Cardanus. Sol.

Milk is gathered of Esula & Selandin, cuttinge xxx

the highest bowes, and laid hielding in a vessell, pressing (milking or sliping) thē one by one. The liquor so gathered shalt thou dry in the sūne. But the iuice is gathered when the herbes are punde and prest out: Bulcasis.

Gummes that be purginge and other, (if anye refuse to swalowe in the forme of pilles) put them in boylinge water, let them bee dissolued, strayne them: and put in oyl of swiet Almonds, and geue
x it in drinke with rob. rēbarbaro

Put any stronge purginge medicine in water or wine: Then in the same liquor stiepe drye prunes, or drye Figges, or Rasins till they swel, then washe them in wine. These frutes receiued within the bodye do marueilously and without grefe loose the bealye: Arnold in his booke of wyne.
rauinab

Sieth. iiii. ounces of Passularium with water of Violets half an hour, sift them through a siue: thē sprinkle in. ii. drams of Scammonium, lette them
xx be dryed. Then when thou wilte geue. xxx. or. xl. and no mo with Panatella, Epiphanius Empericus.

Some stuffe a fat Goose with medicins, with well lykinge kitlinges chopte small, with Salt, and roastinge it softlye vppon a broche, gather the liquor that dropps therout, to annoynte goutie members therewith. Io. Goenrotus. I harde saye howe a certaine practicioner roosted a gose stuffe with Mise, chopte smal, and ministred the liquor gathered there of to the annoynting of the croked
xxx bunche vpon the back.

Of de-

Of decocted thinges. 88

WE cal decoctions liquors, water, wyne, or vinegar: in the whiche any medicins be sod at the fyer, and then streined. &c. of the whiche for shortnes sake at this present we will speake nothing, sauing that we wyl admonische, that whē they are beaten or chopt they ought to be first stiept whiche should be sod and decocted in a vessell diligently stopt and clo- x
sed. Of grien plantes, the decoction is more pleasaunt then of dry) wherfore dry thinges beten and stiept longar tyme then fresh, may be streined and prest out, then alone or with sugar or hony to bee decocted and sod. &c.

A decoction in vinegar against the pestilence. Steth two handfull of the biggar Salandin, the herbe and root together, in. iiii. pound and a half of the best vinegar, vpon cooles in a glased pot w a couer the mouth wherof shalbe fensed with clay xx
for an houre and a half, till the thyrd part be consumed. Then straine the vinegar and set it vp in a glas. Giue. iii. sponefull of this to a man taken with the pestilence, and if he vomit it again, giue him again, and will him to sweet: One vnnamed in the dutche wryten booke. Other whiche Selandine, take as muche Rewe, and dres it as before, and to one taken with the pestilence thei giue one sponefull to drinke with a litle tryacle, by whose help both I my selfe haue holsum and helthful ex xxx
perience, and also I haue hard it muche commen-

ded of other. And of late I red almost ỹ very same medicine in a certain boke of a certayn practicioner, writen in frenche, and a few yeares past whē the pestilence was here, a certain friend of myne sent vnto me a lyke description. Many woulde haue the Selandine sod in the vinegar, but other put other thinges to: sum, as I saide, Rew only: other also Sage noble, Rosemary, the leeues of flower deluce, not the roote, Zedoaria and sieth it
x in a pot wel couered: therof they giue a few drops for preseruacion: but to them that be alredy infected, a sponefull with triacle, and bidde them too sweet. Sum stiep the same thing almost in wyne in a phiall well closed, they stur and chafe it sumtymes, then they destyll it: they gyue it for preseruacion or to the infected as before is specified, and when that is receiued, they bid them not to sweet, but to walke as far as is possible, and if it be nied full to be led of two men.

xx Otherwyse. Ry. Wormwood, Rewe, the yonglinges or shoutes of brēble, of euery one one part, Selandin. iii. partes. Sieth thē in whyte vinegar q. s. that is as muche as is sufficient in a pot clayed, till the third part be consumed, let it be giuen as sone as a mā is infected, & after let him sweet.

Otherwyse. Ry. A pound of the rootes of Selādine, Brimstone, Saffron, Turmentill, an vnce, Triacle. ii. vnces: pimpernel, Gentian, of euery an vnce and a halfe: Piloſella or mous ear, with the
xxx roote and all. Rewe, of ether an handfull, Sage a handfull. Sieth them in a new pot well clayed, with

with.ii. quartes of whyt vinegar til the third part be consumed. In this decoction dissolue electuary of an eg (or triacle) to the quantitie of a been let it be giuen to the pacient as thou knowest.

Of made vvyne, and mixt with medicines. 89

LAst of all wee wyll teache and declare here certain thinges of made and counterfeit wynes; yet not of all of purpose, whithe should be to long. Who so desireth no kindes of made wynes, and their compositions and vertues let him go to Dioscorides, Aetius in his last booke, and to the booke of Arnold Villa nouani of wynes. Wynes mixt with medicines are made diuers waies: first siething the medicines with the wyne whyle it is must and new, for the moste part to the consumpcion of the third part, skumming in the meane season & straining afterward. Sum sieth the wyne alone: other till ỹ third part be cõsumed, other much les: afterward they hang within the wyne in a litle bag the medicines sumwhat gros betẽ. And bitter medicines specially ought to be put in decocted and sod wyne (for so it wareth swiet) in a litle bad, or els to be sod together, or both. So are wynes made w̃ wormewood, with Zedoaria, with Inula, also w̃ Borrage and Melissa, in Arnold. Sum sieth a litle newe must and when it is couled, they power it vpon the herbes in the vessell. Secondly putting the herbes them selues or the medicines dry in ỹ new wyne,

wyne, before it be hoat, that by the heet of it in the
vessel, the vertue of the medicin may be mixt with
it: So the mooste men with vs prepare wyne of
wormwood, and they let it stande a hooll wynter
in the vessels, euer filling the vessels again, if thei
draw any thing out of it, in the beginning of vere
they take the herbes out: sum leue them in al sum-
mer also, but yet it is easely corrupted, wareth hoor
and mouldy, and sower specially if the vessell bee
x not full. Sum set a plate of iron tinned boored
through with many hooles, within the vessell a-
bout the tap or spigot, that it be not stopt with the
medicines that are put in. A man may any tyme
of the yeare put wormwood or other herbes in old
wyne in a litle vessell, specially in cellers that bee
sumwhat coule, or in a great glas well stopt: if so
be it the route callet Cariophyllata dry be put to, þ
wyne shalbe preserued the lõgar. Other sieth sim-
pely with wyne the medicine whose vertue they
xx would haue to pas in the wyne, at any time of the
yeare: but sod wynes for the mooste parte, breeth
out and becum almoste sower: therfore I allowe
rather the medicines beaten to bee stiept in wyne
together w clarified hony or sugar a fewe houres,
and then after to be strained sumtymes through
an Hippocras bag. So haue I made sumtymes
wyne good for them that were sick of the dropsy,
of the rout of flowre deluce, and for them that wer
short wynded of Inula, &c. Wyne may also be mixt
xxx and streined with the iuices of herbes clarified: or
els the iuice of them whiche dry beaten, haue been
hanged

hanged in a litle bag in it a few daies, to be prest oute and when it is strained to be mixte with the wine, and newe medicines to be put into the bag, &c. for if the matter be prest oute often and newe put to, the wine shall be the stronger, and we shall fil the vessel now and then for that that is drawn oute: for if not, the wine will become euerye foote weaker.

Wines medicined (as we haue saide) maye be made, leauinge the medicines put in a bagge, or x
simplely in Must or new wine, that they mai heat together: or in wine sethinge at the fire. But the first way is preferred bycause by it the vertue of the medicines is not resolued, nor altered or wekened. The hole of the conseruatiue vessel ought
to be couered with a litle couer, that the heat may brethe out moderatly, and yet the odour fewm not out to much. Yet if ye thinke good to sethe them in wine at the fire, let the fire be made moste slowe, and continued without smoke, with the vessel co- xx
uered, least it brethe out, and let it be sod a certain space (with a bigger or les fire, accordinge as the substance of euery thing requireth, Arnold in his boke of wine. Such as a mā list to sethe, it shuld be best to sethe it in a double vessel or in Baln. Ma.

Aromaticall made wines or with spices maye be kept for .iii. or .iiii. daies clear, afterward they are troubled. Plinius teacheth the confections of wines of diuers simple medicines. 14. 16.

Wine of Wormwode howe it is made, I haue xxx
alreadye saide before. Some make it with onlye

Wormwode: other mixte with it other diuers herbes, speciallye hotte: as Hyssop, Rue, Sage, Cardnus Benedictus, Peny royall, Costus Hortensis, Phyllicides, the floures of Eldar, the Barkes of Ashe. I make somtimes in a glas forthwith, putting the leaues of Wormwode dry, into Malmsy and burninge water, thrise destilled of ether like much. This may be long kept: a litle of it put to a great deale of wine, doth season it holly with the
x qualitie of Wormwode. It is good for a cold stomake, it discusseth winde, it healeth the fleumatik colik, and that is bred of wind: it healeth scabbednes being annoynted vppon: Arnoldus in hys boke of wines. ¶ A better way of making it saith he, that the Wormwod grene or dry be beatē, and that the wine warme be straind vpon it certaine times, til it receiue the sauour and vertue of it, and to season it with Suger or Honye: this waye to make this wine is better then other, because all
xx the strength of the Wormwod is in the superficiall and outward parts of it, which by this menes is best drawn out: then is he long in rekening the vertues of it, Galangal or Anise maye also be added, or any other thinge as a man thinkes good. ¶ Wine of Mugwort is made in the same manner that wormwode wine is.

Wine of the kirnels of Alkekengi or Haliacacabus, is made the same way, straining the wine vpon them beaten, for one Dosis, of it thou shalt take
xxx from .v. to .x. it bringeth out stony matter frō the rains and bladder manifestlye, and guideth oute the water that is reteined and kept in (see Arnold

in his boke of wine) wherof I my self also made a trial of late, straining together Anise, the rote of Carlina, the kirnels of Peches, and ỳ litle stones of crabs, wherupon the vrin holden now of long space, followed within an houre. Some put the graines of Haliacacabus hole into newe wine in a litle vessel, that they may sieth together, and kepe it for their vse.

Wine of Betain is good for the griefes of the stomacke. Alexan. Benedictus, x

Wine of Buglos of the rotes of Buglos stiped in wine, is marueloussye commended of Arnold against the diseases of Melancholy, with a story of a certaine woman healed with the drinking therof, which through anger, became oftentimes a fole. Wine of Buglos, wherein the rotes of Buglos wel washt haue ben a day and a night or the syrup of it, it bringeth mirth and is good for melancholical persons. Certain mẽ haue ben cured by the vse of that wine from madnes, and the xx mixture & alienacion of reason: Arnold, of the cõseruacion of youth, the. iii. chap. ¶ In other wine composed with the rotes and floures of Buglos, with Sena or without it, shalt thou read in Arnold in his boke of wine, with this title. A maruelous wine for Melancholik persons and cardiacal. &c Wine of borage is made, if in new wine ỳ flours of borage be put til the perfect fining: or els if Dia borraginatum or conserue of Borage be dissolued in new wine, and kept for the vse: Arnoldus in his xxx boke of the conseruacion of youth.

A compositiõ of wine against burnt humors, and for Cholericke persons and Frentícke, inducinge mirthe. Take a pounde of the rotes of Buglos made cleane: Red Rooses. Flowers of Violets, Borrage and Buglos, of euery a pound and a halfe: Been white and redde, of ether an ounce. When they are beatẽ together put them in a bag, and the bagge in a vessell conteininge .iii. burthens of good wine (newe I suppose) fresche and newlye prest oute white and cleareſt that maye be founde. Let halfe this wine be sodde with the saide species, and the other half alone skimminge it well. Then straine that where the species be in to a vessell: fill it vp wyth the other, till the heate be gone, and it become sufficientlye cleare. The vse of it oughte to be continuall, Arnold, of the cõseruacion of healthe.

Wine made with Inula. The Rootes of Inula cut small as hearbes to the potte, sethe them in a new earthen potte glaled in .ii. pintes or more of Must or new wine, til some partes of it be consumed. Thẽ sieth .xx. sextars or more, that is about xvii. pintes of the best new wine swiet, in a kettle till it ware swiet: afterward, poure vnto it the rotes of Inula together with the newe wine wherein they sodde, and when as yet they haue sodde a little while together, ye shall set it downe from the fire and keepe it.

In other waye. When the newe swite wyne is skimmed and sodde to the consumpcion of the thirde parte, euen when it is sodde nowe inoughe

put in.

put in ỹ rootes of Inula.(foꝛ.xxb. congies oꝛ there about,whiche is about.xb.galons of our meaſur, take.ix.vnces:) and when the muſt oꝛ new wyne hath yet a litle boyled, take it of and whē it is cold kiep it,and hange the rootes of the Inula(the very ſame that were ſeparated in the ſtreining of the wyne)in a bagge within the veſſell. The rootes ſhould be gathered in October in the ſpꝛing of the mone,oꝛ in the beginning of ſummer,& to be dꝛied in the ſun. This did I tranſlate out of a certayn x dutch booke. Se Dioſcorides, which nameth this wyne Nectarite.

Wyne Arceuthite. foꝛ.xx.congies oꝛ ther about of muſt,take half a fourth deell of Jumper beries (a fourth deel we call of the meaſure of Heluetia, but that varieth alſo,the fourth part.) Firſt thou ſhalt ſtraw the bottom of the veſſel w̄ thin chipes of hewed aſhe,leſt the beries may ſtop ỹ entrance of the tap:then ſtrawe the half parte of the beries in vpon that: thirdly the reſt of the chipes,furthly xx the reſt of the beries,with a handful of Mugwurt together,and a half of the hartes tong communly ſo called: laſt of all thou ſhalt fill the veſſell with the beſt and ſwiet new wyne,that it may heatē together. The vſe of this wyne is to pꝛeſerue a man againſt poyſon and many ſickneſes. A dꝛaught of it oꝛ two muſt be dꝛunke at the beginning of dinner,and one after ſupper befoꝛe ye go to bed: The authoꝛ is nameles.

Our contrymen make wyne in ſummer,with ỹ xxx black ſower chery,which,they call Viſula, putting

them hool into the vessell, leuing the fourth parte emptie, powring in vpon them whyte olde wyne, whiche in short space will haue a reed colour, and soner if all the stalkes be cleen taken away, more slowly if they be so cut that part of them be left in, but yet thus, they kepe the colour lõgest. But they are wont when they haue drawen any wyne out, to fill the vessell again by & by. It strengtheneth the hart and stomack, asswageth thirst, couleth,
x dryeth, byndeth. Other put them not in holl but pund, or els they hange them in a litle bag, by the whiche meanes the wyne becummeth more odoriferous, bycause of the skirnles, and byndeth les, and more prouoketh vrine. It may be made at any tyme of the yeare of dry cheries. Sum put the iuice of thies cheries alone in a vessell, and when it hath sod, thei stop it and vse it for wyne, ether by it selfe, or mixting a litle of it with a good deale of wyne. The same iuice with siething is made thick
xx and the Cheries them selues are seasoned with Sugar.

Wyne of wylde Plums Bulies or Sloos, is made in the lyke maner in herueſt, when they shal be now sufficiently tender and rype inough.

Wyne Raſpoticium (dutche men call it rappis) Raspish wyne, that is, which biteth the tung with a certain sharp biding, it prouoketh appetite bryn dyng the heares of the stomack. It helpeth the bo dy dissolued with heat, chiefly in summer it is prof
xxx fitable for Cholericke and Sanguine persones:

it is

it is made in this wyse. Some sower grapes together with the rype are put in the wyne pres to be prest out together. Or ꝑis better, let the grapes be kepte and brooken together with Raspaciis, & put into the vessell with the Must: That Must or newe wyne, by the iuice of this Raspacia (Scapos Frenche men cal grappes, our cõtrymen rappen, wherupon the wyne taketh the name) or kirneis in the grapes whiche are sower, dothe get a certain ponticitte or tast lyke wormwood and bynding: Arnoldus de Villa Noua. In our contrey they make it otherwyse, they fyll the wyne vessels with holl clusters well rypet, and power old wyn in to them, and as often as they drawe any wyne out of it, they fill it againe. Sum put in clusters and Sage leeues in cours. It refresheth the stomacke, asswageth thirste. Nicolaus Myrepsus in the letter D. the. 85. Chapter, describeth the making of a certaine Dysentericall drinke with good Rhaspe, or pure Marathratum, that is wyne made with Fenell, or Eleliſphacatum wyne, that is wyn made with Sage. Fuchsius sayeth, for Rhaspe, perauenture ought to be reed Rhoites or Rhodites In the same author, the first preseruatiue is made with good reed wyne or Rhaspe: and lykewyse the last preseruatiue. I vnderstande that to be Rapysh wyne, whiche alwayes is made with Sage. &c. and reed alwayes. x

Sum put spices also to the Raspish wyne, as Galaugal fiue vnces. Cinamon, Cloues, of ether xx

two. xxx

two drammes, Zedoaria halfe an vnce, Coriander iii. vnces, make sumwhat a gros pouder therof.

passulatu.

Wyne of small raisins, whiche Arnold calleth honied, is made siething. the Raisins in wyne (in must) till it war swiet, whiche is put furthwith in to a vessell, and the small raisins beaten are cast in to the same, which go to the bottom into ỹ dregs.

But the same Arnold, describeth an other also very excellent, which he calleth Passulatu or made
¥ of small Raisins, the Raisins sodde with Cinnamon in Must not much, which afterward is powred to the other Must put in the vessell alredy.

Of Aromaticall vvynes that is made of Spices.

AROmaticall wynes are wont to be made two waies, ether hanging the spices only in a litle bag, within the vessel which
xx is let stand in a wyne celler: or also putting to hony, that so muche as we would so muche may be made out of hande, and the spyces beaten together, sighed & strained a few tymes through a streiner or Hippocras bag of wull, as they call it. This wyne may be called Mulsum or Melitum, they cal it communly Claret and Nectar and Melicratium but improperly, with whyte wyne. If they put to sugar for hony, with reed wyne, they cal it Hippocras. There are made at the Apothe-
xxx caries thies spyced and aromatical wynes for the moste part in that proporcion, that. xiii. vnces of

hony

hony be put to.vii.drams of spices:and.iiii.poũdes of white odoriferous wine. Or to.vi.drams of spices,half a pound of most pure Suger.iiii. poundes of red wine,or les: other put to muche more suger,and spices also. Sometimes halfe a dram of saffron or much les is put to,to couloure it,specially vnto Mulsa,that is such as are made with hony. But before ỹ wine be streined,it shuld be let stand in a hot place or in a stoue with ỹ spices infused,certain hours.xxiiii.at the most. x

Wine called Hippocras is of the kinde of made wines,after an easye waye:mooste acceptable to the Frenche men,specially on this side the Alps: Cinnamon,Suger and Carpesium are beaten & bruised in a bagge,through it the wine is poured, that in passinge throughe, it maye dryncke and soke those qualities. This is broughte forthe in principal feastes,with Escharite pane in steade of banketing diches,the which fashion,but with an other kinde of wine,we read,was peculier to the xx Athenians. Hermolaus Barbarus Corollarii,libr.5. in the chapter of the Grape of œnanthe.

An other. The inner barkes of Cinnamon.bi drammes: halfe an ounce of white Ginger hoole, Nutmegges elect.ii.drammes,Cloues,graines of paradice,of ether a dram:Cardamomum,Pepper,Calamus Aromaticus,Coriander prepared,of euery one a scrupull,mixte them and beate them somewhat groose. Eight poundes of wine,clarified honye.xxvi.ounces, mixte all, and straine xxx them accordinge to Arte. Some clarifye theese

spiced wines with Almond milke.

An other for Cardiacall persons, described by Alexander Benedict, in his tēth boke. Take a pint of Austere and harde wine odoriferous, white suger half a pound, cinnamon, Ginger, of euery one half an ounce, Galangall, a dram.

An other of the same mannes for weakenesse of the stomacke. Take Cinnamon half an ounce, white Ginger two drammes, Cloues, long Pepper, Nutmegge, of euerye one two scrupulles, when they are well beaten wyth halfe a pounde of white Sugar, mixt them together in a .b. pintes of pure white wine and straine it: for it is the chiefe remeadye for theim that bee dissolued in their stomacke.

An other. Take an ounce of Cinnamon, halfe an ounce of Ginger: Galangal two drams Cloues a dramme: Graines of Paradise two drammes: white Suger viii. ounces: of the best wine. q.s.

An other. Cinnamon an ounce and a halfe: Ginger halfe an ounce: Cloues. ii. drammes, Graines of Paradise, Galangall, of ether a dram Sugar a pounde and a halfe: Red wine. ii. measures, (that is. viii. poundes,) mixte them, and it wil become Hippocras.

An other. An ounce of inner Cinnamone: White Ginger halfe an ounce, Graines of Paradise three drammes: Cloues. Moschocaryi, of ether. ii. drammes: Maces, Galangall, of ether a dramme

a dramme and a halfe, white Ginger halfe an ounce, Graines of Paradise.iii.drams: Cloues, Moschocary i, of ether two drammes. Macis, galangall, of ether a dramme and a halfe: long Pepper a dramme: Spiknard, Folii, of ether halfe a dramme, make a pouder thereof. To euery ounce of these put.ii.poundes of wine, with a pounde of Suger, and Tornsoll (so called a kind of Purple wull,) to colour it.q.s.

An other that seemeth to be ordeined for the defaultes of the breast and lunges. R. the best Cinamon, scrapte from the groose barke an ounce, Cloues an ounce and a half: Anis, Fennell, of ether a dramme. Lycoris.iii.drammes: Maces, Cardamomum, Floure Deluce, of euerye a dram and a halfe, Suger most white.iii.ounces, when euerye one are diligentlye pund, let them be infused with these that followe. Take Malmsye.iv. ounces, a pound of water of Borage, Rosewater an ounce and a half, water of Melissa.iii.vnces after they are let stand.iii.houres by the fornace or stoufe, at length strain it oft through a Filter bag: and it shal becom cleare Hippocras. x xx

Hippocras Laratiue. A wine against the Quartaine, Quotidian, and bastard Tertian, it concocteth and prepareth the humoures and leadeth the same by and by oute by the siege. Take a pound of Esula, Epithymi, vi.drās, Polipodii, cinamō, smal rasins, of euery.iiii.drās, Mastik, gin. Zedoria, cloues, of euery one an once, Suger as xxx

GG.ii. muche

much as nedeth: Arnold.

Nectar in Arnold. For a pinte of wyne, take Ginger electe scraped, Cloues, Cinnamon scraped, of euerye .ii. drammes, graines of Paradise, a dram. Let it be made wine, or Grekish, which is better: and in steade of honye put Sugar, wyth a gran of Musk, and it is moste noble. A syrup or Iulep is made of wine to conserue helth and youthe, puttinge into .iii. poundes of good wine, two
x poundes of Suger. Let it be made a Sirup, the vse wherof is with water. It may stand in steade of meat and drink, and refresheth nature. Arnold in the boke of conseruacions of youth.

Wine made with Suger decocted, is good for olde persones, colde and feable, and in whom the naturall moysture and heate are diminished: for it norysheth, and breedeth bloude, and filleth the principall parts with spirits. Take the best wine of Vernacia, or Grekish, or like vnto them .iii. pou-
xx des: a pounde of white Suger Caffetini. Let the be sodde with a softe fire in manner of Syrup, keepe it and vse it with .ii. partes of water, or otherwise as vse requyreth. This wine, (or rather syrruppe of wyne) Rabi Moysses in his booke of the maner of diet for olde men and such as are in recouering their helth, doth approue and allow.

Of svviet vvines spiced.

xxx Of wine made with suger & spices it is alreadye spoken, and also generallye of Mulsa or wines

wynes made with hony and spices. A man may in all the forsaid compositions, both in steed of Sugar put hony, and in steed of reed wyne, whyte: in those that followe contrary wyse. So of Hippocras wyne, maist thou make claret or clear: and of clear, Hippocras. Sum make no differente of the colour of the wyne.

The hony ought alway to be sod first w a litle water and to be diligētly clarified. x

Sum put a litle hony also to those wynes ꝑ are made with sugar, to make them more swiete: Other sum a great deale. See the spiced wyne in Dioscoridis. Alchandicū is a wyne sod with spices & sugar or Hony: and in certain places of Italy it is called cleare, the description wherof is had in the booke of Simples of Ebenesis. xx

The spices of claret. Ginger, Galāgal, of ether an vnce, Cinamon two vnces, Cloues .ii. drams: Graines of paradis, long Peper, of ether a dram, Hony a pound and a half: Sugar .ii. poundes. Whyte wyne .xvi. poundes. Other make it with only Hony, adding a litle Spike and nutmegges and with the whyte of an egge they clarify it. xxx

The claret that Philip Vlstadius in his Celo Philosophorum describeth, the. 57. chapt. R. the best whyte wyne. iiii. pondes: whyte hard sugar iiii. vnces, Cinnamon an vnce, Coziander prepared. iii. drams, Cloues. ii. drams, Graines of paradis, whyte Ginger, of ether a dram & a half, lōg Peper. ii. scrupuls, Zedoaria half a dram. All most fine betē & streined shalbe kept in a tinnen vessel.

A wyne for them that wax olde, profitable for them that be melancholick and phlegmatick in wynter tyme: it heateth the reines and the hooll body: it taketh away the swelling of ỹ hemrodes, it helpeth concoction, it maketh good colour, it cleareth the sight, sharpeneth the wit, tarieth and differreth hoor heares, & worketh the same thinges that Hiera picra, sauing that it is not bitter, & louseth not the bely. Take Spike, Cinnamon, Carpobalsamum, Xylobalsamū, Ginger, Gallangall, Calamus aroma, Macis, Asarum, Myrtilla, of euery one a dram, Mastick. ii. drams, Licoris, small Rasines, of euery half an vnce, sugar as ye think good. It may be made by decocting, or without it lyke claret, putting the spyces in a large bag, and the bag in a streiner, & straining it so oft, til ỹ vertue & strength of the spyces be hooly past in to the wyne, whiche shalbe perceiued by tasting: Arnold in his boke of wyne.

An other. R. Ginger. ii. drams, Cinnamō half an vnce, Cloues a dram, whyt wyne. iii. mesures, that is. xii. pound, an vnce of hony, whyte Sugar half a pound: make claret therof accordyng to art.

An other

An other laxatiue. ℞. Galangall six drames: Cinnamon an vnce, Turbit, Esula, Pilles, Hermodactyla, of euery a dram & a halfe. Beat it & make it claret with hony and sugar.

An other. ℞. Ginger. ii. vnces, cinnamon, iiii. cloues. ii. Galangal, asmuch, Grains of paradis one. Euery one finly beaten & sifted, must be mixted: Then kepe by it self an vnce of eastерly saffrō well beaten. When þ wilt make thy claret, make hoot ouer the fier. ii. pounds of hony in a new ear x
then vessel, & when it begins to boyll, take it frō þ fier, & pausing a litle whyle, skim it: Then take. ii. measures (about. viii. pounds of wine, which shal be so much the better so muche as it is more swiet and cleer) & mixt wit. ii. vnces of þ spyces afforsaid and a dram or more of þ saffron. Then shalt thou straine it through a bag, the vpper part wherof (almoste to. ii. third partes of the hool length) shalbe linnen, the nether, for one third part of þ hool bag or a litle more, shalbe woollen. When the wyne is xx
inough streined, þ maist power þ dregs into Hydromel, or Apomel, þ is, drinck made of hony, as it is cōmunly made, þ they may leue their strength þ yet remaineth in thē, in it. This wyne if it be for þ vse of any womā or delicate person, in steed of hony take sugar, out of a dutch boke wryten.

An other, preseruing wyne in tyme of pestilēce. Take of the best wyne, a measur. iiii. pounds, half an vn. of Angelica, Bole Armeniæ a drā: nutmegs ii. drās, Galangal, long peper, coriander, of euery xxx
one a drā & a half, ginger a drā & a half, cinnamon six drams, sugar half a pound.

Certain compoſicions of Nectar of claret, out of a certain booke wꝛiten in Latin, whē a man would haue a greater quantitie thereof to be kept in his celler in a barill oꝛ veſſell of wood. Lotum, as it appereth, is a name of certain meſure of wyne, in Spain perauenture.

Claret oꝛ good Nectar ſhalt thou make in this wyſe. Cinamon a pound, Galangall, Ginger, Cardamom, Graines of Paradis, Cloues, Cubebæ,
x Macis, of euery an vnce: Long peper, and black if thou wilt, of ether halfe an vnce: Spick narde, Nutmegs, Schęnoanthum, of euery one. iii. dꝛãs. Saffron a dꝛam: Let all be beten very ſmall and mixt. So haſt thou ſpices foꝛ half a hoꝛs lood, ꝑ is foꝛ one barell, (perauẽtur a. 128. poundes. The nectar ſhalt thou make thus. Put all the wyne in the veſſell, then put the ſpices in ſum linnen cloth large inough, and let the clothe with ſpices into ꝑ barill wherin thou wilt make thy nectar, in ſuche
xx ſoꝛt that the ſides of the cloth may hang ouer the mouth of the barill. After put. iiii. poundes of hony in ſum veſſell, & mixt it ſtrongly with the wyne ſo that the hooll be ſufficient clear, then power in the wyne vpon the ſpices ſtreining it, and at laſt the wyne with the hony. Then clooſing the barrill, leue the ſpices in it with the cloth foꝛ. ii. dayes. Then take it away and pꝛes it with ſtrength, and thou ſhalt haue very good Nectar. But if thou wilt make it foꝛ ſum Pꝛince oꝛ very ryche man,
xxx ad to the foꝛſaid, Lignum Aloes of the beſt, Foliũ, of ether halfan vnce a dꝛam and a half of Muſk, and in

stede of hony put suger finely beaten in a morter, then dissolued in the wine

An other very good wine with the same spices, but in other weight: Take xii ounces & a halfe of cinamon, ginger, galangall, graynes of paradise, cloues, cubebæ, macis, cardamomum, of euery ii drās; lōg pepe a scrupul; spikenard, Schœnanthū, nutmegs of euery a scrupul & a halfe; saffron to ē ȳ weighte of a (veranii) of Turona or a litle more. Mixe al these together when they are most small beten, & thou shalt have spices inough for a Lotū Nectar of the city Burgens. Then take a pound of hony to a pint of spring water sod to the consūptiō of the water, & set it a side to cole. Thē take about a Lotum of good wine, and when the iuice with the foresayd spices is put into the vessel, strayning the wine through it, pour it in by litle and litle, & the hony also mixt first with a litle of the wyne shal be poured in by litle and litle, so that the iuice be not prest together. If so be ye will make

will make it more precious, take sugar in steed of hony dissolued in the wine, likewise about a pounde waighte or more. Thou shalt strayn it iii or four times, ỹ the wine may be strõger and better. Thou shalt put also to the forsaid things A gallochum of the best, Folium of ether ii grains, & a little Muske. Otherwise: hang the spices in a bag ỹ in the wine myxt with hony or sugar; and after, ii or iii dais take it out & prese it wel. But the former way is better & finer

Three wayes to make Nectar, wher of the first 2 are called Gracia Dei, the third Manus Dei, out of a written booke.

Take cinnamon 9 drams; ginger foure drams; nutmegs, long Peper, of ether iii drams; Galãgal, graines of paradise, Macis or Folii, cubebæ, of euerì 2 drãs; cloves a dram, spiknard a hole scrupul, saffron a half; suger a poũd or a pint of hony ỹ hath boyled in a litle water til the water be consumed, wel skimmed. Mixte them in a Lolium &

a Lotum & a half of wine. Som addle cardamomum and carui of ether 2 drams. And this is the better claret.

To the same ℞. Aristolochia round, cinnamõ, of ether an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, Galangal, graynes of Paradice, cloues, cubebæ, Macis, Nutmegs, of euery two drams; long peper iij drams; spiknard a scrupul; Saffrã a half, Suger a pound; wine a Lotum. If it be for the rych, addle Agallochum of the beste 2 grayns, and musk half a grayne. Or, according to other ℞. Cinamon elect two ounces, Ginger one; grains of Paradyse, longe Pepper, of ether halfe an ounce; Nutmegs, cloues, Maces, of ether two drams; cubebæ cardamom, of eyther a dram; Spiknard, Schœnanthum Calamus aro, of euerye a scrupull. When they are pund mixt them together, wyth 3 pounds of hony, and a Lotum of wyne, as is sayd.

A drinke named Manus Dei: ℞. cinnamon an ounce and a half, Ginger thre drams,

drams, Cardamomum two drams, Folium, Galangal, of ether a dra; spikenard, Carui, of ether half a dram; long Pepper or black, four drams. If it be made for riche men, add Cloues, Nutmegs, Maces, Grayns of Paradice, of euery 2 drams; clarified hony a pint a Burges Lotum of good wyne. And if thou canst, in steede of hony, put a pound of Sugar. If this drinke be rightly made, it shal be profitable ageynst many diseases, specially old, and in old men, and them that be somwhat weake & feble vnto copulation. It shal be conuenient for Fleumatike & Melancholick persons marueiously, that not wythout a cause it may be called Manus Dei; that is, the hand of God. It putteth away dumpishnes and sadnes, and bringeth mirth. It openeth the obstructions and stoppyngs of the splene. It heleth the dropsy, & bryngeth the stone out of ye rayns mightely, if a litle Saxifrage & of the stone called Iinx be added.

Spices for

Spices for Zedoartical wyne:
R. Zedoaria, cinamõ, of ether half an ounce; Galangall two drãs; mixt them and make them in powder

For the wyne that is surnamed of Scapa or Rapfish; R. Zedoaria halfe an ounce, coriander three ounces; Galangal v. ozs. cinamõ, cloues, of ether 2 drãs; make a pouder therof sõwhat grose.

Otherwise, spices for Zedoartical wyne, which shal be inough for a mesure of wine that is called communelye at Straszborowe: Cinnamon three onces; cloues, nutmegs, grains of pa., Cardamom, of euery half an once: Zedoariæ, vi drams; Cubebæ, long Peper, of ether two drams. Beate them somwhat grose, mixt them for a bag.

For the same: cinamon two oũces; ginger halfe an ounce, cloues, Long Pepper, Cardamon, Cubebæ, Zedoria, of euery one a dram; Galangall, graynes of P. Paradise, of either a dram and a half.

When they

When they are beaten somwhat grose, mixt them in a little bagge.

Of spiced wines with burning water.

That burning water doth drinke in easely al ỹ odour and vertue both of other medicines and also of spices, if they stand to steep in it a few houres, first beaten, and a litte of it afterward be poured into simple wine, that diuers wines both in savour and taste may be made by thys meanes forthwith we did declare before out of Arnold, in the description of symple Aqua ardens, or burninge water. The confectyon or makyng of the wyne which thei call commõly Hippocras: Put into (the name of the mesure is not expreste) of burning water destilled iii or four times or more, ii ounces of Cinamon, Ginger half an ounce grayns of Paradise, Peper, of ether a dram and a half, a dram of Cloues, half a Nutmeg. When they are al pounde, put them into a vessel wel closed for iiii daies, and shake it

and shake it about twyse or thryse every daye. At laste strayn it and kepe it: it may be kept a longe tyme. Put a meane sponefull of this into a measure, or four pounds of god red wine, and put a pound of Sugar to it. Yet if the wine be swete, there is no nede of Suger. Turnerius.

A way to make Malmesy.

R. Galangal of the best, Cloues, Ginger, Maces, of euery one a dr℥a. Let al these somwhat grose beten, stand 24 houres in a vessel of wood wel couered infused in water. Then hang them in a linnẽ cloth by a threde into a vessel of a soom as they call it, (which is aboute the bignes of a hogshead,) or half a soom of cleare wyn iii dayes. And thou shalt haue wyne so good & stronge as is the very natural Malmsye, or Tramininum: A Dutch written boke.

A wyne that tasteth like Rhetishe wyne. In a vessel of glas or of erth glased,

glased; hang a linnen cloth full of the spyces hereafter following, & fil it wyth burning water; stop it diligẽtly, and let it stand at the leash xii hours. When ỹ wouldest use it, wring out ỹ linnẽ cloth into some gret glas, which ỹ wine shal be poured into afterward, so that the sides of ỹ pot may be wet with that spyced burnyng water, or els ỹ liquor crusht out into the bottome by leaning & rolling ỹ glas a side, maye moystẽ the sides every wher: Then pour in the wyne, whych shall have the taste of Rhetish. The spices are these: Cinamon, Ginger, Cloues, of euery one half a dram; when they are somwhat gros beaten, let them bee mixt and after be tied in the linnen cloth.

After the same maner is the tast of Muscatello wyne made: Take a Nutmeg wyth a litte Macis; mixt them beaten as is before sayd.

Cloved wyne: Beat half a dram of Cloues

of cloues w^t a litle cinamō, & tye it in a lynnen cloth, as is aforesayd. The taste of Elseter wyne: bynd sugar-candy w^t a linnen cloth as is before sayd; Or els mixt hony dylygently clarifyed with burning water in a vessell well stopt, and when thou wilt vse it, wrynge out a linnē cloth dipt in this liquor into y^e pot. All these haue we borowed out of a Dutch boke writtē

Of certayn other Aromatical wynes, specially such as are made by hanging a litle bag in the vessel.

Cloued wyne is made by hangyng the cloues in a litle bag within the vessel with must. It drieth much, dissolueth, cōsumeth, draweth vnto it; it helpeth the old difficulty of fetching a means breth, & cough in old men, w^t the corruption of the humors it is profitable; also in the falling sickenes & stroonning it strengthneth the vertue of cōcoction and reteining it, maketh swet breth.

As for the

As for the drines therof, sugar and lycoris do asswage it much. Arnold in his boke of wyne.

After the same manner any spyces (& medecins) both cold & dry, may be hanged in a litle beig, & put in wyne or Must, which we would have seasoned wyth theyr vertues & quality. In the same place

An aromatical wyne is made to conserue youth if spyces be put in a linnen bag vnbeten, but cut into parties, so that the substance of the spyces bee wanderyng in the lyttle bag, & let it be put in the wyne, the mouth of wine dylygentlye closed. Arnoldus of the conseruacion of youth.

An other way of aromatical wyne, for the confyrmyng of the temperature, & youth: Cubebæ, Cloues, Nutmegs, small Raysons, of euerye one thre drams; let thẽ boyl in a litle bag in thre pound of good wine, tyl ȳ cõsumpciõ of ȳe thirde part: put to Sugar, and therof morning and euening geue an ounce

an ounce or there about at euery time to drink. Or elles let it be made like claret. Arnoldus, in the same place.

Saffron wyne bryngeth myrth, and taketh away Melancholines. Arnold, in his booke of conseruing youth, the 3 chapt. The maner of making it teacheth he in the second tretise of the same boke wyth these words: Put a litle Saffron wel dried in a large bag of very fine linnen cloth, and let the wyne be poured vpon it, (or also Oyle foo Oyle of Saffron) after the maner of makyng Lye, & let it be repeated til the colour and taste like you. Ther may also other spices be mixt wt it as ye think good.

Of Artificial wynes which resemble the tast of straunge wynes, because of the spyces hanged in a litle bag within the vessel.

How diuers aromatical wines be made, and a counterfet cast of certayn stroung wyne with burning water & spyces, it is shewed before:

shewed before: Here wyl we ad how wytty men may ~~Learne deceyt therby, but~~ imitate certayn straũge wines without burning water; not to thintent couetous men may learne deceyt therby, but that physicions may both gratify somtymes & profit also the sick, specially such as be somewhat delicate. We haue taken al ỹ folow out of a Dutch writen booke.

Grekish wine is thus made: Ginger, galãgal, of ether half a poũd, grains of paradis, cloues, 3 oñ.; hange thẽ in a litle bag in a vesel of wyn of a mene bignes, a pype. Malmsy: R. musche, Agallochũ, of ether a dram: cinamõ, cardamõ, (if I read right) cloues, of ether 2 drãs, half an oũce of sugar candy.

Wyne of Romania: R. Succi, lycoris, cinamon, of ether 2 drammes; anise a dram, macis a dram, sugar iiii drams. Muscatello wyne: R. Polypodium, lycoris, anis, of euery 2 drãs; nutmegs thre drãs, calamus aromatick one drã. Red

Muscatello

Muscatello shalte thou make thus: The flours of Sambuc^{s} 4 õuces; cinnamon half an ounce: let them boil in red Must. Al such thyngs ar thought to make ^{ỹ} smel of Muscatello that do reſẽble Musk in theyr own colour; and suche thinges are surnamed of Muske, as the nutmeg, and the barke of that is called Macis; also the floures of Sambucus or elder chiefly, and Coriander. Many also hange the herbe called Sclarea in wyne, the flours wyth the leues; whose savour is vehemẽt & not vnpleasant; yet som think it to be vnholsom, and to greue the head. But such composi=cions wythout number may be made, & it is sufficient for a man of wit & activity, skilful in the nature of symple medicines, spyces, & sauces or seasonings to haue a certen few formes, as it were, prescribed, which he, many waies as occasiõ & diuers circũstances shal serue, may vary & alter at his plesure.

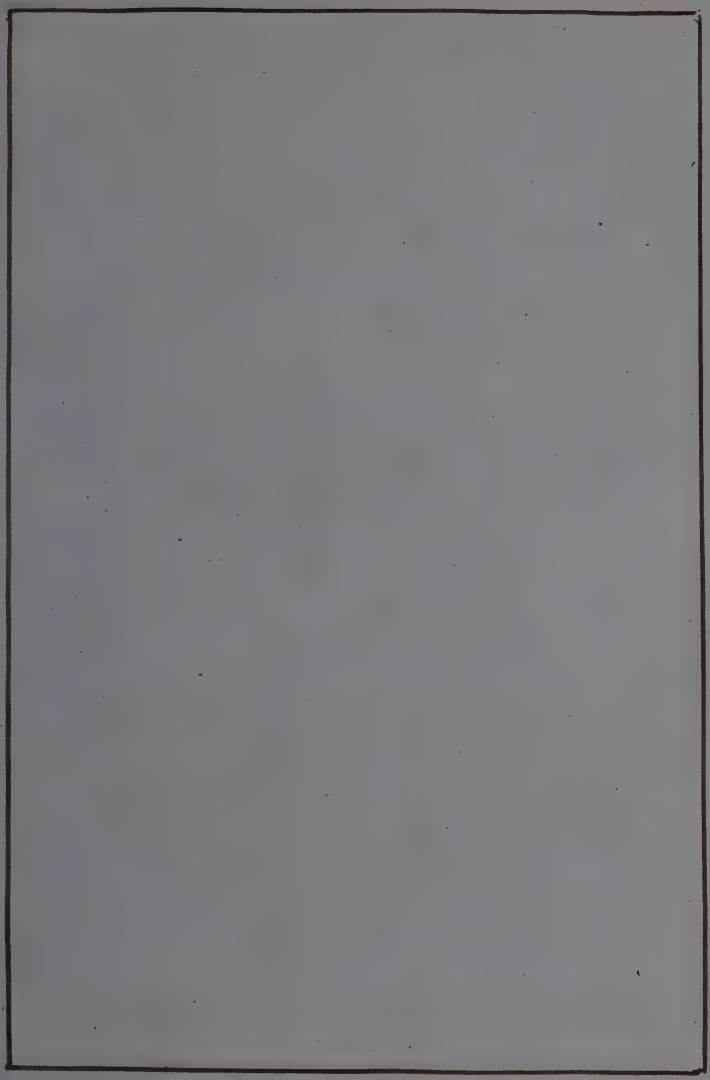
We

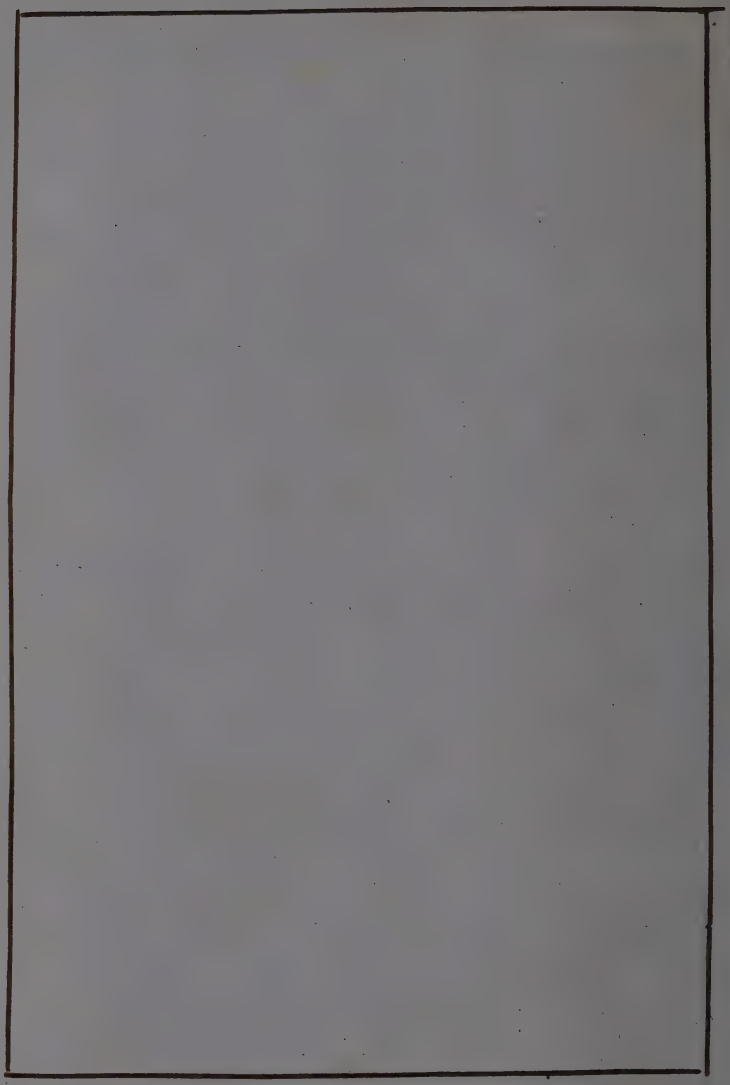
We, geuing thanks thanks to the immortal God, vpon whome dependeth al the succes of medicines, do here conclude & make an end of this booke for this present.

FINIS.

Imprinted at London by John Day, dwelling ouer Aldersgate beneath S. Martins. The fyrst of June, 1565.

Cum priuilegio Regiæ Majestatis.





84